

Northam Holdings: Mining that matters

Summarised financial results
30 June 2022

Mining that matters

Mining and processing of Platinum Group Metals (PGMs) is complex. The conversion of mined ore to saleable metal involves several stages of metallurgical processing.

Northam Platinum Holdings Limited (Northam Holdings, Northam or the group) is an integrated, mine to market PGM producer. Integral to our ongoing production growth strategy has been our investment in expanding the capacity and flexibility of our downstream metallurgical processing facilities. This is enabling us to treat growing production from our own operations together with that of our PGM recycling business, as well as to offer downstream processing services to other producers.

Our metallurgical operations are located at the Zondereinde mine, and comprises smelter and base metal removal facilities. Our main smelter facility boasts two independent furnaces, furnace 1 and furnace 2, which treat primary concentrates from mining. Each furnace has dedicated upfront dryers, and two separate and interchangeable iron-reduction convertors. In addition, we have recently commissioned a dedicated recycling smelter facility comprising two furnaces and their supporting infrastructure.

The smelter facilities produce convertor matte, which feeds our base metal removal plant, wherein nickel is recovered as a nickel sulphate precipitate, and pure copper plate is extracted in an electro-winning circuit. The remaining high-grade PGM concentrate at this stage is shipped to our toll refiners for separation into final saleable metals. We sell these metals to our customer base.

The photograph on the front cover of this report shows molten matte being tapped from our number 1 smelter furnace which was rebuilt and upgraded during the first half of this financial year.

Contents

Introduction

- 4 Introduction and scope of report

Business overview

- 6 Key features of the year
- 7 What investors need to know about the F2022 results
- 10 Our growing operations
- 12 The year at a glance
- 16 Our investment in RBPlat
- 18 Cash impact of the Composite Transaction and our investment in RBPlat
- 20 CEO Q&A — A recap on our strategy and beliefs
- 26 New shaft access world record
- 28 Growth on track
- 30 Full build on target
- 32 Upgrading for the future
- 36 Operational guidance for F2023
- 37 The next five years
- 38 Our country, our contribution
- 40 Our environmental impact
- 44 The Buttonshope Conservancy Trust
- 46 Our contribution to our employees and host communities
- 50 Women in mining — A message from Paul Dunne
- 54 Five-year performance highlights
- 56 Group and operational performance
- 102 Group Environmental, Social and Governance metrics
- 104 Results commentary

Summarised financial results

- 130 Consolidated statement of profit or loss and other comprehensive income
- 131 Consolidated statement of financial position
- 133 Consolidated statement of changes in equity
- 139 Consolidated statement of cash flows
- 141 Notes to the summarised financial results

Additional information

- 247 Summary Mineral Resources and Mineral Reserves
- 252 Glossary
- 267 Composite Transaction Glossary
- 274 Administration and contact information

Our F2022 results





Introduction and scope of report

Northam Holdings is a primary producer of PGMs. Our Shares are listed on the main board of the Johannesburg Securities Exchange, operated by the JSE Limited (JSE) under equity code NPH. Our debt instruments are listed under the code NHMI.

Northam Holdings was established on 2 December 2020 and listed on 15 September 2021 in order to facilitate the accelerated maturity of the Zambezi BEE Transaction and the subsequent Extended Empowerment Transaction, collectively referred to as the Composite Transaction. Northam Holdings acquired all of the issued Northam Platinum Limited (Northam Platinum) Ordinary Shares (share code: NHM) in exchange for Northam Holdings Shares (excluding Treasury Shares) on a one for one basis.

Simultaneously, Northam Platinum became a subsidiary of Northam Holdings, all Northam's Shares were delisted from the Main Board of the JSE

and all Northam Holdings Shares were listed on the Main Board of the JSE, thereby ensuring the continuation of the Northam group listing.

The summarised financial results contained within this booklet have been prepared in accordance with and contain the information required by International Accounting Standard – IAS 34, Interim Financial Reporting, the SAICA Financial Reporting Guides as issued by the Accounting Practices Committee, Financial Pronouncements as issued by the Financial Reporting Standards Council, the JSE Limited Listings Requirements and the requirements of the Companies Act No. 71 of 2008 (Companies Act).

We believe in the positive impact of mining-mining that benefits our employees, our communities, the environment and our investors. Our strategy is underpinned by our belief in PGMs, our country, our people and our company.

Forward-looking statements

This report contains certain forward-looking statements with respect to Northam Holdings' financial position, results, operations and business. These statements and forecasts involve risk and uncertainty as they relate to events and depend on circumstances that occur in the future. There are various factors that could cause actual results or developments to differ from those expressed or implied by these forward-looking statements. Consequently, all forward-looking statements have not been reviewed or reported on by the group's auditors.

Forward-looking statements compiled by Northam Holdings at the time of releasing the 30 June 2022 results, on 26 August 2022, were informed by the group's business plans and economic forecasts that were finalised

and approved by the company's board of directors in June 2022. Northam Holdings undertakes no duty to update any of the forward-looking statements publicly in light of new information or future events, except to the extent required by law and the JSE Limited Listings Requirements.

Our reporting suite

Our annual integrated report is supplemented by a full suite of online publications, which cater for the diverse needs of our broad stakeholder base as part of our comprehensive integrated reporting.

📄 These can be accessed on our website at www.northam.co.za

Key features of the year

Revenue

R34.1bn

F2021: R32.6bn
(4.4% increase)

Operating profit

R14.9bn

F2021: R16.1bn
(7.6% decrease)

EBITDA

R16.5bn

F2021: 16.7bn
(1.2% decrease)

Cash cost per equivalent refined Pt oz

R34 069

F2021: R28 662
(18.9% increase)

Normalised headline earnings

R10.2bn

R25.74 per share
(20.7% increase)

Equivalent refined metal from own operations

716 488 oz 4E

F2021: 690 867 oz 4E
(3.7% increase)

Net Debt

R16.0bn

With Net Debt to EBITDA ratio of 0.97

Capital expenditure

R4.6bn

F2021: R3.3bn

Safety

2

fatalities at the Zondereinde mine

Return of value through the implementation of the Composite Transaction

Production on track to reach our

1 Moz 4E

Medium-term target

Purchase of a strategic investment in Royal Bafokeng Platinum Limited (RBPlat) aligned to our growth strategy

What investors need to know about the F2022 results

1

Northam Holdings was introduced as the new holding company for the group by way of a share exchange implemented on a one for one basis, in terms of which Northam Shareholders exchanged their Northam Shares for Northam Holding Shares

2

Acquisition of a strategic investment in RBPlat

3

Record metal production for the company with growth projects on track to reach our medium-term target of 1 Moz 4E

4

Completion of the rebuild and upgrade of smelter furnace 1 at the Zondereinde metallurgical complex, increasing processing capacity and significantly reducing operational risk

5

Commissioning of two dedicated recycling smelter furnaces at Zondereinde metallurgical operations

6

3 shaft reaming completed at a world record of 1 382 metres

7

Completion of the acquisition of Maroelabult and the commencement of mining

8

TI Mvusi appointed as independent chairman, on 20 June 2022

9

Northam's long-term and short-term credit ratings re-affirmed and outlook upgraded to positive

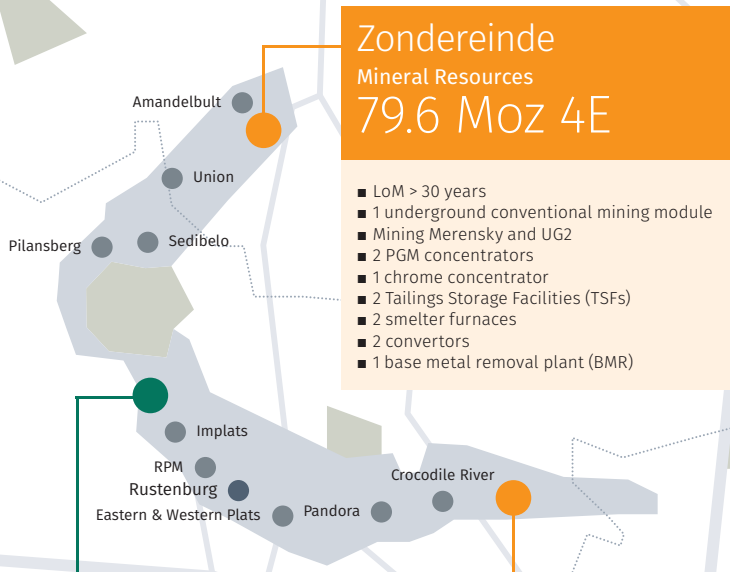
An aerial photograph showing a vast landscape. In the foreground, there is a green, hilly area with sparse vegetation. In the middle ground, a large industrial complex is visible, featuring several long, low buildings and a tall, thin chimney. To the right of the industrial complex, there is a residential area with many small, red-roofed houses. In the background, a range of mountains is visible under a heavy, grey, cloudy sky.

Zondereinde mine Where our legacy began



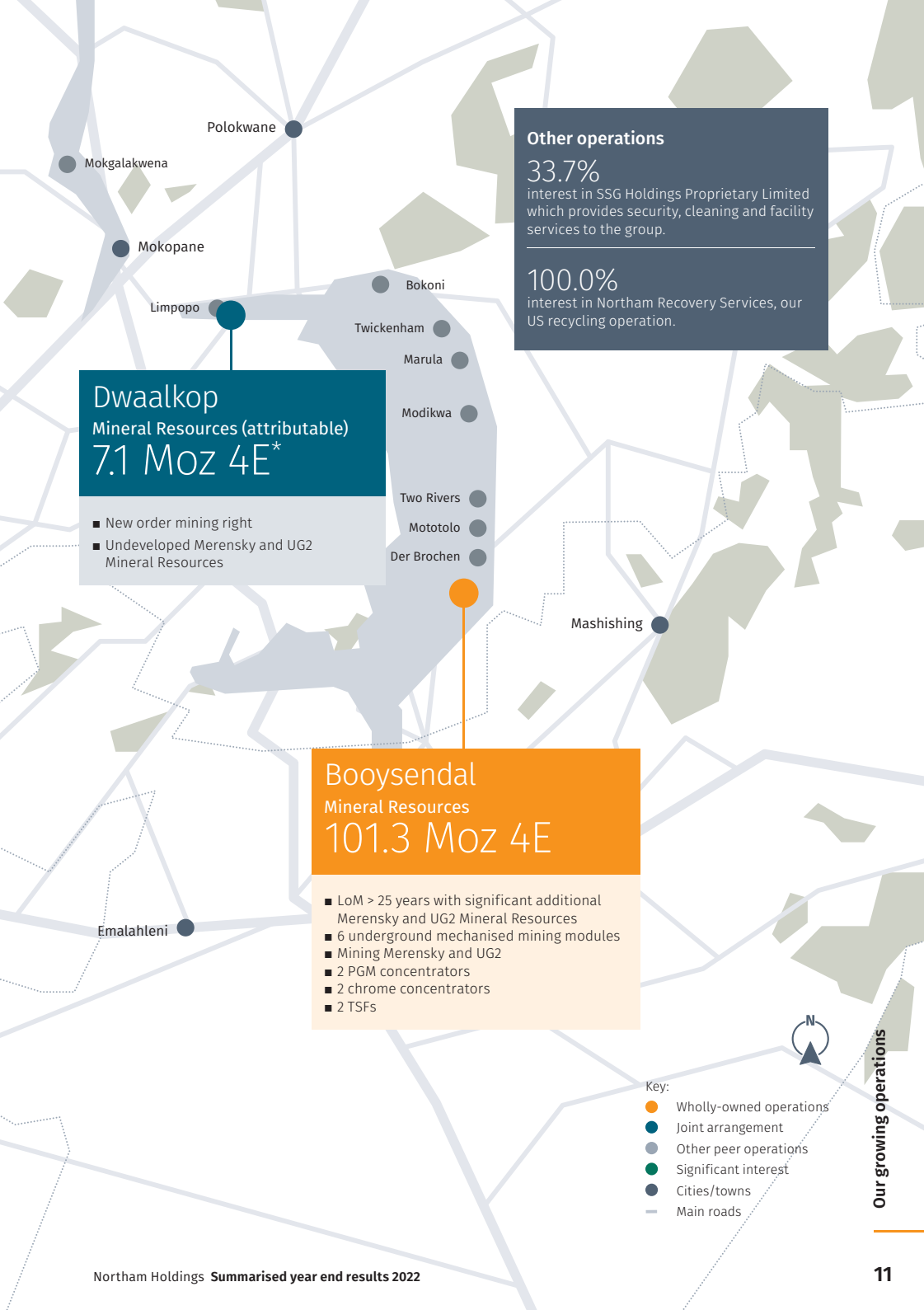
Our growing operations

We are an independent, empowered, integrated PGM producer. Our strategy of growing production down the cost curve whilst reducing operational risk remains in place. Our acquisition of an investment in RBPlat is in line with this strategy.



* Estimated at 31 December 2021

0 50km



Polokwane

Mokgalakwena

Mokopane

Limpopo

Bokoni

Twickenham

Marula

Modikwa

Two Rivers

Mototolo

Der Brochen

Mashishing

Emalahleni

Dwaalkop
Mineral Resources (attributable)
7.1 Moz 4E*

- New order mining right
- Undeveloped Merensky and UG2 Mineral Resources

Booyensdal
Mineral Resources
101.3 Moz 4E

- LoM > 25 years with significant additional Merensky and UG2 Mineral Resources
- 6 underground mechanised mining modules
- Mining Merensky and UG2
- 2 PGM concentrators
- 2 chrome concentrators
- 2 TSFs

Other operations

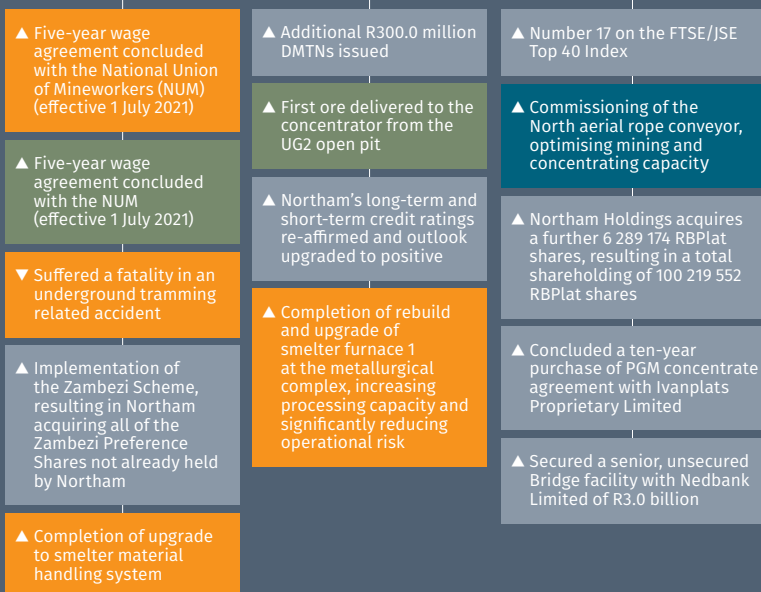
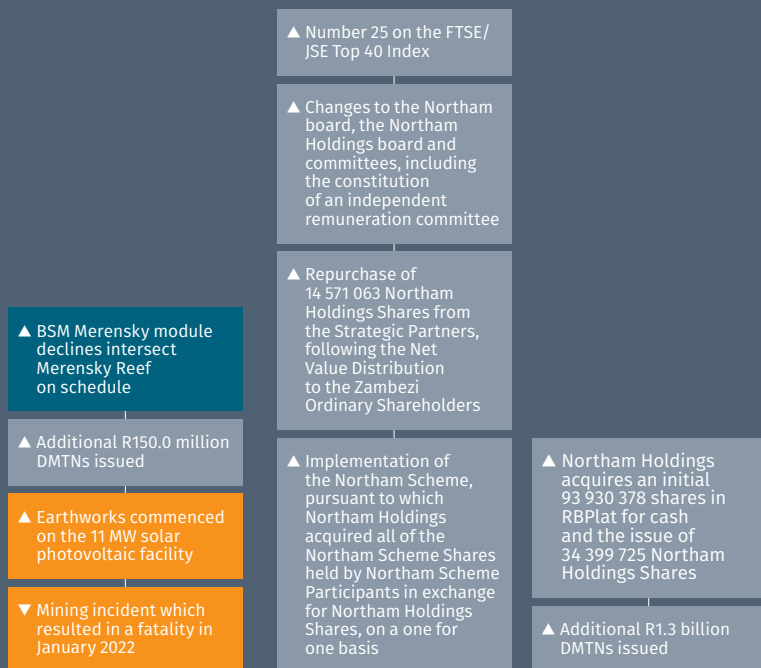
33.7%
interest in SSG Holdings Proprietary Limited which provides security, cleaning and facility services to the group.

100.0%
interest in Northam Recovery Services, our US recycling operation.

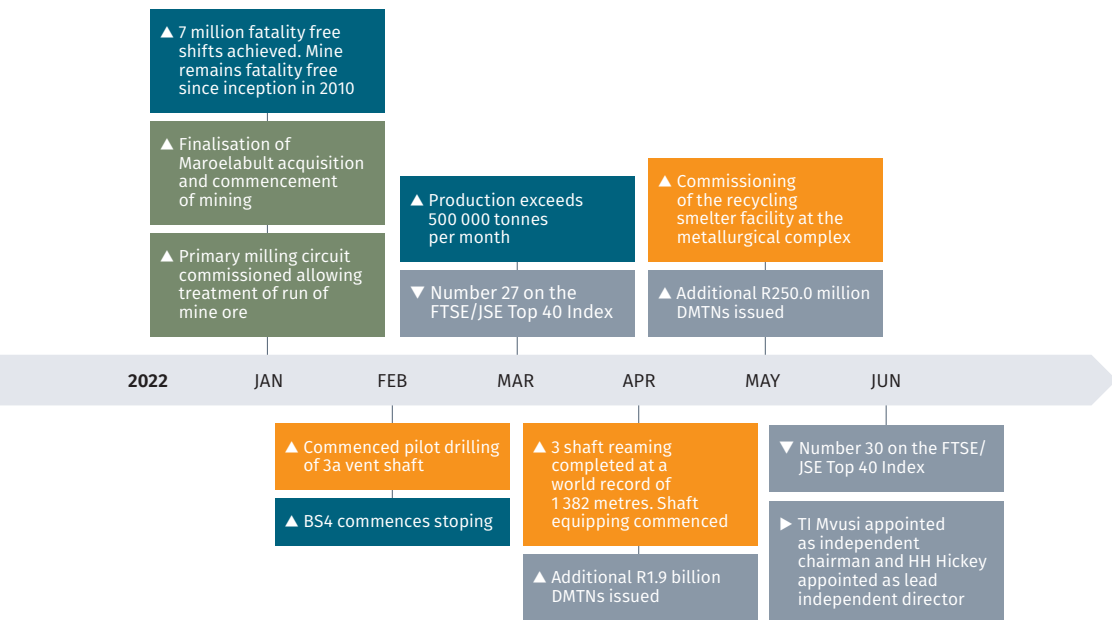
- Key:
- Wholly-owned operations
 - Joint arrangement
 - Other peer operations
 - Significant interest
 - Cities/towns
 - Main roads

Our growing operations

The year at a glance



The period under review has been challenging but our growth aspirations remain on track



Operations

- Zondereinde
- Booyssendal
- Eland
- Group

- ▲ Value creation
- ▶ Value preservation
- ▼ Value erosion



The rebuild and upgrades to our metallurgical complex increases capacity for refined metal production in line with our growth profile



Our investment in RBPlat

Our investment in RBPlat is driven by our fundamental belief in the importance of PGMs and is aligned to the strategy we have been pursuing since 2015. We maintain a strong view on the demand for PGMs, particularly for those essential to the global clean-air imperative, as well as the burgeoning hydrogen economy. We also understand the scarcity of high-quality, shallow, PGM resources, and the under-capitalisation of PGM assets for more than a decade.

Northam Holdings purchased a strategic shareholding, with options and a right of first refusal to purchase a further 3.28%. Importantly, our purchase consideration included Royal Bafokeng Investment Holding Company Proprietary Limited (RBIH) taking up an 8.67% shareholding in Northam Holdings, allowing the Royal Bafokeng Nation to continue to have an interest in RBPlat, whilst diversifying their mining exposure. Accordingly, this shareholding removes the need for Northam to create

a public special purpose vehicle (SPV) as part of our Extended Empowerment Transaction. Subsequent to the RBIH transaction, we have increased our holding through the purchase of a further 6 289 174 RBPlat shares on the open market, resulting in an investment of 100 219 552 RBPlat shares, or a 34.52% shareholding.

The key characteristics informing our investment in RBPlat, in particular, how these fit our strategic imperatives have been summarised below.

Strategic imperative	
Our view on PGMs	▪ We have a strong view regarding long-term PGM demand and pricing, particularly that for platinum, rhodium, ruthenium and iridium. This view is informed by the supply and demand dynamic. Demand is being driven by global clean-air legislation, as well as the burgeoning hydrogen economy. Primary supply is obtained from rare, depleting resources that have been under capitalised for more than a decade ▪ Proven, quality, cash producing and sustainable PGM assets are rare
Our growth strategy	▪ We acquire the right assets for a fair price ▪ We are a focussed PGM mining company with long-term investment horizons ▪ We want to grow down the cost curve with a focus on shallow, quality mining ▪ The current position in the commodity cycle indicates growth through the acquisition of cash producing and sustainable assets as opposed to developing greenfield projects with long timelines
Future growth opportunities	▪ Mining is important to the South African economy and we play our part ▪ We have proven skills in operating mines and delivering on project execution
Operational risk reduction	▪ We are following an operational diversification path within our growth strategy, increasing the number of mining and processing assets with a significant consequential reduction in overall operational risk
Cultural fit	▪ The alignment of beliefs and behaviours is critical to the integration of operating assets
Empowerment and transformation	▪ We believe in our country and we are a focussed South African mining company ▪ Our commitment to transformation is demonstrated by our sustainable, long-term empowerment initiatives ▪ Our extended empowerment is focussed on our employees and host communities ▪ We believe that transformation is important to the well-being of the South African economy
Community and labour relations	▪ Our people are the key drivers of our success ▪ We have a strong relationship with the organised labour at all our operations
Creating value for all stakeholders	▪ We have experienced leadership and proven skills in capital allocation, operating mines and delivering on project execution ▪ We can create long-term, sustainable value through the application of our extensive, proven expertise together with the use of our proprietary knowledge and technology

Our investment in RBPlat fits our strategy of increasing shallow, mechanisable, sustainable

Strategic
investment

34.52%*
100 219 552 RBPlat shares

Options and ROFR
to acquire a further

3.28%*
9 513 471 RBPlat shares

Cash paid
to date

R8.4bn

Deferred Acquisition
Consideration as at
30 June 2022

R1.7bn

RBIH 8.67% empowerment shareholding in Northam Holdings

Details of the number of shares held together with the financial impact of our investment in RBPlat is disclosed in our annual financial statements.

*All percentage holdings quoted are in terms of the number of RBPlat shares in issue, being 290 334 425, as at 30 June 2022

Investment fit	Summary facts
RBPlat is a South African PGM miner, it has a large, proven, quality Resource base containing a premium mix of PGMs. Its assets are sustainable and cash producing with a growing production profile.	Premium metal split high platinum and rhodium content
RBPlat's mines are shallow, well-capitalised and partially mechanised. They are currently producing, have extensive life, are cash generative and have the inherent qualities to operate in the lower half of the industry cost curve.	Shallow mines low-cost potential, producing, long-life orebody
RBPlat has a large resource base. This provides significant, long-term mining optionality. Styldrift, similar to Booysendal, provides opportunity for modular growth through project execution. This could translate into significant additional PGM production, economic activity and job creation.	Large resource base Mineral Resources of 66.8 Moz 4E and Mineral Reserves of 15.8 Moz 4E
RBPlat has two mining assets. These are geographically separated from, but in close proximity, within 80 kilometers, to both our Zondereinde and Eland operations. They also have a separate downstream processing route. This diversifies our geographical footprint and sources of cashflow.	Two mining assets diversifying geographic and operational risk
The operational qualities of RBPlat are complimentary to that of Northam and make for an effective cultural fit.	Complimentary operational qualities integrating alignment for an effective cultural fit
RBIH represents the Royal Bafokeng Nation, the host community and home to the majority of the employees of RBPlat. Our purchase consideration for our investment in RBPlat was structured to include RBIH as a shareholder in Northam Holdings and we have committed to joint community upliftment initiatives. We consider RBIH to be a meaningful, sustainable empowerment partner to Northam.	Strategic empowerment with the Royal Bafokeng Nation host community and home to many RBPlat employees
We have strong relationships with the Royal Bafokeng Nation through RBIH's interest in Northam Holdings. We further maintain good relations with the NUM, the trade union representing the vast majority of RBPlat employees. This bodes well for community and labour relations into the future.	Strong relationships with NUM continuing into the future
RBPlat will benefit from having Northam Holdings as an anchor shareholder. We have the know-how and willingness to allocate appropriate capital to operate and develop its mines and infrastructure, thereby creating value for all stakeholders.	Proven track record Northam's extensive skills and experience to deliver

and quality mining with the potential to operate in the lower half of the industry cost curve

Cash impact of the Composite Transaction and our investment in RBPlat

The timeline below provides a summary of cash outflows regarding the Composite Transaction as well as our investment in RBPlat.

Composite Transaction

R2.0bn

Acquisition of all of the Zambezi Preference Shares not already held by Northam, pursuant to the implementation of the Zambezi Scheme

R2.6bn

Repurchase of 14 571 063 Northam Holdings Shares from the Strategic Partners, together with the Net Value Distribution made on 6 September 2021 and payment of a portion of the Lock-in Fees to the Strategic Partners due to the repurchase

R2.0bn

Northam repurchase Northam Shares to enable Zambezi to settle Capital Gains Tax as a result of the implementation of the Composite Transaction together with Securities Transfer Tax (STT) and Dividend Withholding Tax paid in September and October 2021

23 August 2021

23 September 2021

19 November 2021

31 December 2021

4 April 2022

Upfront cash payment in respect of Northam Holdings' acquisition of 93 930 378 shares in RBPlat from RBIH

R3.0bn

Acquisition of a further 6 289 174 shares in RBPlat for cash

R1.1bn

Received a dividend of R5.35 per share from RBPlat

R536.2m

Investment in RBPlat

The long-term success of the business is to achieve an optimal balance between growth, sustaining operations and returning value to the providers of capital

R1.8bn

Zambezi final tax payment for F2022 as a result of the implementation of the Composite Transaction

Additional payment of R1.1bn expected to be made in F2025

11 April 2022

29 April 2022

30 June 2022

29 August 2022

5 September 2022

On or before
30 September 2022

Partial settlement of the Deferred Acquisition Consideration relating to the RBPlat dividend received in terms of the acquisition agreement

R502.5m

Partial settlement of a portion of the Deferred Acquisition Consideration (after applying the Escalation Rate and the RBPlat dividend received) for the interest acquired in RBPlat from RBIH

R3.7bn

A dividend of R2.45 per share to be received from RBPlat

R245.5m

Partial settlement of the Deferred Acquisition Consideration relating to the RBPlat dividend received in terms of the acquisition agreement

R230.1m

Expected settlement of the remaining Deferred Acquisition Consideration (after applying the Escalation Rate) for the interest acquired in RBPlat from RBIH

R1.5bn

Cash impact



CEO Q&A — A recap on our strategy and beliefs

How is your strategy progressing?

Northam has pursued a strategy of counter-cyclical investment in both acquisitions and organic growth.

This fundamentally differentiates us from our peers and is enabling the creation of meaningful value.

We have been able to do this through our firm belief in the inherent good of our country, our company, our people and the special metals that we produce.

At an operational level, we are on track to reach our medium-term annual target of 1 million ounces 4E.

Our medium-term growth strategy is advanced and significantly de-risked. This is thanks to thorough planning and swift, decisive execution. This dynamic has resulted in strong results for the year under review.

How do you ensure appropriate capital allocation?

Ultimately, the most critical consideration for any company is the appropriate allocation of capital.

The long-term success of the business depends on achieving an optimal balance between growth, sustaining operations and returning value to the providers of capital. We carefully consider the appropriate allocation of capital in these areas to achieve the group's strategic objectives.

Mining is a capital intensive business with relatively long time horizons. Commodity prices follow shorter period cyclical patterns. Therefore, capital allocation decisions require consideration of both short and long-term technical planning, as well as of the global economic outlook and cyclical commodity price variance. To this end, we employ realistic long-term price estimates and incorporate sensitivity analysis in our forecasts. This improves confidence in our financial viability and moderates estimate uncertainty over time.

Northam has pursued a strategy of counter-cyclical investment in both acquisitions and organic growth

We are now reaping the rewards, as our significant investment is enabling us to grow our production base within a generally strong commodity price environment. The combination of our world class asset base, sufficient and well managed finances, the support of our shareholders and, in particular, the efforts of our people, have afforded us the operational flexibility required to make the right capital allocation decisions.

Our capital allocation and treasury decisions have been guided by our strategy and we have been consistent in our approach of growing our production base. This is reflected in our acquisition of a strategic investment in RBPlat.

➔ See page 16 for more information on our investment in RBPlat

What has made Northam successful?

A cornerstone of our strategy is the development of low-cost, long-life assets. This de-risks our operations against potentially subdued or volatile commodity markets, while positioning the company for further strong financial performance.

Our assets and infrastructure are world class and our mining methods are tailored to optimally extract and benefit from our large, long-life ore bodies. We own all of our major centres of operation. We benefit from and sell our metal, thereby benefitting from the full mine to market value chain. This creates maximum value for shareholders.

In 2015, we embarked on a focussed programme of acquisitions, targeting operations and Mineral Resources with synergistic and optionality benefits. The acquisitions of the Everest mine in 2015 and the Western extension Mineral Resource block in 2017 unlocked major synergies with the Booyendal and Zondereinde mines respectively.

Eland mine provides an exceptional UG2 Mineral Resource with associated infrastructure, situated in a strategically important area of the Bushveld Complex. The US PGM recycling operation is our first foray into what is an increasingly important supply sector. Recycling currently represents between a quarter and a third of global supply. The US in particular has, through recycling, recently become a net exporter of metal.

Furthermore, the lower operational risk profile and carbon footprint of recycling improves the group's overall sustainability. However, this is a new business for us which can carry significant working capital commitments. As such, we maintain a cautious approach to growing this venture.

We have developed our assets in a modular fashion to minimise capital risk. In so doing, we have targeted synergistic enhancement and increased mechanisation to grow production whilst lowering operational risk and enhancing our relative position on the industry cost curve. This is further strengthening the sustainability of the group. Our medium-term annual production target remains 1 million ounces 4E.

You have spoken about your belief in your people, can you elaborate?

It is our people that make our business successful and we believe that we have an exceptional team who are committed and loyal.

Our team is experienced — Our board and management teams are skilled across multiple disciplines and have an excellent track record of effectively and responsibly directing and managing our operations, whilst growing the business and successfully delivering on all projects.

We are innovative — We embrace a culture of innovation. This is demonstrated by our ability to take measured risk when it comes to the application of new technology and our track record of smart acquisitions. This is not new to Northam.

It is how we have always operated, from the early days of the development of hydropower and backfill technologies at Zondereinde, through to the application of aerial rope conveyors at Booysendal and to how we structure our mining crews at Eland to maximise team stability.

We are decisive and swift — We have a strong and cohesive team that assesses risk and return, making risk-adjusted decisions and following through on them. It is the way we do things and our track record demonstrates this.

Our employees share in the value we create through the execution of our growth strategy —

At Northam we believe in paying a fair wage. Over and above this, there is significant upside if performance targets are met or exceeded. In addition, we have a number of participation schemes in which our employees benefit from the increased profitability of the group.

What is your view on the future of PGMs?

We believe that the world needs the metals we produce. These metals are special and aid the attainment of a cleaner, greener world. It is our considered opinion that net PGM demand will prevail over the coming decade and into the future. Short-term price fluctuations can be expected but their long-term fundamentals remain strong and this will support pricing.

Do you remain confident deploying capital in South Africa?

We believe that the broadening of economic activity is key to South Africa, our country's success. Our growth strategy and our empowerment initiatives positively contribute to this.

We are creating meaningful and sustainable, direct employment for thousands of people. Our operations are both stimulating local economies, particularly those in some of the most impoverished areas of our country, as well as substantially contributing to the national fiscus. Ultimately we play our part in contributing to the current and future success of South Africa.

Finally, I would like to pay tribute to my colleague David Brown. He made a significant contribution to the Northam strategy and was always professional and supportive in his role as chairman of the Northam group.

Paul Dunne
Chief Executive Officer

16 August 2022





**Our mining produces PGMs
together with copper, nickel,
cobalt, chrome, gold and silver**

New shaft access world record



The addition of the Western extension will allow Zondereinde to increase its annual production to 350 000 oz 4E and has extended its remaining life of mine to over 30 years. Furthermore, the expanded mining footprint will enable the creation of direct, meaningful, sustainable employment for an additional 600 people.

The acquisition of the Western extension in early 2018 provided Zondereinde with immediate access to an additional 3.6 kilometres of mineable strike to the west of its existing underground operations.

Exploration data indicates that this section contains PGM Mineral Resources of over 20 Moz 4E within both the Merensky and UG2 orebodies. The Merensky Reef predominantly comprises the high-grade P2 sub-type and the ground is unaffected by any significant faults or dykes. This should allow efficient mining.

Progress and significant milestones during the year

During the year, over 4 360 metres of access tunnels have been advanced within the Western extension section, which is over 230 metres above plan. Strike development on some levels has reached the fourth mining line, raises are being developed on the third mining line and ledging of completed raises is in progress on the second mining line. Over 480 000 tonnes of Merensky Reef have been extracted from the first mining line, yielding just over 87 000 oz 4E in concentrate. Crew productivity is continuing to benefit from the combination of better mining conditions and focussed logistics over the ten mining levels.

Progress on the 3 shaft complex access project is on track. 3 shaft is designed as conveyance for personnel and materials, together with services, including ventilation, process water, tailings slurry for backfill placement



20

MoZ 4E
Mineral Resources

1382

m
World record raise-bore
holed 26 April 2022

underground, and electricity. 3a shaft is a dedicated, upcast ventilation way. Both have depths of 1 382 metres and are developed through raise-boring from surface.

Accuracy in pilot drilling of the shafts is a critical success factor. We are utilising directional drilling technologies normally applied in the oil industry. Piloting of 3 shaft was successfully completed on 18 July 2020 and lateral deflection of the hole was limited to less than 20 centimetres.

Pilot drilling of 3a shaft commenced during the second half of the current financial year, has reached a depth of 650 metres and is scheduled for completion by the end of the current calendar year, after which reaming will commence.

Reaming of 3 shaft to a final diameter of 4.8 metres commenced in December 2020 and

was successfully completed on 26 April of this year. This is a world record achievement.

The shaft is now being equipped and is scheduled, together with the 3a ventilation shaft, to be operational in 2024.

Earthworks, civil engineering and construction of surface infrastructure to support the shaft complex is underway. An Eskom intake yard is nearing completion and will be energised shortly after the end of the financial year and the shaft winder-house foundations have been completed. The schedule for all surface work is aligned to shaft commissioning.

The development of the Western extension section at Zondereinde is on track and will sustain production well into the future.

Growth on track

8 Moz 4E

Mineral Resources

250 000
tonnes per month

Current production rate from
Booyseindal South mine

The current Booyssendal South mine plan to develop three UG2 modules (BS1, BS2 and BS4), together with a single Merensky module (BSM1), unlocks Mineral Reserves of almost 8 Moz 4E, mineable for approximately 30 years. Furthermore, from 2025, the combined modules will annually produce in the order of 250 000 oz 4E in concentrate.

In so doing, Booyssendal South will have created direct, meaningful, sustainable employment for 3 500 people and will significantly benefit both the local and national economies.

Booyssendal's Mineral Resource base is significant. Mine development, which commenced in 2010, concentrated on the north-eastern portion of the property, with the North UG2, followed by the North Merensky modules. This was due to the generally challenging topography, with best access and availability of sites for surface infrastructure to support underground mining located in the north-east.

The provision of surface infrastructure, including a large PGM and chrome concentrator, together with a tailings storage facility (TSF), was the key strategic driver for the acquisition in 2015 of the Everest mine from Aquarius Platinum (South Africa) Limited. This essentially unlocked the potential for mining in the southern portion of Booyssendal. The Booyssendal South mine project subsequently commenced.

Progress and significant milestones during the financial year

Following completion of supporting surface infrastructure, the focus at the BS1 and BS2 modules shifted to underground development, equipping and stoping build-up. Underground development has reached the capital footprint and the number of stoping crews has reached the steady state complement of 14.

During the financial year, 2 900 metres of decline development have been achieved. This is 485 metres above plan, which is commendable given the disruption from community unrest across the Bushveld eastern limb, particularly during the first half of the

year. Over 2.7 million tonnes of ore have been delivered to the South concentrator during the year, generating in excess of 180 000 oz 4E in concentrate.

Key surface infrastructure at the Central UG2 complex servicing the BS1 and BS2 modules, including surface conveyors, crusher, South aerial rope conveyor feed system, workshops and change houses are commissioned and operating within design parameters.

Development of declines at the BSM1 module is in progress. 1 105 metres have been developed to date. Ore from the BSM1 module, together with that from the North Merensky module is being fed to the South concentrator via the North aerial rope conveyor. This was commissioned, on plan, in December 2021 and is operating within design parameters. The North Merensky module is now ramping up to its phase two capacity of approximately 50 000 oz 4E in concentrate per year.

Decline development has also commenced at the BS4 UG2 module. Stopping has started and will continue to ramp-up to an annual steady state of around 25 000 oz 4E in concentrate during 2024.

Logistics upgrades have been completed at the South concentrator. This includes a new truck access and loading facility which is necessary to handle PGM and chrome concentrate dispatches as South mine ramps up. Studies surrounding increasing concentrator throughput, together with tailings handling have been concluded. The 250 000 tonnes per month nameplate capacity of the South concentrator is conservative. Re-configuration of the South TSF is progressing well. This will enable capacity for the life of South mine.

A 1.25 MW roof-top solar installation was commissioned during the current financial year. Limited permitting requirements allowed the rapid conclusion of this project.

Overall, Booyssendal South mine is on track. It has moved beyond the critical project phases and we look forward to continued stoping ramp-up over the coming year.

Eland mine hosts a Mineral Resource base of over 14 Moz 4E, the majority of which resides within near-surface, thick, high grade UG2. At steady state the mine will produce 180 000 oz 4E in concentrate per year and provide direct, meaningful, sustainable employment for over 2 500 people.

Eland mine was acquired from Glencore Operations South Africa Proprietary Limited in December 2017. The mine was on care and maintenance and had significant, quality infrastructure already in place. Large PGM and chrome concentrators and TSFs, together with all necessary surface infrastructure to support underground mining, were also in place. Two decline systems, Kukama and Nyala, accessed three mining levels on the UG2 Reef and were fully equipped.

Eland had been developed for mechanised bord and pillar mining, however this was not appropriate for the dip of the UG2 Reef at the property.

A feasibility study to restart UG2 mining as a hybrid of conventional breast stoping with conveyor ore transport was concluded in 2019, forecasting steady state annual production of 150 000 oz 4E in concentrate after a six year ramp-up. Further scheduling led to a steepened ramp-up with an expanded steady state profile of 180 000 oz 4E in concentrate per annum by 2028.

Progress and significant milestones during the financial year

Over 1 300 metres of decline development was achieved during the year. This has accessed seven strike drives and these are being advanced. We require eleven strike drives for steady state production.

Stoping of UG2 Reef continued in the upper western portion of the mine. Over 8 900 square metres of stoping to date have enabled

optimisation of in-stope practices, as well as ore handling systems.

An agreement to purchase Maroelabult mine from Barplats Mines Proprietary Limited, a subsidiary of Eastern Platinum Limited, was entered into during F2020. An application for transfer of the mining rights was granted at the start of the second half of the current financial year. Maroelabult lies immediately west of Eland and western strike development from Kukama decline is in part aimed at connecting with the Maroelabult decline. This will enhance the provision of underground services, as well as the build-up of mineable reserve. Development and stoping at Maroelabult have commenced and will ramp-up during the coming financial year.

The inclusion of Maroelabult will enhance Eland's ramp-up.

Refurbishment of the primary milling circuit of the PGM concentrator was completed at the start of the year. This has permitted the treatment of run of mine ore sources, together with third party surface material and retreatment of tailings from the Eland TSF.

Mine planning, incorporating Maroelabult, was completed and indicates a reduced lead time to steady state. This study also included planning for open pit UG2 mining in the east of the property.

Open pit mining of UG2 commenced during the first quarter. First ore was delivered during the second quarter. Mining will ramp-up to a rate of 20 000 tonnes of ore per month early in the coming financial year.

A 1.25 MW solar farm was commissioned at Eland during the current financial year. Limited permitting requirements allowed this installation while planning for larger installations proceeds.



14 Moz 4E

Mineral Resources

180 000

oz 4E per annum

Planned steady state production

**Full
build
on
target**

Full build on target

Upgrading for the future

4

Independent furnaces

Rebuild complete

to furnace 1

The group's operational growth strategy is both increasing the throughput of the metallurgical operations, as well as increasing the number of feed streams. This is necessitating commensurate upgrades to the capacity and flexibility of all processes, the requirements and scheduling of which have been informed by thorough production capacity analysis. These upgrades will maintain our status as an independent PGM producer, benefitting from the full mine to market value stream.

The addition of a dedicated recycling smelter circuit will add significant flexibility and growth potential to our recycling business.

Northam's metallurgical operations, located at Zondereinde, treat PGM and base metal concentrates from our three mines, as well as from third parties. This is in addition to high value feeds from our US recycling business. The metallurgical operations include a smelter facility, together with a BMR, which collectively produce high grade precious metal concentrate that is subsequently toll-refined off-site to final saleable metal.

The main smelter facility comprises two independent furnaces, furnace 1 and furnace 2, with two flash dryers upfront and two iron-reduction converters. This produces converter matte that feeds the BMR, wherein nickel is removed as a nickel sulphate precipitate and pure copper plate is removed in an electro-winning circuit. The remaining high grade precious metal concentrate is shipped to our two toll refiners.

Progress and significant milestones during the financial year

The upgrade programme to our metallurgical operations commenced in earnest in 2017 with the construction and commissioning of furnace 2, together with its dedicated concentrate dryer.

Upgrades to the material handling and logistical infrastructure at these operations were completed during the previous financial year. These included improvements to the logistical flow at the smelter facility, increased the size and number of concentrate storage paddocks and upgraded concentrate sampling and weighing arrangements.

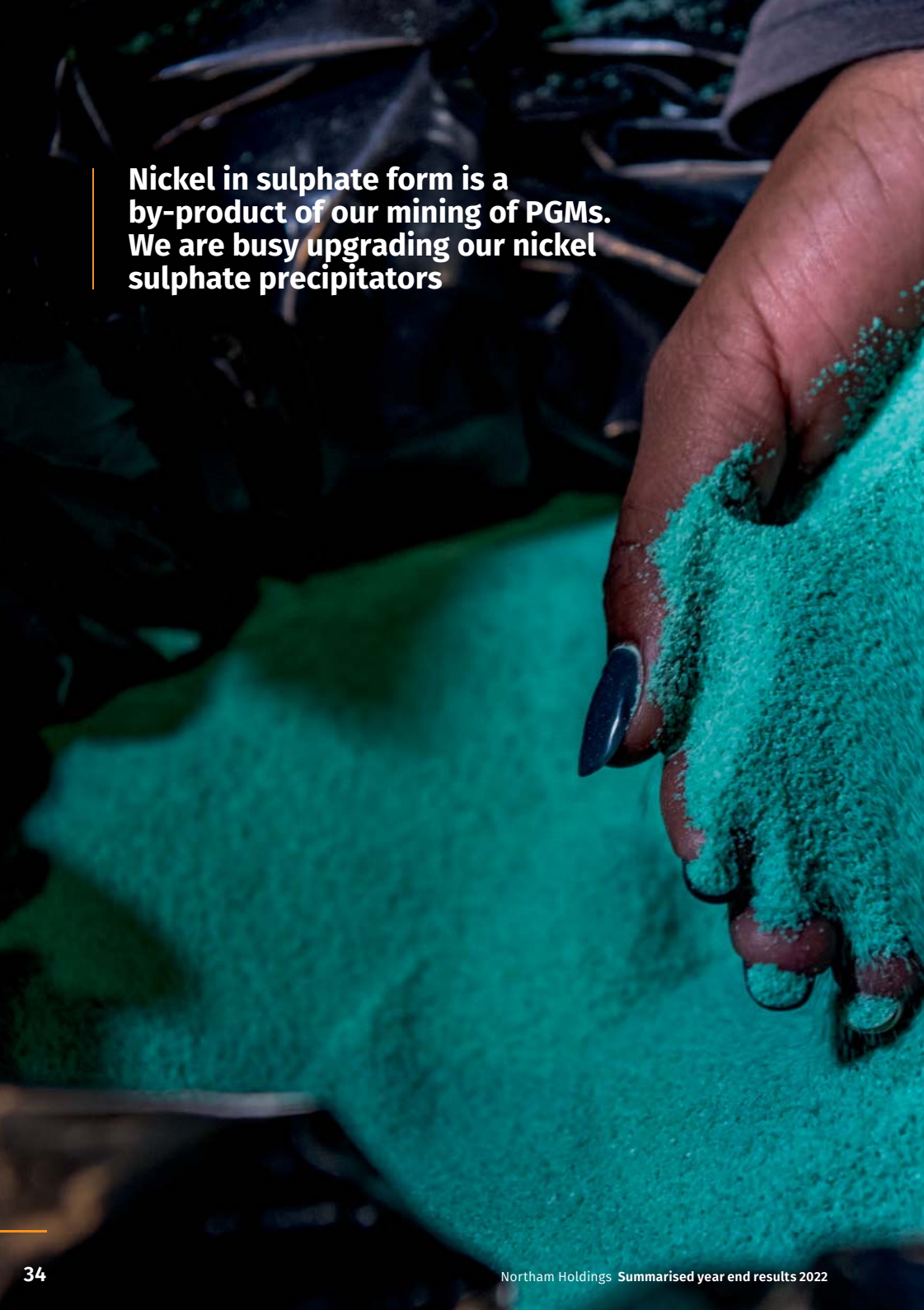
A scheduled rebuild of furnace 1, which commenced during May 2021 was completed during the first half of this financial year. This included upgrades to the furnace crucible, binding system, furnace electrodes and transformers. In addition, the slag handling system was changed from a wet (water granulation) to a dry (air cooling) process. Upgrades to one of the up-front dryers, which included an electrostatic precipitator were finalised during the same period. This has enabled increased throughput, improved efficiency, provided additional flexibility in the smelter circuit and improved air quality, especially relating to emissions of particulate matter.

The slag-handling systems of both furnaces have now been changed from wet to dry. This has significantly reduced operational risk, water use, energy requirements, and consequent greenhouse gas emissions, as well as permitting optimised furnace capacity and utilisation.

Work has commenced on upgrades to the BMR, to align capacity to that of the smelter circuit. Additional copper electro-winning cells were commissioned and upgrades to the nickel sulphate crystalliser and second stage leaching circuits are in progress. In addition, vacuum pan dryers were installed. These significantly reduce sulphur dioxide emissions in the BMR. Further improvements will run in a sequential manner over the coming four years.

The construction of a separate, dedicated smelter circuit for treating recycling material was completed and the facility was commissioned during May of this year. This comprises two furnaces with all ancillary infrastructure.

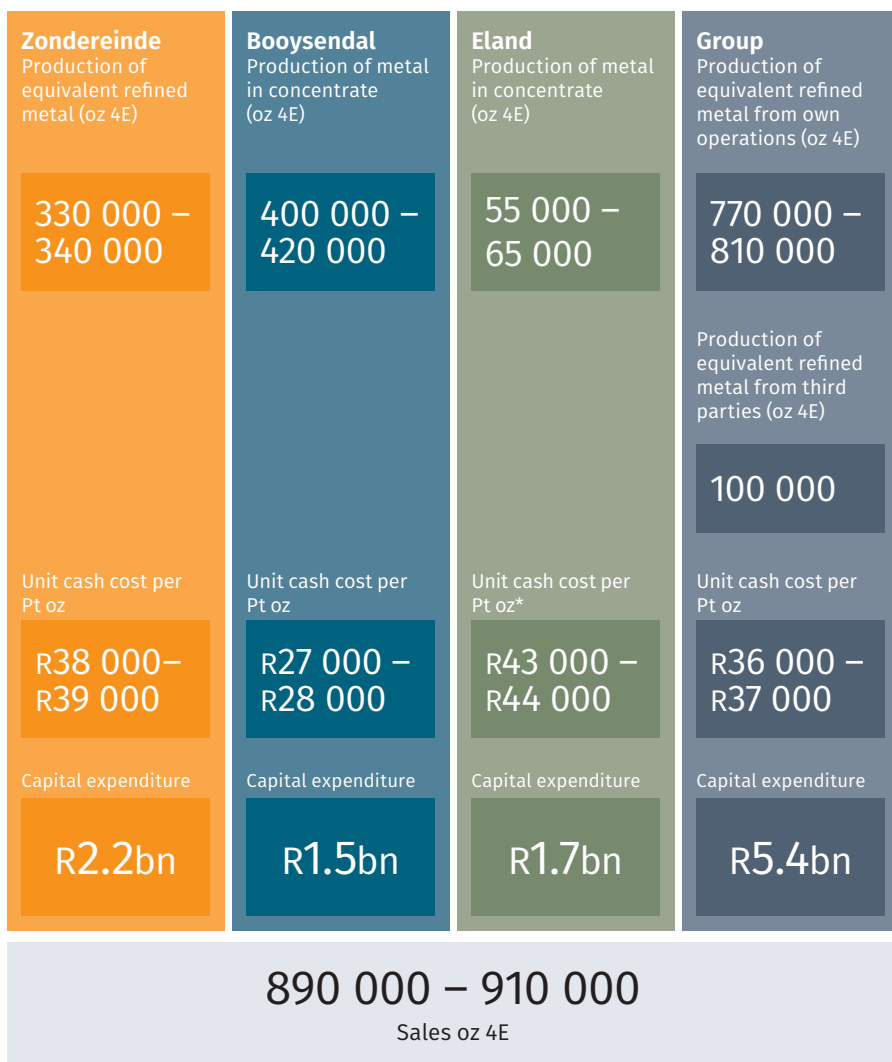
The development of a 11 MW solar power farm to provide electricity to the metallurgical complex commenced. The design and permitting phases for this installation have been concluded and earthworks are in progress. The project was temporarily suspended as a result of global supply chain disruptions resulting from COVID-19, but the project is progressing. In addition, preliminary work on a larger solar facility has commenced.



Nickel in sulphate form is a by-product of our mining of PGMs. We are busy upgrading our nickel sulphate precipitators



Operational guidance for F2023



* A large portion of Eland mine's production is currently being derived from surface sources and purchased at prevailing metal prices, therefore impacting the unit cash cost for Eland but also impacting the group unit cash cost.

The next five years

How we will continue to deliver on our strategy in the medium-term.

F2023	F2024	F2025	F2026	F2027
Three UG2 mining modules at Booysendal South (BS1, BS2 and BS4) fully engineered and commissioned and mine ramp up continues	Booyesendal mining ramp up continues Merensky mining module at Booyesendal South (BSM1) reaches steady state production Zondereinde 3 shaft fully operational, adding significant operational flexibility	Completion of upgrade to Booyesendal South tailings storage facility to over 100 million tonnes capacity, catering for increased production, as well as longer life of mine Booyesendal reaches 500 000 oz 4E production level	Eland reaches 150 000 oz 4E production level Zondereinde reaches 350 000 oz 4E production level Completion of upgrade to BMR at Zondereinde metallurgical operations	Eland reaches 160 000 oz 4E production
				Operations ● Zondereinde ● Booyesendal ● Eland
Production forecast 770 000 – 810 000 oz 4E	Production forecast 850 000 – 870 000 oz 4E	Production forecast 900 000 – 920 000 oz 4E	Production forecast 970 000 – 990 000 oz 4E	Production forecast 980 000 – 1 000 000 oz 4E
Capital forecast R5.4 bn	Capital forecast R5.5 bn	Capital forecast R4.7 bn	Capital forecast R4.4 bn	Capital forecast R4.4 bn

The next five years

**Our country,
our contribution**



We believe in our country, South Africa

11 096

Direct, new,
meaningful,
sustainable, jobs
created since 2015

2 864

Direct, new,
meaningful,
sustainable, jobs
created in F2022

27%

of all new recruits
during F2022
were female

R6.4bn

Employee costs
for F2022

R1.3bn

PAYE paid by
our employees
during F2022

82%

Total permanent
workforce HDP
representation

R6.8bn

Income tax paid
during F2022
(Northam and Zambezi)

R3.2bn

Capital investment
in the growth of
the group

R1.1bn

Royalties paid
during F2022

Up to **23%**

Equity ownership
in Northam by our
employees and host
communities through the
Extended Empowerment
Transaction

R1.5bn

Distribution to our
communities and
Employee Trusts
through the unwinding
of the Zambezi BEE
Transaction

R108.5m

Contributed to
employee profit share
schemes during F2022

Our environmental impact

Northam produces PGMs, these are special metals that are critical to the achievement of a cleaner, greener, fairer world.

Northam as a committed corporate citizen, is conscious of the inherent impact our operations have on the natural environment. We consider the management of the environmental impact of our operations and the conservation of natural resources as a material issue.

We strive to mitigate our impact through careful planning, operational efficiencies, environmental rehabilitation and where necessary, the establishment and conservation of biodiversity offset areas.

As part of our response to climate change we have identified our physical and transitional threats and opportunities in line with the recommendations of the Task Force on Climate-Related Financial Disclosures (TCFD) and guided by the Shared Socio-Economic Pathway 5 as defined by the International Panel of Climate Change (IPCC). This pathway predicts a mean global temperature increase of between 4.7 - 5.1 degrees celsius by 2100. We are now engaged in developing appropriate responses to these.

Key areas comprising the management of our environmental impact are detailed below:

Energy management and carbon footprint

Like most companies, the provision of energy is critical to the sustainability of Northam's business processes. Most of the energy we employ is in the form of electricity, which to date has been sourced, in the main, from the South African national electricity supplier, Eskom.

The bulk of the electricity that Eskom generates comes with a relatively high Greenhouse Gas (GHG) emissions footprint due to its reliance on coal. This, consequently, impacts Northam's GHG scope 2 emissions.

In addition, the group's sustainability could be negatively impacted by our dependence on Eskom, and its national grid. It puts us at risk of both planned and unplanned power outages, as well as the potential for ongoing above-inflation electricity tariff hikes. If this situation continues without any meaningful improvement, it could compromise Northam's production capacity, as well as negatively impact overall cost inflation.

In order to continue to develop a sustainable business, the group has an energy policy and strategy that is driving our approach to reducing GHG emissions, as well as our energy risk.

Energy policy and strategy

The basic tenets of Northam's energy policy are our commitment to:

- Preserving natural resources and conserving energy
- Sustaining operations through minimising the impact on the environment
- Efficient energy use – best in class for the South African PGM mining industry
- Continuous improvement through actively managing energy consumption
- Responsible and economically prudent application of renewable energy
- Employee awareness of energy conservation

- This policy informs our energy strategy which, in relation to the provision and use of electricity, focusses on energy efficiency, together with the cost-effective combination of supply from Eskom, as well as with other renewable electricity sources

In addition to this, our production growth is focussed on the Booysendal and Eland mines, which have lower energy requirements.

Historical perspective and achievements

Since inception, Northam has considered energy efficiency in its planning and operational performance. This was originally driven by the economic imperative but has broadened to consider the impact on our overall sustainability. Some direct examples of initiatives already employed by the group, representing a 23% reduction in energy use and GHG emissions, include the following:

- Hydropower and backfill at Zondereinde – saving approximately 248 300 MWh or 230 000 tonnes CO₂e per year
- Dry slag handling at smelter furnaces 1 and 2 of the Northam metallurgical complex – saving approximately 12 900 MWh or 12 000 tonnes CO₂e per year, together with savings in water usage
- The aerial rope conveyor system to transport ore at Booysendal, comprising the integrated North and South conveyors – saving approximately 270 tonnes CO₂e per year. This saving will increase in line with the production ramp-up at Booysendal

- Hydropower at Eland – saving approximately 1 500 MWh or 1 400 tonnes CO₂e per year
- Battery electric personnel carrier at Eland. This may roll out to include drill rigs and other underground vehicles – energy and GHG emissions savings are still to be determined for this application

Provision of Renewable Energy

Northam has commenced the development of a 11 MW Solar Power farm to provide electricity to the metallurgical complex at Zondereinde. The design and permitting phases for this installation have been concluded, whilst earthworks commenced in July 2021.

Considerable Chinese demand for photovoltaic panels has resulted in current prices being significantly elevated and volatile. The group will procure panels when market stability and prices improve, after which construction will be completed.

At the group's Booysendal and Eland mines, 1 MW solar arrays were installed and commissioned on carports.

The group envisages installing additional on-site solar arrays at all of its operations. Environmental studies to support applications for environmental authorisation in respect of these installations are currently underway.

PGM recycling – Northam Recovery Services

Northam acquired PGM recycling assets based in the United States of America (US) in 2018. This acquisition allowed the development of Northam Recovery Services, which provides Northam with exposure to the broader PGM market in an important jurisdiction for recycling, whilst benefitting from non-mining related metal sources with lower energy and carbon footprints. The business is scalable to meet growing supply and demand.

Our environmental impact continued

Northam Recovery Services processes salvaged automotive catalytic converters from a network of suppliers at its facility located in Pennsylvania, US. This involves de-canning and milling PGM containing substrate from the catalytic converters. Milled substrate is then shipped to Northam's metallurgical complex at Zondereinde in South Africa, for further processing through its smelter and BMR.

Recycled PGMs carbon footprint is 95% less than that of PGMs from mined sources. This comes from the fact that recycling does not require mining and primary concentration to produce smelter feedstock.

Air emissions – Northam metallurgical complex

Northam's metallurgical complex includes a smelter circuit, comprising two electric smelter furnaces, Peirce-Smith converters and ancillary equipment, together with a BMR.

The smelter furnaces and convertors are sources of sulphur dioxide (SO₂) and particulate matter (dust) emissions in off-gases.

The smelter and convertor circuit currently operates within the limits of its atmospheric emissions license and the Mine Health and Safety Act. As part of Northam's environmental commitment, we initiated an emissions reduction project in 2019. This will further improve ground level and point source concentrations of SO₂ and dust, both within and in the vicinity of the circuit, enhancing general hygiene conditions at the complex and mitigating broader environmental impacts.

The rebuild and upgrade to smelter furnace 1 has been completed during the financial year. Together with the aforementioned environmental impact this also increases processing capacity whilst significantly reducing operational risk.

Zondereinde is also in the process of developing an air quality offset programme alongside the Department of Environmental Affairs. This aims to ensure the appropriateness of air emission levels from the metallurgical complex, as well as upholding the mine's Atmospheric Emission Licence granted to it by the Department.

Water use and water use licenses

All of Northam's operations hold valid water use licences (WUL).

By their very nature, mining operations use large amounts of water, mainly in extraction activities.

The operations recycle and re-use a significant percentage (in excess of 80%) of the process water used.

There are procedural and engineering controls in place to prevent the contamination of natural water resources. Apart from the operations at Eland mine, where an artificial wetland has been created to augment other water treatment processes, there have been no discharges into the natural environment. This is despite the fact that our WUL provide for stipulated minimal and controlled discharges.

Due to Eland's hydrogeological location, the mine is water positive and is currently implementing a plan, as part of its SLP, to treat excess water to potable quality for supply into the local municipal drinking water system.

The Booysendal South mine is also water positive, while the North mine consumes water. A ring feed water system between the two mines has been commissioned to ensure that the greater Booysendal is water neutral.

Tailings Storage Facilities (TSFs)

Northam operates and manages four active TSFs, two at the Booyssendal mine and one each at the Zondereinde and Eland mines. The design and operation of these facilities are driven by our commitment to zero fatalities and zero harm to the environment.

Our approach to the management and operation of our TSFs is guided by the New Global Industry Standard on Tailings Management, developed by the Global Tailings Review. These guidelines also encompass risk mitigation measures relating to safety, health, and environmental protection.

TSF designs are overseen by an approved professional engineer, specifically appointed for the task. They are also reviewed and approved by the safety office of the Department of Water and Sanitation.

Construction and deposition onto the TSFs follow the upstream method, which is appropriate for specific terrain, climate and seismic risk. This ensures that each TSF is best suited to its environmental setting. The upstream method preferentially deposits coarse tailings material closest to the starter TSF wall, while liquid and fine material settles furthest away. As the level of the tailings rises, the crest of the TSF is raised "upstream", using the support of the previous tailings raise and the tailings beach area. This improves TSF wall integrity. In addition, our TSF designs incorporate downstream mitigation measures for the unlikely event of structural failure or breach of a TSF wall. This further reduces environmental risk.

Each operation has, and complies with, a code of practice to inform the management and operation of the TSF and include appropriate emergency response plans. These are compiled in accordance with South African statutory guidelines and document the procedures to

be applied in order to safely and effectively dispose of mineral waste residue. They are reviewed and updated every two years as part of our change management system throughout the lifecycles of the TSFs, using regular comprehensive risk assessments.

Independent annual reviews of TSF integrity and management are undertaken by external third and fourth parties. Outcomes from these reviews are incorporated into the codes of practice.

At the Zondereinde mine, backfill derived from classified tailings is used as an underground support element. This significantly reduces the volume of tailings reporting to the TSF and thus its environmental footprint. Backfill is currently not employed at our Booyssendal operations. However, test work on the applicability of backfill is in progress. If successful, there would be a benefit to the mine's environmental impact commensurate to that of Zondereinde.

Mine Rehabilitation

In terms of, *inter alia*, the MPRDA, a mining entity is required to make financial provision for decommissioning and restoration costs which will be incurred upon the cessation of mining activities.

Northam makes full provision for both restoration as well as decommissioning liabilities in terms of the commercial closure cost assessments, which are updated on an annual basis, using an independent third-party.

Where possible, continuous and ongoing rehabilitation is performed by all mining operations.

The group has issued guarantees in respect of the unfunded decommissioning and restoration costs, not covered by the investment held through the Northam Platinum Restoration Trust Fund.

The Buttonshope Conservancy Trust

The Buttonshope Conservancy Trust was established in 2011 specifically to manage Booyssendal's conservation efforts because the mine is located within the Sekhukhune Centre of Plant Endemism, a biodiversity rich region which has been described as irreplaceable by the Mpumalanga Tourism and Parks Agency (MTPA).

The Buttonshope Conservancy Trust manages approximately 8 500 hectares of the 14 690 hectares of freehold land owned by Booyssendal and the Trust, including 3 339 hectares of designated biodiversity offset areas.

It is funded through guaranteed revenue contributions from the Booyssendal mine and is governed by a board of trustees with representation from Northam, the MTPA together with independent environmental practitioners.

A biodiversity offset agreement has been concluded between the Buttonshope Conservancy Trust, the MTPA and Booyssendal in a benchmark example of public-private collaboration. It commits the Trust, *inter alia* to further expand its offsets and land under management, in line with the MTPA's long-term conservation goals.

All offset areas are managed in accordance with an approved management plan as required by the National Environmental Management Protected Areas Act No, 57 of 2003.

It also makes provision for all the protected areas managed by the Trust to be donated to the MTPA upon the cessation of mining. Booyssendal has a land management department that employs a professional land manager to carry out the duties of the Trust. This department is fully funded by the Booyssendal mine, but operates largely independently of the operations.

The extent of offset areas are guided by the National Draft Biodiversity Offset Policy and equal 30 times the extent of area impacted by mining. Riverine systems and catchments to these are critical areas for environmental conservation.

In light of this, areas chosen for offset include a unique area of montane grassland, which gives rise to the headwaters of the Dwars River, the river that traverses the Booyssendal mining area. It is envisaged that future expansions to the conservation areas will look to join the The Buttonshope Conservancy Trust areas with those of the Verloren Vallei Nature Reserve, an internationally recognised wetland reserve.



Our contribution to our employees and host communities

People are important to our business. Northam understands the important role our employees and host and affected communities play in this. We also understand that in South Africa, we operate in a multifaceted economic, legislative and social environment, where socio-economic issues are sometimes extreme.

As a responsible corporate citizen, we contribute to improving the well-being of our employees and host and affected communities. The table below summarises our approach to this, in part, which is facilitated through the Employee and Community Trusts.

	Purpose	Trust Entity
Employee Trusts	Afford eligible employees an opportunity to benefit from an indirect shareholding in Northam Holdings for the benefit of employees	The Northam Employees' Trust
	Align the interests of eligible employees with that of Northam Holdings Shareholders by enabling eligible employees to benefit from increased profitability of the group and the appreciation in value of Northam Holdings Shares	Toro Employee Empowerment Trust
Community Trusts	- Benefit the local community through their empowerment and upliftment - Provide opportunities for HDPs to enter the South African minerals industry - Contribute to the group's HDP equity ownership credentials, through their shareholding in Northam Holdings - Comply with HDP ownership targets set by the Mining Charter	The Northam Zondereinde Community Trust
		The Northam Booyseendal Community Trust

All Trusts are governed in accordance with the group's

Beneficiaries	Value of Trust	Holdings Limited
All employees on Paterson grade A, B and C, which excludes management	R431.9 million*	1 996 122 Northam Holdings Shares
All Zondereinde employees on Paterson grade A, B and C, which excludes management	Guaranteed by Northam to pay at least R15 000 per employee every five years	Entitled to 4% of after tax profits of Zondereinde mine
33 communities from the Thabazimbi and Moses Kotane local municipalities surrounding Zondereinde	R443.0 million*	2 191 116 Northam Holdings Shares
Nine communities comprising Booyensdal's host and affected communities	R444.8 million* * Included in the value of the Trusts are Northam Holdings Shares valued at the Northam Holdings Share price as at 30 June 2022, being R171.29 per share.	2 191 116 Northam Holdings Shares

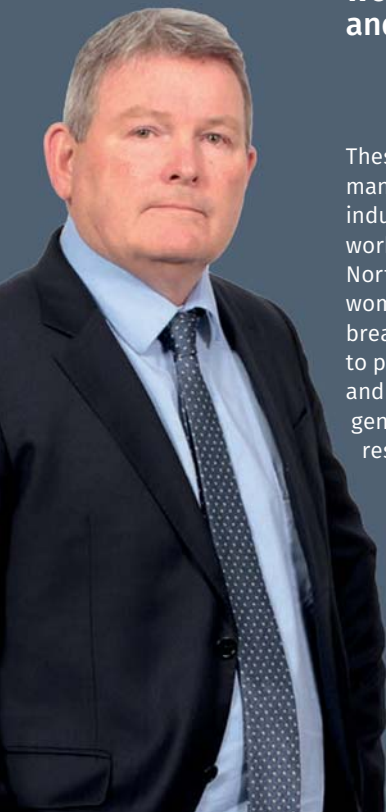
corporate governance principles, underpinned by King IV™

**Our people drive
our success**





Women in mining - A message from Paul Dunne



In our industry, specific working conditions could lend themselves to situations where women could feel unsafe, threatened and abused.

These threats are real for many of the women in our industry, and those who work at mines in our broader Northam group. These women are frequently sole breadwinners who are working to provide food, shelter and education for the next generation. They deserve our respect and our support.

Nobody should turn a blind eye to prejudice, bullying and violence in our places of work.

I call on all the men and women to be aware, to be vigilant and to speak up. We all need to take

responsibility in ensuring that every incident is reported and dealt with.

There is no excuse for abuse.

Gender-based violence and sexual harassment are endemic in our society. Inevitably, the mining industry reflects these trends.

At Northam we acknowledge that we need to proactively support women. We need to look out for signals and situations which cause discomfort, fear, anxiety and pain. Everybody is required to report situations which could make women feel unsafe.

**We will not
tolerate intimidation
of any kind**

**Nobody should
feel afraid to
go to work**

**If it feels or seems
uncomfortable,
it is**

**At Northam, we are bound by our values and
our code of ethics and conduct**



**JUST
BECAUSE
YOU ARE A
WOMAN,
DOESN'T GIVE
ANYONE THE RIGHT....**

STOP
**SEXUAL
HARASSMENT
AND GENDER BASED VIOLENCE**

*Report any sexual harassment to
the ethics and fraud hotline*

0800 152 539

Independent • Anonymous • Confidential

NORTHAM
PLATINUM HOLDINGS LIMITED

Booyseendal Mining for the future





Five-year performance highlights

		30 June 2022	30 June 2021	Variance
				%
Safety performance				
Lost time injury incident rate (LTIR) per 200 000 hours worked		0.77	0.60	(28.3%)
Number of fatalities		2	2	0.0%
Operational performance				
Square metres mined	m²	999 008	921 287	8.4%
Surface sources including TSF	t	1 361 637	2 585 051	(47.3%)
Tonnes mined	t	7 940 267	7 048 754	12.6%
Tonnes milled	t	8 660 083	8 145 457	6.3%
Equivalent refined metal from own operations	oz 4E	716 488	690 867	3.7%
Equivalent refined metal from third parties	oz 4E	61 961	55 707	11.2%
Total refined metal produced	oz 4E	719 580	655 741	9.7%
Chrome concentrate produced	t	960 335	1 017 304	(5.6%)
Cash cost per equivalent refined Pt oz	R/Pt oz	34 069	28 662	(18.9%)
Cash profit per equivalent refined Pt oz	R/Pt oz	39 759	54 615	(27.2%)
Cash margin per equivalent refined Pt oz	%	53.9	65.6	(17.8%)
Sales statistics				
Sales revenue	R000	34 064 270	32 626 918	4.4%
Refined metal sold	oz 4E	701 618	654 057	7.3%
Concentrate sold disclosed as equivalent ounces	oz 4E	36 305	–	100.0%
UG2 ore sold	oz 4E	–	–	0.0%
Total metal sold	oz 4E	737 923	654 057	12.8%
Total revenue per equivalent refined Pt oz sold	R/Pt oz	73 828	83 277	(11.3%)
Financial performance				
Normalised headline earnings per share (headline earnings adjusted for the impact of the Zambezi BEE Transaction):				
Headline earnings	R000	9 831 591	9 404 204	4.5%
<i>Add back:</i>				
Amortisation of liquidity fees paid on Zambezi Preference Shares	R000	64 197	16 390	(291.7%)
Zambezi Preference Share dividends	R000	25 604	378 678	93.2%
Loss on derecognition of Zambezi Preference Share liability	R000	286 632	1 068 558	73.2%
Normalised headline earnings	R000	10 208 024	10 867 830	(6.1%)
Normalised headline earnings per share	cents	2 573.8	2 131.9	20.7%
Number of shares in issue including Treasury Shares		396 615 878	509 781 212	(22.2%)
Earnings per share	cents	2 614.9	2 681.8	(2.5%)
Headline earnings per share	cents	2 611.1	2 687.9	(2.9%)
Weighted average number of shares in issue		376 533 113	349 875 759	7.6%
Operating profit	R000	14 885 101	16 107 293	(7.6%)
Operating profit margin	%	43.7	49.4	(11.5%)
EBITDA	R000	16 462 860	16 655 317	(1.2%)
EBITDA margin	%	48.3	51.0	(5.3%)
Capital expenditure	R000	4 570 223	3 332 204	37.2%
Market information and share statistics				
Total number of shares in issue		396 615 878	509 781 212	(22.2%)
Number of shares in issue		390 237 523	349 875 759	11.5%
Treasury Shares held		6 378 355	159 905 453	(96.0%)
Market capitalisation	R000	67 936 334	110 586 838	(38.6%)
Closing share price	cents	17 129	21 693	(21.0%)
Highest share price traded	cents	27 357	27 918	(2.0%)
Lowest share price traded	cents	16 059	11 120	44.4%
Number of shares traded		386 889 668	365 907 903	5.7%
Value of transactions traded	R000	80 323 081	71 313 739	12.6%
Annual liquidity	%	97.5	71.8	35.8%

Five-year performance highlights continued

		30 June 2020	30 June 2019	30 June 2018
Safety performance				
Lost time injury incident rate (LTIR) per 200 000 hours worked		0.78	0.93	1.00
Number of fatalities		1	1	2
Operational performance				
Square metres mined	m ²	665 762	695 074	637 764
Surface sources including TSF	t	3 138 281	1 373 655	824 460
Tonnes mined	t	5 131 548	5 267 867	4 783 068
Tonnes milled	t	5 752 404	4 892 110	4 601 876
Equivalent refined metal from own operations	oz 4E	515 370	519 954	483 941
Equivalent refined metal from third parties	oz 4E	72 443	23 154	91 111
Total refined metal produced	oz 4E	563 977	571 028	473 086
Chrome concentrate produced	t	782 803	764 528	650 091
Cash cost per equivalent refined Pt oz	R/Pt oz	29 281	22 847	21 270
Cash profit per equivalent refined Pt oz	R/Pt oz	23 728	6 793	4 833
Cash margin per equivalent refined Pt oz	%	44.8	22.9	18.5
Sales statistics				
Sales revenue	R000	17 811 971	10 649 506	7 552 181
Refined metal sold	oz 4E	560 238	570 933	472 884
Concentrate sold disclosed as equivalent ounces	oz 4E	–	–	–
UG2 ore sold	oz 4E	22 448	12 136	–
Total metal sold	oz 4E	582 686	583 069	472 884
Total revenue per equivalent refined Pt oz sold	R/Pt oz	53 009	29 640	26 103
Financial performance				
Normalised headline earnings per share (headline earnings/(loss) adjusted for the impact of the Zambezi BEE Transaction):				
Headline earnings/(loss)	R000	2 167 589	55 316	(701 610)
<i>Add back:</i>				
Amortisation of liquidity fees paid on Zambezi Preference Shares	R000	16 390	16 390	16 390
Zambezi Preference Share dividends	R000	1 133 172	1 305 244	1 106 684
Loss on derecognition of Zambezi Preference Share liability	R000	130 628	–	8
Normalised headline earnings	R000	3 447 779	1 376 950	421 472
Normalised headline earnings per share	cents	676.3	270.1	82.7
Number of shares in issue including Treasury Shares		509 781 212	509 781 212	509 781 212
Earnings/(loss) per share	cents	620.0	17.2	(201.5)
Headline earnings/(loss) per share	cents	619.5	15.8	(200.5)
Weighted average number of shares in issue		349 875 759	349 875 759	349 875 759
Operating profit	R000	5 300 988	2 410 025	823 314
Operating profit margin	%	29.8	22.6	10.9
EBITDA	R000	6 023 379	2 638 513	1 107 770
EBITDA margin	%	33.8	24.8	14.7
Capital expenditure	R000	2 367 902	2 859 045	3 777 644
Market information and share statistics				
Total number of shares in issue		509 781 212	509 781 212	509 781 212
Number of shares in issue		349 875 759	349 875 759	349 875 759
Treasury Shares held		159 905 453	159 905 453	159 905 453
Market capitalisation	R000	59 236 577	30 077 092	18 698 775
Closing share price	cents	11 620	5 900	3 668
Highest share price traded	cents	14 996	6 902	6 020
Lowest share price traded	cents	4 988	3 262	3 165
Number of shares traded		606 104 539	228 048 504	220 331 693
Value of transactions traded	R000	59 866 941	10 924 772	9 517 061
Annual liquidity	%	118.9	44.7	43.2

Group performance

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021	Variance
	R000	R000	%
Sales revenue			
Platinum	7 012 543	6 260 523	12.0%
Palladium	6 802 272	7 413 220	(8.2%)
Rhodium	15 681 912	16 004 640	(2.0%)
Gold	235 441	234 094	0.6%
Iridium	1 399 974	1 024 305	36.7%
Ruthenium	903 743	452 095	99.9%
Silver	4 180	7 411	(43.6%)
Nickel	611 499	380 445	60.7%
Copper	157 092	118 232	32.9%
Cobalt	8 814	5 161	70.8%
Chrome	1 082 059	726 792	48.9%
UG2 ore	–	–	0.0%
Toll treatment revenue	164 741	–	100.0%
Total sales revenue	34 064 270	32 626 918	4.4%
Cost of sales			
Operating costs	(15 536 882)	(14 484 980)	(7.3%)
Mining operations	(10 951 452)	(9 003 678)	(21.6%)
Concentrator operations	(1 916 985)	(1 543 974)	(24.2%)
Smelting and base metal removal plant costs	(1 049 015)	(817 281)	(28.4%)
Chrome processing	(64 538)	(59 203)	(9.0%)
Selling and administration overheads	(338 232)	(289 954)	(16.7%)
Royalty charges	(894 853)	(1 473 258)	39.3%
Carbon tax	(1 138)	(1 391)	18.2%
Share-based payment expenses	(146 716)	(969 898)	84.9%
Toro Employee Empowerment Trust	(84 027)	(317 268)	73.5%
Employee profit share scheme	(24 488)	(16 421)	(49.1%)
Rehabilitation	(65 438)	7 346	N/A
Concentrates and recycling material purchased	(2 611 596)	(2 883 816)	9.4%
Refining including sampling and handling charges	(280 411)	(216 629)	(29.4%)
Depreciation and write-offs	(932 597)	(844 446)	(10.4%)
Change in metal inventory	182 317	1 910 246	(90.5%)
Total cost of sales	(19 179 169)	(16 519 625)	(16.1%)
Operating profit	14 885 101	16 107 293	(7.6%)
Operating margin	43.7%	49.4%	(11.5%)
EBITDA	16 462 860	16 655 317	(1.2%)
EBITDA margin	48.3%	51.0%	(5.3%)

Group performance continued

	30 June 2020	30 June 2019	30 June 2018
	R000	R000	R000
Sales revenue			
Platinum	4 355 606	4 111 344	3 466 598
Palladium	5 185 373	2 825 852	1 723 269
Rhodium	5 792 822	1 800 531	814 506
Gold	214 412	143 330	110 050
Iridium	441 443	363 794	182 978
Ruthenium	237 893	249 512	116 580
Silver	4 063	1 890	1 650
Nickel	296 083	256 077	257 760
Copper	71 407	67 100	65 547
Cobalt	4 018	7 781	10 691
Chrome	599 767	660 032	802 552
UG2 ore	397 351	162 263	–
Toll treatment revenue	211 733	–	–
Total sales revenue	17 811 971	10 649 506	7 552 181
Cost of sales			
Operating costs	(9 931 934)	(7 607 161)	(6 318 000)
Mining operations	(6 857 044)	(5 434 933)	(4 792 698)
Concentrator operations	(1 284 362)	(887 089)	(707 322)
Smelting and base metal removal plant costs	(684 816)	(598 371)	(417 828)
Chrome processing	(47 868)	(51 780)	(75 065)
Selling and administration overheads	(265 612)	(264 674)	(188 742)
Royalty charges	(228 374)	(91 551)	(26 914)
Carbon tax	(479)	–	–
Share-based payment expenses	(472 079)	(224 094)	(107 344)
Toro Employee Empowerment Trust	(84 574)	–	–
Employee profit share scheme	–	–	–
Rehabilitation	(6 726)	(54 669)	(2 087)
Concentrates and recycling material purchased	(2 460 302)	(327 572)	(1 410 506)
Refining including sampling and handling charges	(178 718)	(135 104)	(123 840)
Depreciation and write-offs	(626 152)	(487 165)	(441 865)
Change in metal inventory	686 123	317 521	1 565 344
Total cost of sales	(12 510 983)	(8 239 481)	(6 728 867)
Operating profit	5 300 988	2 410 025	823 314
Operating margin	29.8%	22.6%	10.9%
EBITDA	6 023 379	2 638 513	1 107 770
EBITDA margin	33.8%	24.8%	14.7%

Group performance continued

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021	Variance %
Safety			
Fatal injury incidence rate (FIIR) per 200 000 hours worked	0.01	0.01	0.0%
Total injury incidence rate (TIIR) per 200 000 hours worked	1.33	1.15	(15.7%)
Lost time injury incidence rate (LTIIR) per 200 000 hours worked	0.77	0.60	(28.3%)
Reportable injury incidence rate (RIIR) per 200 000 hours worked	0.60	0.41	(46.3%)
Number of fatalities	2	2	0.0%
Health			
New cases of noise induced hearing loss	10	24	58.3%
New cases of tuberculosis	33	32	(3.1%)
HIV Counselling and Testing (HCT)	8 973	7 334	22.3%
Employment and human rights			
Permanent employees	12 320	10 478	17.6%
Contractors	8 832	7 810	13.1%
Total employed	21 152	18 288	15.7%
Average number of employees including contractors	20 056	16 636	20.6%
Turnover rate	% 7	8	12.5%
HDPs in management	% 65	62	4.8%
Women at mining	% 18	17	5.9%
Water usage (000m³)			
Potable water from external sources	3 797	4 936	23.1%
Fissure water used	1 500	1 022	(46.8%)
Borehole water used	730	1 116	34.6%
Water recycled in process	32 114	32 002	0.4%
Total water usage	38 141	39 076	2.4%
Water recycled	% 84	82	2.4%
Electricity consumption (MWh)			
Energy from electricity purchased by shafts	785 476	704 152	(11.5%)
Energy from electricity purchased by plant	492 785	480 146	(2.6%)
Total electricity purchased	1 278 261	1 184 298	(7.9%)
Greenhouse gas emissions (CO₂e tonnes)			
Scope 1 (direct) emissions	50 096	58 994	15.1%
Scope 2 (indirect) emissions	1 380 522	1 279 042	(7.9%)
Scope 3 (indirect) emissions	559	450	(24.2%)
Total emissions	1 431 177	1 338 486	(6.9%)
Sulphur dioxide (SO₂e tonnes)			
	8 386	7 488	(12.0%)
Land use (hectares)			
Land disturbed by mining related activities	2 076	1 669	(24.4%)
Land leased to third parties	5 360	3 258	64.5%
Land protected for conservation	3 339	14 352	(76.7%)
Land under unproclaimed conservation	5 201	–	100.0%
Other land	6 392	837	663.7%
Total land under management	22 368	20 116	11.2%

Group performance continued

	30 June 2020	30 June 2019	30 June 2018
Safety			
Fatal injury incidence rate (FIIR) per 200 000 hours worked	0.01	0.01	0.02
Total injury incidence rate (TIIR) per 200 000 hours worked	1.31	1.63	1.98
Lost time injury incidence rate (LTIIR) per 200 000 hours worked	0.78	0.93	1.00
Reportable injury incidence rate (RIIR) per 200 000 hours worked	0.48	0.65	0.66
Number of fatalities	1	1	2
Health			
New cases of noise induced hearing loss	12	28	68
New cases of tuberculosis	38	61	61
HIV Counselling and Testing (HCT)	6 814	8 912	3 342
Employment and human rights			
Permanent employees	9 761	8 981	8 260
Contractors	6 192	6 377	4 998
Total employed	15 953	15 358	13 258
Average number of employees including contractors	15 631	14 568	13 151
Turnover rate	% 4	6	6
HDPs in management	% 60	56	56
Women at mining	% 15	14	13
Water usage (000m³)			
Potable water from external sources	3 416	3 691	3 448
Fissure water used	209	1 278	273
Borehole water used	2 183	52	40
Water recycled in process	28 092	28 979	28 577
Total water usage	33 900	34 000	32 338
Water recycled	% 83	85	88
Electricity consumption (MWh)			
Energy from electricity purchased by shafts	711 946	665 021	592 488
Energy from electricity purchased by plant	319 603	306 015	298 958
Total electricity purchased	1 031 549	971 036	891 446
Greenhouse gas emissions (CO₂e tonnes)			
Scope 1 (direct) emissions	56 179	44 263	41 242
Scope 2 (indirect) emissions	1 021 183	961 326	882 531
Scope 3 (indirect) emissions	154	221	228
Total emissions	1 077 516	1 005 810	924 001
Sulphur dioxide (SO₂e tonnes)			
	5 889	8 649	8 118
Land use (hectares)			
Land disturbed by mining related activities	3 011	2 507	1 118
Land leased to third parties	2 181	2 181	1 441
Land protected for conservation	4 054	2 104	3 514
Other land	9 086	7 546	8 318
Total land under management	18 332	14 338	14 391

Group performance continued

		30 June 2022	30 June 2021	Variance %
Merensky production and ore stockpiles				
Square metres mined	m ²	282 470	259 341	8.9%
Tonnes mined	t	1 924 819	1 711 476	12.5%
Tonnes milled	t	1 665 130	1 393 493	19.5%
Stockpile	t	219 561	198 958	10.4%
UG2 production and ore stockpiles				
Square metres mined	m ²	716 538	661 946	8.2%
Surface sources including TSF	t	1 361 637	2 585 051	(47.3%)
Tonnes mined	t	6 015 448	5 337 278	12.7%
Tonnes milled	t	6 994 953	6 751 964	3.6%
Stockpile	t	104 638	128 322	(18.5%)
Combined production and ore stockpiles				
Square metres mined	m ²	999 008	921 287	8.4%
Surface sources including TSF	t	1 361 637	2 585 051	(47.3%)
Tonnes mined	t	7 940 267	7 048 754	12.6%
Tonnes milled	t	8 660 083	8 145 457	6.3%
Stockpile	t	324 199	327 280	(0.9%)
Chrome concentrate produced	t	960 335	1 017 304	(5.6%)
Equivalent refined metal from own operations				
Platinum	oz	424 035	417 139	1.7%
Palladium	oz	211 705	201 412	5.1%
Rhodium	oz	71 315	63 860	11.7%
Gold	oz	9 433	8 456	11.6%
4E	oz	716 488	690 867	3.7%
Iridium	oz	28 375	33 370	(15.0%)
Ruthenium	oz	126 745	116 243	9.0%
6E	oz	871 608	840 480	3.7%
Equivalent refined metal from third parties				
Platinum	oz	37 748	28 137	34.2%
Palladium	oz	16 654	21 039	(20.8%)
Rhodium	oz	7 449	5 675	31.3%
Gold	oz	110	856	(87.1%)
4E	oz	61 961	55 707	11.2%
Iridium	oz	2 974	2 252	32.1%
Ruthenium	oz	14 695	24 356	(39.7%)
6E	oz	79 630	82 315	(3.3%)
Total refined metal produced				
Platinum	oz	448 133	392 112	14.3%
Palladium	oz	202 184	199 539	1.3%
Rhodium	oz	61 174	55 838	9.6%
Gold	oz	8 089	8 252	(2.0%)
4E	oz	719 580	655 741	9.7%
Iridium	oz	23 269	18 079	28.7%
Ruthenium	oz	104 699	88 770	17.9%
6E	oz	847 548	762 590	11.1%

Group performance continued

		30 June 2020	30 June 2019	30 June 2018
Merensky production and ore stockpiles				
Square metres mined	m ²	195 875	214 643	190 764
Tonnes mined	t	1 418 146	1 504 070	1 285 094
Tonnes milled	t	1 088 260	1 212 628	1 197 466
Stockpile	t	125 950	24 988	34 762
UG2 production and ore stockpiles				
Square metres mined	m ²	469 887	480 431	447 000
Surface sources including TSF	t	3 138 281	1 373 655	824 460
Tonnes mined	t	3 713 402	3 763 797	3 497 974
Tonnes milled	t	4 664 144	3 679 482	3 404 410
Stockpile	t	180 287	237 427	230 631
Combined production and ore stockpiles				
Square metres mined	m ²	665 762	695 074	637 764
Surface sources including TSF	t	3 138 281	1 373 655	824 460
Tonnes mined	t	5 131 548	5 267 867	4 783 068
Tonnes milled	t	5 752 404	4 892 110	4 601 876
Stockpile	t	306 237	262 415	265 393
Chrome concentrate produced	t	782 803	764 528	650 091
Equivalent refined metal from own operations				
Platinum	oz	315 549	316 071	293 323
Palladium	oz	146 753	150 043	140 499
Rhodium	oz	46 573	46 843	43 361
Gold	oz	6 495	6 997	6 758
4E	oz	515 370	519 954	483 941
Iridium	oz	18 555	16 968	15 753
Ruthenium	oz	74 092	77 080	72 149
6E	oz	608 017	614 002	571 843
Equivalent refined metal from third parties				
Platinum	oz	38 005	10 948	58 074
Palladium	oz	27 637	10 055	23 955
Rhodium	oz	6 147	1 978	7 138
Gold	oz	654	173	1 944
4E	oz	72 443	23 154	91 111
Iridium	oz	5 905	561	2 821
Ruthenium	oz	11 939	3 313	11 630
6E	oz	90 287	27 028	105 562
Total refined metal produced				
Platinum	oz	324 464	350 837	289 962
Palladium	oz	178 136	162 179	137 882
Rhodium	oz	52 661	50 005	38 609
Gold	oz	8 716	8 007	6 633
4E	oz	563 977	571 028	473 086
Iridium	oz	15 824	17 760	13 956
Ruthenium	oz	62 728	69 187	62 458
6E	oz	642 529	657 975	549 500

Group performance continued

		30 June 2022	30 June 2021	Variance %
Refined metal sold				
Platinum	oz	440 667	391 788	12.5%
Palladium	oz	193 020	199 357	(3.2%)
Rhodium	oz	59 843	54 644	9.5%
Gold	oz	8 088	8 268	(2.2%)
4E	oz	701 618	654 057	7.3%
Iridium	oz	20 509	18 109	13.3%
Ruthenium	oz	104 267	88 771	17.5%
6E	oz	826 394	760 937	8.6%
UG2 ore sold				
Platinum	oz	–	–	0.0%
Palladium	oz	–	–	0.0%
Rhodium	oz	–	–	0.0%
Gold	oz	–	–	0.0%
4E	oz	–	–	0.0%
Iridium	oz	–	–	0.0%
Ruthenium	oz	–	–	0.0%
6E	oz	–	–	0.0%
Concentrate sold disclosed as equivalent ounces				
Platinum	oz	20 736	–	100.0%
Palladium	oz	11 573	–	100.0%
Rhodium	oz	3 749	–	100.0%
Gold	oz	247	–	100.0%
4E	oz	36 305	–	100.0%
Iridium	oz	1 444	–	100.0%
Ruthenium	oz	5 898	–	100.0%
6E	oz	43 647	–	100.0%
Total metal sold				
Platinum	oz	461 403	391 788	17.8%
Palladium	oz	204 593	199 357	2.6%
Rhodium	oz	63 592	54 644	16.4%
Gold	oz	8 335	8 268	0.8%
4E	oz	737 923	654 057	12.8%
Iridium	oz	21 953	18 109	21.2%
Ruthenium	oz	110 165	88 771	24.1%
6E	oz	870 041	760 937	14.3%
Nickel	t	1 658	1 520	9.1%
Copper	t	1 094	998	9.6%
Chrome concentrate	t	960 335	1 017 304	(5.6%)
Average market prices achieved				
Platinum	USD/oz	996	1 065	(6.5%)
Palladium	USD/oz	2 179	2 479	(12.1%)
Rhodium	USD/oz	16 160	19 526	(17.2%)
Gold	USD/oz	1 851	1 888	(2.0%)
4E basket price	USD/oz	2 640	3 049	(13.4%)
Iridium	USD/oz	4 179	3 771	10.8%
Ruthenium	USD/oz	538	340	58.2%
6E basket price	USD/oz	2 413	2 750	(12.3%)

Group performance continued

		30 June 2020	30 June 2019	30 June 2018
Refined metal sold				
Platinum	oz	322 748	351 916	289 327
Palladium	oz	176 278	162 217	137 584
Rhodium	oz	52 458	48 835	39 335
Gold	oz	8 754	7 965	6 638
4E	oz	560 238	570 933	472 884
Iridium	oz	19 347	17 746	13 929
Ruthenium	oz	64 141	68 683	62 695
6E	oz	643 726	657 362	549 508
UG2 ore sold				
Platinum	oz	13 272	7 377	–
Palladium	oz	6 330	3 469	–
Rhodium	oz	2 668	1 116	–
Gold	oz	178	174	–
4E	oz	22 448	12 136	–
Iridium	oz	763	317	–
Ruthenium	oz	2 986	1 054	–
6E	oz	26 197	13 507	–
Concentrate sold disclosed as equivalent ounces				
Platinum	oz	–	–	–
Palladium	oz	–	–	–
Rhodium	oz	–	–	–
Gold	oz	–	–	–
4E	oz	–	–	–
Iridium	oz	–	–	–
Ruthenium	oz	–	–	–
6E	oz	–	–	–
Total metal sold				
Platinum	oz	336 020	359 293	289 327
Palladium	oz	182 608	165 686	137 584
Rhodium	oz	55 126	49 951	39 335
Gold	oz	8 932	8 139	6 638
4E	oz	582 686	583 069	472 884
Iridium	oz	20 110	18 063	13 929
Ruthenium	oz	67 127	69 737	62 695
6E	oz	669 923	670 869	549 508
Nickel	t	1 337	1 563	1 569
Copper	t	833	799	757
Chrome concentrate	t	782 803	764 528	650 091
Average market prices achieved				
Platinum	USD/oz	858	824	934
Palladium	USD/oz	1 870	1 227	976
Rhodium	USD/oz	7 020	2 602	1 618
Gold	USD/oz	1 557	1 264	1 296
4E basket price	USD/oz	1 764	1 097	1 008
Iridium	USD/oz	1 451	1 444	1 014
Ruthenium	USD/oz	236	256	144
6E basket price	USD/oz	1 603	1 018	910

Group performance continued

		30 June 2022	30 June 2021	Variance %
Average nickel market price achieved	USD/t	24 169	16 686	44.8%
Average copper market price achieved	USD/t	9 410	7 898	19.1%
Average chrome price achieved net of costs	USD/t	74	48	54.2%
Average chrome price achieved net of costs	R/t	1 127	714	57.8%
Average exchange rate	R/USD	15.26	15.00	1.7%
Closing exchange rate	R/USD	16.28	14.28	14.0%
Revenue statistics				
Total revenue per equivalent refined Pt oz sold	R/Pt oz	73 828	83 277	(11.3%)
Total revenue per equivalent refined 4E oz sold	R/4E oz	46 162	49 884	(7.5%)
Total revenue per equivalent refined 6E oz sold	R/6E oz	39 152	42 877	(8.7%)
Cash costs statistics				
On mine cash cost per tonne mined	R/t	1 621	1 496	(8.4%)
On mine cash cost per tonne milled	R/t	1 486	1 295	(14.7%)
Cash cost per equivalent refined Pt oz	R/Pt oz	34 069	28 662	(18.9%)
Cash cost per equivalent refined 4E oz	R/4E oz	20 278	17 286	(17.3%)
Cash cost per equivalent refined 6E oz	R/6E oz	16 732	14 286	(17.1%)
Cash profit and margin				
Cash profit per equivalent refined Pt oz	R/Pt oz	39 759	54 615	(27.2%)
Cash margin per equivalent refined Pt oz	%	53.9	65.6	(17.8%)
Cash profit per equivalent refined 4E oz	R/4E oz	25 884	32 598	(20.6%)
Cash margin per equivalent refined 4E oz	%	56.1	65.3	(14.1%)
Cash profit per equivalent refined 6E oz	R/6E oz	22 420	28 591	(21.6%)
Cash margin per equivalent refined 6E oz	%	57.3	66.7	(14.1%)
Capital incurred				
Expansionary capex	R000	3 142 091	1 806 279	74.0%
Sustaining capex	R000	1 428 132	1 525 925	(6.4%)
	R000	4 570 223	3 332 204	37.2%
Expansionary capex				
Zondereinde mining	R000	924 332	490 751	88.4%
Zondereinde metallurgical processing	R000	408 908	124 857	227.5%
Booyensdal North	R000	11 242	2 145	424.1%
Booyensdal South	R000	623 123	678 163	(8.1%)
Eland	R000	1 169 517	510 363	129.2%
Other	R000	4 969	–	100.0%
	R000	3 142 091	1 806 279	74.0%
Sustaining capex				
Zondereinde mining	R000	181 616	162 233	11.9%
Zondereinde metallurgical processing	R000	468 847	622 259	(24.7%)
Booyensdal North mine	R000	354 341	411 024	(13.8%)
Booyensdal South mine	R000	423 328	330 409	28.1%
	R000	1 428 132	1 525 925	(6.4%)
Sustaining capex per equivalent refined Pt oz from own operations	R/Pt oz	3 368	3 658	(7.9%)

Group performance continued

		30 June 2020	30 June 2019	30 June 2018
Average nickel market price achieved	USD/t	14 078	11 554	12 811
Average copper market price achieved	USD/t	5 450	5 922	6 756
Average chrome price achieved net of costs	USD/t	49	61	96
Average chrome price achieved net of costs	R/t	766	863	1 235
Average exchange rate	R/USD	15.73	14.18	12.82
Closing exchange rate	R/USD	17.33	14.08	13.73
Revenue statistics				
Total revenue per equivalent refined Pt oz sold	R/Pt oz	53 009	29 640	26 103
Total revenue per equivalent refined 4E oz sold	R/4E oz	30 569	18 265	15 970
Total revenue per equivalent refined 6E oz sold	R/6E oz	26 588	15 874	13 744
Cash costs statistics				
On mine cash cost per tonne mined	R/t	1 587	1 200	1 150
On mine cash cost per tonne milled	R/t	1 415	1 292	1 195
Cash cost per equivalent refined Pt oz	R/Pt oz	29 281	22 847	21 270
Cash cost per equivalent refined 4E oz	R/4E oz	17 799	13 907	12 909
Cash cost per equivalent refined 6E oz	R/6E oz	15 147	11 813	10 947
Cash profit and margin				
Cash profit per equivalent refined Pt oz	R/Pt oz	23 728	6 793	4 833
Cash margin per equivalent refined Pt oz	%	44.8	22.9	18.5
Cash profit per equivalent refined 4E oz	R/4E oz	12 770	4 358	3 061
Cash margin per equivalent refined 4E oz	%	41.8	23.9	19.2
Cash profit per equivalent refined 6E oz	R/6E oz	11 441	4 061	2 797
Cash margin per equivalent refined 6E oz	%	43.0	25.6	20.4
Capital incurred				
Expansionary capex	R000	1 985 686	2 637 254	3 392 035
Sustaining capex	R000	382 216	221 791	385 609
	R000	2 367 902	2 859 045	3 777 644
Sustaining capex per equivalent refined Pt oz from own operations	R/Pt oz	1 211	702	1 315

Zondereinde performance

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021	Variance
	R000	R000	%
Sales revenue			
Platinum	6 723 817	6 260 523	7.4%
Palladium	6 453 738	7 413 220	(12.9%)
Rhodium	14 839 558	16 004 640	(7.3%)
Gold	228 887	234 094	(2.2%)
Iridium	1 351 897	1 024 305	32.0%
Ruthenium	878 023	452 095	94.2%
Silver	4 180	7 411	(43.6%)
Nickel	592 827	380 445	55.8%
Copper	153 808	118 232	30.1%
Cobalt	8 814	5 161	70.8%
Chrome	380 830	252 389	50.9%
UG2 ore	–	–	0.0%
Toll treatment revenue	151 749	–	100.0%
Total sales revenue	31 768 128	32 152 515	(1.2%)
Cost of sales			
Operating costs	(7 625 181)	(7 805 673)	2.3%
Mining operations	(5 480 170)	(4 769 208)	(14.9%)
Concentrator operations	(535 210)	(462 891)	(15.6%)
Smelting and base metal removal plant costs	(1 049 015)	(817 281)	(28.4%)
Chrome processing	(13 834)	(10 663)	(29.7%)
Selling and administration overheads	(169 116)	(144 977)	(16.7%)
Royalty charges	(227 926)	(698 227)	67.4%
Carbon tax	(1 138)	(1 391)	18.2%
Share-based payment expenses	(59 603)	(592 638)	89.9%
Toro Employee Empowerment Trust	(84 027)	(317 268)	73.5%
Rehabilitation	(5 142)	8 871	N/A
Concentrates and recycling material purchased	(19 507 663)	(18 923 546)	(3.1%)
Refining including sampling and handling charges	(280 411)	(216 629)	(29.4%)
Depreciation and write-offs	(208 249)	(194 137)	(7.3%)
Change in metal inventory	(161 312)	3 689 029	N/A
Total cost of sales	(27 782 816)	(23 450 956)	(18.5%)
Operating profit	3 985 312	8 701 559	(54.2%)
Operating margin	12.5%	27.1%	(53.9%)
EBITDA	9 130 467	9 622 519	(5.1%)
EBITDA margin	28.7%	29.9%	(4.0%)

Zondereinde performance continued

	30 June 2020	30 June 2019	30 June 2018
	R000	R000	R000
Sales revenue			
Platinum	4 355 606	4 111 344	3 466 598
Palladium	5 185 373	2 825 852	1 723 269
Rhodium	5 792 822	1 800 531	814 506
Gold	214 412	143 330	110 050
Iridium	441 443	363 794	182 978
Ruthenium	237 893	249 512	116 580
Silver	4 063	1 890	1 650
Nickel	296 083	256 077	257 760
Copper	71 407	67 100	65 547
Cobalt	4 018	7 781	10 691
Chrome	183 401	290 749	393 264
UG2 ore	397 351	162 263	–
Toll treatment revenue	211 733	–	–
Total sales revenue	17 395 605	10 280 223	7 142 893
Cost of sales			
Operating costs	(5 828 951)	(5 069 318)	(4 240 251)
Mining operations	(4 008 126)	(3 687 698)	(3 254 293)
Concentrator operations	(398 591)	(389 967)	(353 861)
Smelting and base metal removal plant costs	(684 816)	(598 371)	(417 828)
Chrome processing	(6 238)	(5 437)	(21 344)
Selling and administration overheads	(132 806)	(132 337)	(106 331)
Royalty charges	(197 372)	(72 742)	(12 119)
Carbon tax	(479)	–	–
Share-based payment expenses	(317 115)	(165 882)	(76 980)
Toro Employee Empowerment Trust	(84 574)	–	–
Rehabilitation	1 166	(16 884)	2 505
Concentrates and recycling material purchased	(9 304 685)	(3 747 389)	(3 963 939)
Refining including sampling and handling charges	(178 718)	(135 104)	(123 840)
Depreciation and write-offs	(187 490)	(166 210)	(152 041)
Change in metal inventory	1 158 533	148 584	1 692 602
Total cost of sales	(14 341 311)	(8 969 437)	(6 787 469)
Operating profit	3 054 294	1 310 786	355 424
Operating margin	17.6%	12.8%	5.0%
EBITDA	3 468 697	1 418 211	527 944
EBITDA margin	19.9%	13.8%	7.4%

Zondereinde performance continued

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021	Variance %
Safety			
Fatal injury incidence rate (FIIR) per 200 000 hours worked	0.02	0.03	33.3%
Total injury incidence rate (TIIR) per 200 000 hours worked	0.88	0.82	(7.3%)
Lost time injury incidence rate (LTIIR) per 200 000 hours worked	0.84	0.79	(6.3%)
Reportable injury incidence rate (RIIR) per 200 000 hours worked	0.67	0.54	(24.1%)
Number of fatalities	2	2	0.0%
Health			
New cases of noise induced hearing loss	9	19	52.6%
New cases of tuberculosis	19	26	26.9%
HIV Counselling and Testing (HCT)	4 159	3 921	6.1%
Employment and human rights			
Permanent employees	6 990	6 470	8.0%
Contractors	3 731	3 837	(2.8%)
Total employed	10 721	10 307	4.0%
Average number of employees including contractors	10 607	9 508	11.6%
Turnover rate	% 8	8	0.0%
HDPs in management	% 64	62	3.2%
Women at mining	% 18	16	12.5%
Water usage (000m³)			
Potable water from external sources	2 334	3 371	30.8%
Fissure water used	208	212	1.9%
Borehole water used	22	20	(10.0%)
Water recycled in process	23 809	25 870	(8.0%)
Total water usage	26 373	29 473	10.5%
Water recycled	% 90	88	2.3%
Electricity consumption (MWh)			
Energy from electricity purchased by shafts	616 881	596 029	(3.5%)
Energy from electricity purchased by plant	232 973	218 723	(6.5%)
Total electricity purchased	849 854	814 752	(4.3%)
Greenhouse gas emissions (CO₂e tonnes)			
Scope 1 (direct) emissions	27 756	37 697	26.4%
Scope 2 (indirect) emissions	917 842	879 933	(4.3%)
Scope 3 (indirect) emissions	212	242	12.4%
Total emissions	945 810	917 872	(3.0%)
Sulphur dioxide (SO₂e tonnes)			
	8 386	7 488	(12.0%)
Land use (hectares)			
Land disturbed by mining related activities	766	593	(29.2%)
Land leased to third parties	4 386	2 253	94.7%
Land protected for conservation	–	2 829	(100.0%)
Other land	645	122	428.7%
Total land under management	5 797	5 797	0.0%

Zondereinde performance continued

	30 June 2020	30 June 2019	30 June 2018
Safety			
Fatal injury incidence rate (FIIR) per 200 000 hours worked	0.01	0.01	0.02
Total injury incidence rate (TIIR) per 200 000 hours worked	1.05	1.42	1.64
Lost time injury incidence rate (LTIIR) per 200 000 hours worked	1.03	1.29	1.29
Reportable injury incidence rate (RIIR) per 200 000 hours worked	0.63	0.88	0.87
Number of fatalities	1	1	2
Health			
New cases of noise induced hearing loss	9	24	61
New cases of tuberculosis	34	52	48
HIV Counselling and Testing (HCT)	4 022	8 073	2 502
Employment and human rights			
Permanent employees	6 482	6 386	6 323
Contractors	2 953	3 148	2 784
Total employed	9 435	9 534	9 107
Average number of employees including contractors	9 485	9 303	8 950
Turnover rate	% 5	7	7
HDPs in management	% 59	61	57
Women at mining	% 14	13	12
Water usage (000m³)			
Potable water from external sources	2 595	2 939	2 765
Fissure water used	165	1 220	211
Borehole water used	29	32	20
Water recycled in process	23 508	27 078	26 703
Total water usage	26 297	31 269	29 699
Water recycled	% 89	87	90
Electricity consumption (MWh)			
Energy from electricity purchased by shafts	532 797	560 280	532 101
Energy from electricity purchased by plant	199 438	206 671	197 551
Total electricity purchased	732 235	766 951	729 652
Greenhouse gas emissions (CO₂e tonnes)			
Scope 1 (direct) emissions	40 773	32 801	32 425
Scope 2 (indirect) emissions	724 862	759 281	722 355
Scope 3 (indirect) emissions	136	201	228
Total emissions	765 771	792 283	755 008
Sulphur dioxide (SO₂e tonnes)			
	5 889	8 649	8 118
Land use (hectares)			
Land disturbed by mining related activities	726	723	137
Land leased to third parties	2 181	2 181	1 441
Land protected for conservation	–	–	800
Other land	2 098	1 502	893
Total land under management	5 005	4 406	3 271

Zondereinde performance continued

		30 June 2022	30 June 2021	Variance %
Merensky production and ore stockpiles				
Square metres mined	m ²	197 072	194 652	1.2%
Development metres	m	5 082	8 419	(39.6%)
Tonnes mined (including waste)	t	1 196 063	1 239 828	(3.5%)
Tonnes milled	t	983 565	1 001 678	(1.8%)
Head grade (4E)	g/t	5.60	5.73	(2.3%)
Head grade (6E)	g/t	6.06	6.20	(2.3%)
Concentrator recoveries	%	89.8	90.3	(0.6%)
Stockpile	t	64 876	83 440	(22.2%)
UG2 production and ore stockpiles				
Square metres mined	m ²	188 200	188 020	0.1%
Development metres	m	3 124	2 068	51.1%
Tonnes mined	t	1 141 042	1 164 194	(2.0%)
Tonnes milled	t	1 089 435	1 127 085	(3.3%)
Head grade (4E)	g/t	4.13	4.23	(2.4%)
Head grade (6E)	g/t	5.07	5.19	(2.3%)
Concentrator recoveries	%	87.7	87.9	(0.2%)
Stockpile sold	t	–	–	0.0%
Stockpile	t	28 267	9 932	184.6%
Chrome concentrate produced	t	381 419	358 703	6.3%
Combined production and ore stockpiles				
Square metres mined	m ²	385 272	382 672	0.7%
Development metres	m	8 206	10 487	(21.8%)
Tonnes mined	t	2 337 105	2 404 022	(2.8%)
Tonnes milled	t	2 073 000	2 128 763	(2.6%)
Head grade (4E)	g/t	4.83	4.94	(2.2%)
Head grade (6E)	g/t	5.54	5.67	(2.3%)
Concentrator recoveries	%	88.9	89.2	(0.3%)
Stockpile	t	93 143	93 372	(0.2%)
Chrome concentrate produced	t	381 419	358 703	6.3%
Equivalent refined metal from own Zondereinde operations				
Platinum	oz	191 064	191 344	(0.1%)
Palladium	oz	93 502	90 690	3.1%
Rhodium	oz	31 594	24 543	28.7%
Gold	oz	5 802	5 725	1.3%
4E	oz	321 962	312 302	3.1%
Iridium	oz	12 463	17 916	(30.4%)
Ruthenium	oz	62 767	51 552	21.8%
6E	oz	397 192	381 770	4.0%

Zondereinde performance continued

		30 June 2020	30 June 2019	30 June 2018
Merensky production and ore stockpiles				
Square metres mined	m ²	131 593	158 903	148 552
Development metres	m	7 682	11 158	6 642
Tonnes mined (including waste)	t	998 684	1 117 594	958 424
Tonnes milled	t	681 741	815 191	739 439
Head grade (4E)	g/t	6.08	6.11	6.04
Head grade (6E)	g/t	6.58	6.61	6.53
Concentrator recoveries	%	90.1	90.0	90.0
Stockpile	t	90 264	2 967	1 780
UG2 production and ore stockpiles				
Square metres mined	m ²	155 351	218 536	221 228
Development metres	m	336	497	2 576
Tonnes mined	t	956 945	1 338 020	1 315 382
Tonnes milled	t	994 383	1 208 637	1 193 365
Head grade (4E)	g/t	4.30	4.26	4.27
Head grade (6E)	g/t	5.28	5.23	5.24
Concentrator recoveries	%	87.6	87.3	87.4
Stockpile sold	t	192 650	–	–
Stockpile	t	1 694	234 283	210 379
Chrome concentrate produced	t	276 889	361 154	341 412
Combined production and ore stockpiles				
Square metres mined	m ²	286 944	377 439	369 780
Development metres	m	8 018	11 655	9 218
Tonnes mined	t	1 955 629	2 455 614	2 273 806
Tonnes milled	t	1 676 124	2 023 828	1 932 804
Head grade (4E)	g/t	5.03	4.96	4.95
Head grade (6E)	g/t	5.82	5.74	5.73
Concentrator recoveries	%	88.8	88.4	88.6
Stockpile	t	91 958	237 250	212 159
Chrome concentrate produced	t	276 889	361 154	341 412
Equivalent refined metal from own Zondereinde operations				
Platinum	oz	151 372	188 288	181 624
Palladium	oz	71 889	88 947	86 940
Rhodium	oz	21 470	26 717	26 310
Gold	oz	3 798	4 514	4 421
4E	oz	248 529	308 466	299 295
Iridium	oz	7 704	9 562	9 338
Ruthenium	oz	32 930	40 872	40 255
6E	oz	289 163	358 900	348 888

Zondereinde performance continued

		30 June 2022	30 June 2021	Variance
				%
Equivalent refined metal from third parties				
Platinum	oz	692	8 795	(92.1%)
Palladium	oz	309	9 940	(96.9%)
Rhodium	oz	131	1 411	(90.7%)
Gold	oz	10	798	(98.7%)
4E	oz	1 142	20 944	(94.5%)
Iridium	oz	47	891	(94.7%)
Ruthenium	oz	200	15 249	(98.7%)
6E	oz	1 389	37 084	(96.3%)
Total refined metal produced				
Platinum	oz	448 133	392 112	14.3%
Palladium	oz	202 184	199 539	1.3%
Rhodium	oz	61 174	55 838	9.6%
Gold	oz	8 089	8 252	(2.0%)
4E	oz	719 580	655 741	9.7%
Iridium	oz	23 269	18 079	28.7%
Ruthenium	oz	104 699	88 770	17.9%
6E	oz	847 548	762 590	11.1%
Refined metal sold				
Platinum	oz	440 667	391 788	12.5%
Palladium	oz	193 020	199 357	(3.2%)
Rhodium	oz	59 843	54 644	9.5%
Gold	oz	8 088	8 268	(2.2%)
4E	oz	701 618	654 057	7.3%
Iridium	oz	20 509	18 109	13.3%
Ruthenium	oz	104 267	88 771	17.5%
6E	oz	826 394	760 937	8.6%
UG2 ore sold				
Platinum	oz	–	–	0.0%
Palladium	oz	–	–	0.0%
Rhodium	oz	–	–	0.0%
Gold	oz	–	–	0.0%
4E	oz	–	–	0.0%
Iridium	oz	–	–	0.0%
Ruthenium	oz	–	–	0.0%
6E	oz	–	–	0.0%
Total metal sold				
Platinum	oz	440 667	391 788	12.5%
Palladium	oz	193 020	199 357	(3.2%)
Rhodium	oz	59 843	54 644	9.5%
Gold	oz	8 088	8 268	(2.2%)
4E	oz	701 618	654 057	7.3%
Iridium	oz	20 509	18 109	13.3%
Ruthenium	oz	104 267	88 771	17.5%
6E	oz	826 394	760 937	8.6%
Nickel	t	1 591	1 520	4.7%
Copper	t	1 060	998	6.2%
Chrome concentrate	t	381 419	358 703	6.3%

Zondereinde performance continued

		30 June 2020	30 June 2019	30 June 2018
Equivalent refined metal from third parties				
Platinum	oz	31 782	5 518	55 123
Palladium	oz	22 384	4 770	22 265
Rhodium	oz	4 521	955	6 375
Gold	oz	633	95	1 933
4E	oz	59 320	11 338	85 696
Iridium	oz	2 896	271	2 304
Ruthenium	oz	11 353	1 105	9 974
6E	oz	73 569	12 714	97 974
Total refined metal produced				
Platinum	oz	324 464	350 837	289 962
Palladium	oz	178 136	162 179	137 882
Rhodium	oz	52 661	50 005	38 609
Gold	oz	8 716	8 007	6 633
4E	oz	563 977	571 028	473 086
Iridium	oz	15 824	17 760	13 956
Ruthenium	oz	62 728	69 187	62 458
6E	oz	642 529	657 975	549 500
Refined metal sold				
Platinum	oz	322 748	351 916	289 327
Palladium	oz	176 278	162 217	137 584
Rhodium	oz	52 458	48 835	39 335
Gold	oz	8 754	7 965	6 638
4E	oz	560 238	570 933	472 884
Iridium	oz	19 347	17 746	13 929
Ruthenium	oz	64 141	68 683	62 695
6E	oz	643 726	657 362	549 508
UG2 ore sold				
Platinum	oz	13 272	7 377	–
Palladium	oz	6 330	3 469	–
Rhodium	oz	2 668	1 116	–
Gold	oz	178	174	–
4E	oz	22 448	12 136	–
Iridium	oz	763	317	–
Ruthenium	oz	2 986	1 054	–
6E	oz	26 197	13 507	–
Total metal sold				
Platinum	oz	336 020	359 293	289 327
Palladium	oz	182 608	165 686	137 584
Rhodium	oz	55 126	49 951	39 335
Gold	oz	8 932	8 139	6 638
4E	oz	582 686	583 069	472 884
Iridium	oz	20 110	18 063	13 929
Ruthenium	oz	67 127	69 737	62 695
6E	oz	669 923	670 869	549 508
Nickel	t	1 337	1 563	1 569
Copper	t	833	799	757
Chrome concentrate	t	276 889	361 154	341 412

Zondereinde performance continued

		30 June 2022	30 June 2021	Variance
				%
Average market prices achieved				
Platinum	USD/oz	1 000	1 065	(6.1%)
Palladium	USD/oz	2 191	2 479	(11.6%)
Rhodium	USD/oz	16 250	19 526	(16.8%)
Gold	USD/oz	1 854	1 888	(1.8%)
4E basket price	USD/oz	2 638	3 049	(13.5%)
Iridium	USD/oz	4 320	3 771	14.6%
Ruthenium	USD/oz	552	340	62.4%
6E basket price	USD/oz	2 417	2 750	(12.1%)
Average nickel market price achieved	USD/t	24 418	16 686	46.3%
Average copper market price achieved	USD/t	9 509	7 898	20.4%
Average chrome price achieved net of costs	USD/t	65	47	38.3%
Average chrome price achieved net of costs	R/t	998	704	41.8%
Average exchange rate	R/USD	15.26	15.00	1.7%
Closing exchange rate	R/USD	16.28	14.28	14.0%
Revenue statistics				
Total revenue per equivalent refined Pt oz sold	R/Pt oz	72 091	82 066	(12.2%)
Total revenue per equivalent refined 4E oz sold	R/4E oz	45 278	49 159	(7.9%)
Total revenue per equivalent refined 6E oz sold	R/6E oz	38 442	42 254	(9.0%)
Cash costs statistics				
On mine cash cost per tonne mined	R/t	2 574	2 176	(18.3%)
On mine cash cost per tonne milled	R/t	2 902	2 458	(18.1%)
Cash cost per equivalent refined Pt oz	R/Pt oz	34 828	30 350	(14.8%)
Cash cost per equivalent refined 4E oz	R/4E oz	20 766	18 551	(11.9%)
Cash cost per equivalent refined 6E oz	R/6E oz	16 913	15 251	(10.9%)
Cash profit and margin				
Cash profit per equivalent refined Pt oz	R/Pt oz	37 263	51 716	(27.9%)
Cash margin per equivalent refined Pt oz	%	51.7	63.0	(17.9%)
Cash profit per equivalent refined 4E oz	R/4E oz	24 512	30 608	(19.9%)
Cash margin per equivalent refined 4E oz	%	54.1	62.3	(13.2%)
Cash profit per equivalent refined 6E oz	R/6E oz	21 529	27 003	(20.3%)
Cash margin per equivalent refined 6E oz	%	56.0	63.9	(12.4%)

Zondereinde performance continued

		30 June 2020	30 June 2019	30 June 2018
Average market prices achieved				
Platinum	USD/oz	858	824	934
Palladium	USD/oz	1 870	1 227	976
Rhodium	USD/oz	7 020	2 602	1 618
Gold	USD/oz	1 557	1 264	1 296
4E basket price	USD/oz	1 764	1 097	1 008
Iridium	USD/oz	1 451	1 444	1 014
Ruthenium	USD/oz	236	256	144
6E basket price	USD/oz	1 603	1 018	910
Average nickel market price achieved	USD/t	14 078	11 554	12 811
Average copper market price achieved	USD/t	5 450	5 922	6 756
Average chrome price achieved net of costs	USD/t	42	57	90
Average chrome price achieved net of costs	R/t	662	805	1 152
Average exchange rate	R/USD	15.73	14.18	12.82
Closing exchange rate	R/USD	17.33	14.08	13.73
Revenue statistics				
Total revenue per equivalent refined Pt oz sold	R/Pt oz	51 770	28 612	24 688
Total revenue per equivalent refined 4E oz sold	R/4E oz	29 854	17 631	15 105
Total revenue per equivalent refined 6E oz sold	R/6E oz	25 967	15 324	12 999
Cash costs statistics				
On mine cash cost per tonne mined	R/t	2 253	1 661	1 587
On mine cash cost per tonne milled	R/t	2 629	2 015	1 867
Cash cost per equivalent refined Pt oz	R/Pt oz	32 183	24 124	22 101
Cash cost per equivalent refined 4E oz	R/4E oz	19 498	14 735	13 425
Cash cost per equivalent refined 6E oz	R/6E oz	16 790	12 677	11 521
Cash profit and margin				
Cash profit per equivalent refined Pt oz	R/Pt oz	19 587	4 488	2 587
Cash margin per equivalent refined Pt oz	%	37.8	15.7	10.5
Cash profit per equivalent refined 4E oz	R/4E oz	10 356	2 896	1 680
Cash margin per equivalent refined 4E oz	%	34.7	16.4	11.1
Cash profit per equivalent refined 6E oz	R/6E oz	9 177	2 647	1 478
Cash margin per equivalent refined 6E oz	%	35.3	17.3	11.4

Zondereinde performance continued

		30 June 2022	30 June 2021	Variance %
Expansionary capital relating to mining				
Deepening project	R000	86 241	100 544	(14.2%)
Number 3 shaft reaming and surface infrastructure	R000	692 038	341 769	102.5%
Western extension development	R000	130 436	40 752	220.1%
Other	R000	15 617	7 686	103.2%
	R000	924 332	490 751	88.4%
Expansionary capital relating to metallurgical processing				
PGM concentrator	R000	1 737	19 027	(90.9%)
Chrome concentrator	R000	9 685	4 419	119.2%
Smelter	R000	190 383	73 615	158.6%
Base metal refinery copper winning circuit expansion	R000	197 574	26 610	642.5%
Solar photovoltaic installation	R000	9 529	1 186	703.5%
	R000	408 908	124 857	227.5%
Total expansionary capital	R000	1 333 240	615 608	116.6%
Sustaining capital relating to mining				
Routine infrastructure	R000	75 313	101 661	(25.9%)
Routine engineering	R000	17 985	36 731	(51.0%)
Routine mining	R000	88 318	23 841	270.4%
	R000	181 616	162 233	11.9%
Sustaining capital relating to metallurgical processing				
Concentrator	R000	13 333	30 714	(56.6%)
Smelter and base metal refinery	R000	269 092	460 346	(41.5%)
Environmental	R000	158 166	87 078	81.6%
Routine	R000	28 256	44 121	(36.0%)
	R000	468 847	622 259	(24.7%)
Total sustaining capital	R000	650 463	784 492	(17.1%)
Total capital	R000	1 983 703	1 400 100	41.7%
Sustaining capex per equivalent refined Pt oz from own operations	R/Pt oz	3 404	4 100	(17.0%)

Sustaining capital relating to the metallurgical processing for the smelter and base metal refinery includes costs incurred for the planned rebuild and upgrade of smelter furnace 1.

Zondereinde performance continued

		30 June 2020	30 June 2019	30 June 2018
Capital incurred				
Expansionary capex	R000	461 976	605 556	1 280 665
Sustaining capex	R000	186 408	68 425	249 467
	R000	648 384	673 981	1 530 132
Sustaining capex per equivalent refined Pt oz from own operations	R/Pt oz	1 231	363	1 374

Booyssendal performance

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021	Variance
	R000	R000	%
Sales revenue			
Platinum	3 253 117	2 880 646	12.9%
Palladium	3 764 649	3 449 859	9.1%
Rhodium	9 577 892	9 134 862	4.8%
Gold	97 749	65 031	50.3%
Iridium	782 909	488 364	60.3%
Ruthenium	517 768	272 926	89.7%
Nickel	254 186	124 399	104.3%
Copper	43 553	24 896	74.9%
Chrome	672 215	443 400	51.6%
Total sales revenue	18 964 038	16 884 383	12.3%
Cost of sales			
Operating costs	(6 355 381)	(5 547 474)	(14.6%)
Mining operations	(4 454 801)	(3 487 488)	(27.7%)
Concentrator operations	(938 708)	(759 298)	(23.6%)
Chrome processing	(31 671)	(28 965)	(9.3%)
Selling and administration overheads	(169 116)	(144 977)	(16.7%)
Royalty charges	(666 689)	(770 833)	13.5%
Share-based payment expenses	(72 380)	(347 188)	79.2%
Employee profit share scheme	(18 994)	(13 796)	(37.7%)
Rehabilitation	(3 022)	5 071	N/A
Concentrates purchased	(1 160 232)	(1 193 386)	2.8%
Depreciation and write-offs	(646 389)	(566 072)	(14.2%)
Change in metal inventory	(257 759)	258 296	N/A
Total cost of sales	(8 419 761)	(7 048 636)	(19.5%)
Operating profit	10 544 277	9 835 747	7.2%
Operating margin	55.6%	58.3%	(4.6%)
EBITDA	11 174 833	10 382 856	7.6%
EBITDA margin	58.9%	61.5%	(4.2%)

Booyssendal performance continued

	30 June 2020	30 June 2019	30 June 2018
	R000	R000	R000
Sales revenue			
Platinum	1 703 269	1 396 485	1 286 051
Palladium	1 833 018	1 094 709	666 754
Rhodium	2 184 801	730 719	399 885
Gold	57 199	42 425	37 821
Iridium	150 354	111 511	66 740
Ruthenium	120 326	109 958	69 374
Nickel	72 833	45 311	83 664
Copper	13 192	12 826	15 297
Chrome	355 657	358 600	409 288
Total sales revenue	6 490 649	3 902 544	3 034 874
Cost of sales			
Operating costs	(3 301 103)	(2 507 955)	(2 077 749)
Mining operations	(2 350 782)	(1 747 235)	(1 538 405)
Concentrator operations	(604 720)	(490 846)	(353 461)
Chrome processing	(22 365)	(23 407)	(53 721)
Selling and administration overheads	(132 806)	(132 337)	(82 411)
Royalty charges	(30 845)	(18 756)	(14 795)
Share-based payment expenses	(148 599)	(57 589)	(30 364)
Employee profit share scheme	-	-	-
Rehabilitation	(10 986)	(37 785)	(4 592)
Concentrates purchased	(238 578)	(96 616)	(72 153)
Depreciation and write-offs	(399 449)	(304 920)	(291 556)
Change in metal inventory	141 062	(7 372)	(68 058)
Total cost of sales	(3 798 068)	(2 916 863)	(2 509 516)
Operating profit	2 692 581	985 681	525 358
Operating margin	41.5%	25.3%	17.3%
EBITDA	3 030 615	1 221 970	692 382
EBITDA margin	46.7%	31.3%	22.8%

Booyssendal performance continued

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021	Variance %
Safety			
Fatal injury incidence rate (FIIR) per 200 000 hours worked	0.00	0.00	0.0%
Total injury incidence rate (TIIR) per 200 000 hours worked	2.20	1.67	(31.7%)
Lost time injury incidence rate (LTIIR) per 200 000 hours worked	0.52	0.28	(85.7%)
Reportable injury incidence rate (RIIR) per 200 000 hours worked	0.43	0.22	(95.5%)
Number of fatalities	0	0	0.0%
Health			
New cases of noise induced hearing loss	0	5	100.0%
New cases of tuberculosis	9	6	(50.0%)
HIV Counselling and Testing (HCT)	310	740	(58.1%)
Employment and human rights			
Permanent employees	3 731	3 275	13.9%
Contractors	3 371	3 097	8.8%
Total employed	7 102	6 372	11.5%
Average number of employees including contractors	6 884	5 852	17.6%
Turnover rate	% 8	7	(14.3%)
HDPs in management	% 64	61	4.9%
Women at mining	% 21	18	16.7%
Water usage (000m³)			
Potable water from external sources	712	765	6.9%
Fissure water used	–	810	100.0%
Borehole water used	44	45	2.2%
Water recycled in process	4 307	3 716	15.9%
Total water usage	5 063	5 336	5.1%
Water recycled	% 85	70	21.4%
Electricity consumption (MWh)			
Energy from electricity purchased by shafts	128 375	81 223	(58.1%)
Energy from electricity purchased by plant	186 782	190 671	2.0%
Total electricity purchased	315 157	271 894	(15.9%)
Greenhouse gas emissions (CO₂e tonnes)			
Scope 1 (direct) emissions	15 103	18 765	19.5%
Scope 2 (indirect) emissions	340 369	293 646	(15.9%)
Scope 3 (indirect) emissions	303	104	(191.3%)
Total emissions	355 775	312 515	(13.8%)
Sulphur dioxide (SO₂e tonnes)			
	–	–	N/A
Land use (hectares)			
Land disturbed by mining related activities	539	355	(51.8%)
Land leased to third parties	839	839	0.0%
Land protected for conservation	3 339	11 278	(70.4%)
Land under unproclaimed conservation	5 201	–	100.0%
Other land	4 772	293	>1 000.0%
Total land under management	14 690	12 765	15.1%

Land protected for conservation includes 3 339 (30 June 2021: 3 168) hectares of land managed by the Buttonshope Conservancy Trust.

Booyssendal performance continued

	30 June 2020	30 June 2019	30 June 2018
Safety			
Fatal injury incidence rate (FIIR) per 200 000 hours worked	0.00	0.00	0.00
Total injury incidence rate (TIIR) per 200 000 hours worked	1.57	1.95	2.78
Lost time injury incidence rate (LTIIR) per 200 000 hours worked	0.29	0.18	0.31
Reportable injury incidence rate (RIIR) per 200 000 hours worked	0.24	0.18	0.18
Number of fatalities	0	0	0
Health			
New cases of noise induced hearing loss	3	4	7
New cases of tuberculosis	4	9	13
HIV Counselling and Testing (HCT)	1 725	839	840
Employment and human rights			
Permanent employees	2 827	2 398	1 937
Contractors	2 512	2 574	2 214
Total employed	5 339	4 972	4 151
Average number of employees including contractors	5 103	4 764	4 201
Turnover rate	% 4	5	1
HDPs in management	% 57	52	52
Women at mining	% 17	16	15
Water usage (000m³)			
Potable water from external sources	821	752	683
Fissure water used	44	58	62
Borehole water used	54	20	20
Water recycled in process	1 670	1 901	1 874
Total water usage	2 589	2 731	2 639
Water recycled	% 65	70	71
Electricity consumption (MWh)			
Energy from electricity purchased by shafts	154 693	104 741	60 387
Energy from electricity purchased by plant	58 578	99 344	101 407
Total electricity purchased	213 271	204 085	161 794
Greenhouse gas emissions (CO₂e tonnes)			
Scope 1 (direct) emissions	13 014	11 462	8 817
Scope 2 (indirect) emissions	211 138	202 045	160 176
Scope 3 (indirect) emissions	–	20	–
Total emissions	224 152	213 527	168 993
Sulphur dioxide (SO₂e tonnes)			
	–	–	–
Land use (hectares)			
Land disturbed by mining related activities	1 802	1 784	982
Land leased to third parties	–	–	–
Land protected for conservation	4 054	2 104	2 714
Other land	5 850	6 044	7 424
Total land under management	11 706	9 932	11 120

Booyseendal performance continued

		30 June 2022	30 June 2021	Variance %
North Merensky production and ore stockpiles				
Square metres mined	m ²	74 290	64 689	14.8%
Tonnes mined	t	591 810	471 648	25.5%
Tonnes milled	t	647 589	391 815	65.3%
Head grade (4E)	g/t	2.02	1.88	7.4%
Head grade (6E)	g/t	2.22	2.07	7.2%
Concentrator recoveries	%	84.4	85.4	(1.2%)
Stockpile	t	47 950	115 518	(58.5%)
North UG2 production and ore stockpiles				
Square metres mined	m ²	276 255	305 783	(9.7%)
Tonnes mined	t	2 355 464	2 578 645	(8.7%)
Tonnes milled	t	2 432 715	2 624 373	(7.3%)
Head grade (4E)	g/t	2.62	2.89	(9.3%)
Head grade (6E)	g/t	3.12	3.44	(9.3%)
Concentrator recoveries	%	87.5	88.5	(1.1%)
Stockpile	t	9 057	85 438	(89.4%)
Chrome concentrate produced	t	307 578	363 859	(15.5%)
South Merensky production and ore stockpiles				
Square metres mined	m ²	11 108	–	100.0%
Tonnes mined	t	136 946	–	100.0%
Tonnes milled	t	33 976	–	100.0%
Head grade (4E)	g/t	1.88	–	100.0%
Head grade (6E)	g/t	2.07	–	100.0%
Concentrator recoveries	%	85.9	–	100.0%
Stockpile	t	106 735	–	100.0%
South UG2 production and ore stockpiles				
Square metres mined	m ²	226 616	165 623	36.8%
Surface sources including TSF	t	490 824	1 072 627	(54.2%)
Tonnes mined	t	1 902 418	1 441 570	32.0%
Tonnes milled	t	1 895 070	1 479 958	28.0%
Head grade (4E)	g/t	2.79	2.81	(0.7%)
Head grade (6E)	g/t	3.33	3.35	(0.6%)
Concentrator recoveries	%	86.1	85.5	0.7%
Stockpile	t	20 083	29 273	(31.4%)
Chrome concentrate produced	t	248 661	250 295	(0.7%)
BS4 UG2 production and ore stockpiles				
Square metres mined	m ²	19 711	–	100.0%
Tonnes mined	t	266 362	–	100.0%
Tonnes milled	t	284 924	–	100.0%
Head grade (4E)	g/t	1.84	–	100.0%
Head grade (6E)	g/t	2.19	–	100.0%
Concentrator recoveries	%	85.4	–	100.0%
Stockpile	t	4 439	–	100.0%
Combined production and ore stockpiles				
Square metres mined	m ²	607 980	536 095	13.4%
Surface sources including TSF	t	490 824	1 072 627	(54.2%)
Tonnes mined	t	5 253 000	4 491 863	16.9%
Tonnes milled	t	5 294 274	4 496 146	17.8%
Head grade (4E)	g/t	2.56	2.78	(7.9%)
Head grade (6E)	g/t	3.03	3.29	(7.9%)
Concentrator recoveries	%	86.5	87.6	(1.3%)
Stockpile	t	188 264	230 229	(18.2%)
Chrome concentrate produced	t	556 239	614 154	(9.4%)

Booyssendal performance continued

		30 June 2020	30 June 2019	30 June 2018
North Merensky production and ore stockpiles				
Square metres mined	m ²	64 282	55 740	42 212
Tonnes mined	t	419 462	386 476	326 670
Tonnes milled	t	406 519	397 437	458 027
Head grade (4E)	g/t	2.17	2.37	2.06
Head grade (6E)	g/t	2.39	2.61	2.27
Concentrator recoveries	%	88.7	88.0	87.4
Stockpile	t	35 686	22 021	32 982
North UG2 production and ore stockpiles				
Square metres mined	m ²	261 950	250 848	225 772
Tonnes mined	t	2 284 767	2 243 924	2 182 592
Tonnes milled	t	2 140 812	2 267 503	2 211 045
Head grade (4E)	g/t	2.78	2.78	2.78
Head grade (6E)	g/t	3.31	3.31	3.31
Concentrator recoveries	%	88.8	86.7	85.8
Stockpile	t	141 384	3 144	20 252
Chrome concentrate produced	t	280 639	285 276	247 085
South Merensky production and ore stockpiles				
Square metres mined	m ²	–	–	–
Tonnes mined	t	–	–	–
Tonnes milled	t	–	–	–
Head grade (4E)	g/t	–	–	–
Head grade (6E)	g/t	–	–	–
Concentrator recoveries	%	–	–	–
Stockpile	t	–	–	–
South UG2 production and ore stockpiles				
Square metres mined	m ²	51 698	11 047	4 957
Surface sources including TSF	t	1 703 311	1 373 655	824 460
Tonnes mined	t	471 690	181 853	–
Tonnes milled	t	465 810	203 342	–
Head grade (4E)	g/t	2.17	2.00	–
Head grade (6E)	g/t	2.58	2.38	–
Concentrator recoveries	%	85.6	83.3	–
Stockpile	t	–	–	–
Chrome concentrate produced	t	152 351	105 844	105 844
BS4 UG2 production and ore stockpiles				
Square metres mined	m ²	–	–	–
Tonnes mined	t	–	–	–
Tonnes milled	t	–	–	–
Head grade (4E)	g/t	–	–	–
Head grade (6E)	g/t	–	–	–
Concentrator recoveries	%	–	–	–
Stockpile	t	–	–	–
Combined production and ore stockpiles				
Square metres mined	m ²	377 930	317 635	272 941
Surface sources including TSF	t	1 703 311	1 373 655	824 460
Tonnes mined	t	3 175 919	2 812 253	2 509 262
Tonnes milled	t	3 013 141	2 868 282	2 669 072
Head grade (4E)	g/t	2.59	2.72	2.71
Head grade (6E)	g/t	3.05	3.20	3.19
Concentrator recoveries	%	88.2	86.9	86.0
Stockpile	t	177 070	25 165	53 234
Chrome concentrate produced	t	432 990	390 698	308 679

Booyssendal performance continued

		30 June 2022	30 June 2021	Variance %
Metal in concentrate produced from own operations				
Platinum	oz	217 556	209 451	3.9%
Palladium	oz	113 953	107 488	6.0%
Rhodium	oz	37 469	36 978	1.3%
Gold	oz	3 645	2 703	34.9%
4E	oz	372 623	356 620	4.5%
Iridium	oz	14 869	14 530	2.3%
Ruthenium	oz	60 163	62 540	(3.8%)
6E	oz	447 655	433 690	3.2%
Metal in concentrate purchased from third parties				
Platinum	oz	11 186	9 561	17.0%
Palladium	oz	6 755	6 130	10.2%
Rhodium	oz	3 714	3 294	12.8%
Gold	oz	30	26	15.4%
4E	oz	21 685	19 011	14.1%
Iridium	oz	1 172	884	32.6%
Ruthenium	oz	7 962	7 607	4.7%
6E	oz	30 819	27 502	12.1%
Total metal in concentrate sold to Zondereinde				
Platinum	oz	222 192	204 501	8.7%
Palladium	oz	116 546	104 953	11.0%
Rhodium	oz	39 871	36 080	10.5%
Gold	oz	3 667	2 630	39.4%
4E	oz	382 276	348 164	9.8%
Iridium	oz	15 586	14 185	9.7%
Ruthenium	oz	66 144	61 057	8.3%
6E	oz	463 986	423 406	9.6%
Nickel	t	864	680	27.1%
Copper	t	567	412	37.6%
Total metal in concentrate sold to third parties				
Platinum	oz	21 324	–	100.0%
Palladium	oz	11 901	–	100.0%
Rhodium	oz	3 855	–	100.0%
Gold	oz	254	–	100.0%
4E	oz	37 334	–	100.0%
Iridium	oz	1 485	–	100.0%
Ruthenium	oz	6 065	–	100.0%
6E	oz	44 884	–	100.0%
Nickel	t	67	–	100.0%
Copper	t	34	–	100.0%

Booysendal performance continued

		30 June 2020	30 June 2019	30 June 2018
Metal in concentrate produced from own operations				
Platinum	oz	143 281	131 405	114 865
Palladium	oz	70 701	62 828	55 077
Rhodium	oz	22 580	20 697	17 534
Gold	oz	2 720	2 553	2 404
4E	oz	239 282	217 483	189 880
Iridium	oz	9 882	7 616	6 597
Ruthenium	oz	39 319	37 234	32 798
6E	oz	288 483	262 333	229 275
Metal in concentrate purchased from third parties				
Platinum	oz	4 247	3 846	3 035
Palladium	oz	2 930	1 839	1 738
Rhodium	oz	1 344	606	785
Gold	oz	16	74	10
4E	oz	8 537	6 365	5 568
Iridium	oz	370	265	532
Ruthenium	oz	3 024	2 104	1 703
6E	oz	11 931	8 734	7 803
Total metal in concentrate sold to Zondereinde				
Platinum	oz	141 416	136 281	122 070
Palladium	oz	69 781	65 159	58 532
Rhodium	oz	22 286	21 465	18 634
Gold	oz	2 685	2 649	2 555
4E	oz	236 168	225 554	201 791
Iridium	oz	9 753	8 086	6 884
Ruthenium	oz	38 807	36 964	33 776
6E	oz	284 728	270 604	242 451
Nickel	t	466	389	656
Copper	t	313	322	377
Total metal in concentrate sold to third parties				
Platinum	oz	–	–	–
Palladium	oz	–	–	–
Rhodium	oz	–	–	–
Gold	oz	–	–	–
4E	oz	–	–	–
Iridium	oz	–	–	–
Ruthenium	oz	–	–	–
6E	oz	–	–	–
Nickel	t	–	–	–
Copper	t	–	–	–

Booyssendal performance continued

		30 June 2022	30 June 2021	Variance %
Total metal in concentrate sold				
Platinum	oz	243 516	204 501	19.1%
Palladium	oz	128 447	104 953	22.4%
Rhodium	oz	43 726	36 080	21.2%
Gold	oz	3 921	2 630	49.1%
4E	oz	419 610	348 164	20.5%
Iridium	oz	17 051	14 185	20.2%
Ruthenium	oz	72 209	61 057	18.3%
6E	oz	508 870	423 406	20.2%
Nickel	t	931	680	36.9%
Copper	t	601	412	45.9%
Chrome concentrate	t	556 239	614 154	(9.4%)
Average market prices achieved				
Platinum	USD/oz	868	937	(7.4%)
Palladium	USD/oz	1 904	2 186	(12.9%)
Rhodium	USD/oz	14 233	16 834	(15.5%)
Gold	USD/oz	1 620	1 644	(1.5%)
4E basket price	USD/oz	2 585	2 966	(12.8%)
Iridium	USD/oz	2 983	2 289	30.3%
Ruthenium	USD/oz	466	297	56.9%
6E basket price	USD/oz	2 298	2 558	(10.2%)
Average nickel market price achieved	USD/t	17 740	12 164	45.8%
Average copper market price achieved	USD/t	4 709	4 018	17.2%
Average chrome price achieved net of costs	USD/t	79	48	64.6%
Average chrome price achieved net of costs	R/t	1 209	722	67.5%
Average exchange rate	R/USD	15.39	15.04	2.3%
Closing exchange rate	R/USD	16.28	14.28	14.0%
Revenue statistics				
Total revenue per Pt oz in concentrate sold	R/Pt oz	77 876	82 564	(5.7%)
Total revenue per 4E oz in concentrate sold	R/4E oz	45 194	48 495	(6.8%)
Total revenue per 6E oz in concentrate sold	R/6E oz	37 267	39 878	(6.5%)

Previously, Zondereinde, being Northam Platinum Limited, purchased all of Booyssendal's concentrate for a percentage of the fair value, except for chrome, which is sold directly to a third-party customer. From F2022, concentrate from Booyssendal is also sold to a third-party customer to honour the Everest offtake agreement.

Booyssendal performance continued

		30 June 2020	30 June 2019	30 June 2018
Total metal in concentrate sold				
Platinum	oz	141 416	136 281	122 070
Palladium	oz	69 781	65 159	58 532
Rhodium	oz	22 286	21 465	18 634
Gold	oz	2 685	2 649	2 555
4E	oz	236 168	225 554	201 791
Iridium	oz	9 753	8 086	6 884
Ruthenium	oz	38 807	36 964	33 776
6E	oz	284 728	270 604	242 451
Nickel	t	466	389	656
Copper	t	313	322	377
Chrome concentrate	t	432 990	390 698	308 679
Average market prices achieved				
Platinum	USD/oz	772	721	820
Palladium	USD/oz	1 684	1 181	884
Rhodium	USD/oz	6 284	2 396	1 671
Gold	USD/oz	1 366	1 130	1 168
4E basket price	USD/oz	1 568	1 018	921
Iridium	USD/oz	988	968	745
Ruthenium	USD/oz	199	209	160
6E basket price	USD/oz	1 362	906	810
Average nickel market price achieved	USD/t	10 019	8 226	9 917
Average copper market price achieved	USD/t	2 702	2 813	3 153
Average chrome price achieved net of costs	USD/t	53	65	103
Average chrome price achieved net of costs	R/t	821	918	1 326
Average exchange rate	R/USD	15.60	14.16	12.86
Closing exchange rate	R/USD	17.33	14.08	13.73
Revenue statistics				
Total revenue per Pt oz in concentrate sold	R/Pt oz	45 898	28 636	24 862
Total revenue per 4E oz in concentrate sold	R/4E oz	27 483	17 302	15 040
Total revenue per 6E oz in concentrate sold	R/6E oz	22 796	14 422	12 517

Previously, Zondereinde, being Northam Platinum Limited, purchased all of Booyssendal's concentrate for a percentage of the fair value, except for chrome, which is sold directly to a third-party customer. From F2022, concentrate from Booyssendal is also sold to a third-party customer to honour the Everest offtake agreement.

Booyseendal performance continued

		30 June 2022	30 June 2021	Variance %
Cash costs statistics				
On mine cash cost per tonne mined	R/t	1 027	945	(8.7%)
On mine cash cost per tonne milled	R/t	1 019	945	(7.8%)
Cash cost per Pt oz in concentrate produced	R/Pt oz	25 321	20 780	(21.9%)
Cash cost per 4E oz in concentrate produced	R/4E oz	14 765	12 187	(21.2%)
Cash cost per 6E oz in concentrate produced	R/6E oz	12 267	10 002	(22.6%)
Cash profit and margin				
Cash profit per Pt oz in concentrate produced	R/Pt oz	52 555	61 784	(14.9%)
Cash margin per Pt oz in concentrate produced	%	67.5	74.8	(9.8%)
Cash profit per 4E oz in concentrate produced	R/4E oz	30 429	36 308	(16.2%)
Cash margin per 4E oz in concentrate produced	%	67.3	74.9	(10.1%)
Cash profit per 6E oz in concentrate produced	R/6E oz	25 000	29 876	(16.3%)
Cash margin per 6E oz in concentrate produced	%	67.1	74.9	(10.4%)
Expansionary capital relating to Booyseendal North mine				
Merensky North mine phase 2 ramp-up	R000	–	2 145	(100.0%)
Solar photovoltaic installation	R000	11 242	–	100.0%
	R000	11 242	2 145	424.1%
Expansionary capital relating to Booyseendal South mine				
Booyseendal South mine development and ramp-up	R000	539 852	670 563	(19.5%)
Phase III early works	R000	68 562	–	100.0%
Exploration drilling	R000	14 709	7 600	93.5%
	R000	623 123	678 163	(8.1%)
Total expansionary capital	R000	634 365	680 308	(6.8%)
Sustaining capital				
Routine	R000	45 861	11 593	295.6%
North mine fleet replacements and strike belt extensions	R000	293 036	345 881	(15.3%)
South mine fleet purchases	R000	259 460	169 350	53.2%
BS4 ore handling	R000	60 191	127 238	(52.7%)
PGM concentrator	R000	119 121	87 371	36.3%
Total sustaining capital	R000	777 669	741 433	4.9%
Total capital	R000	1 412 034	1 421 741	(0.7%)
Sustaining capex per Pt oz in concentrate produced from own operations	R/Pt oz	3 575	3 540	1.0%

Booyseendal performance continued

		30 June 2020	30 June 2019	30 June 2018
Cash costs statistics				
On mine cash cost per tonne mined	R/t	931	796	754
On mine cash cost per tonne milled	R/t	981	780	709
Cash cost per Pt oz in concentrate produced	R/Pt oz	21 406	17 904	17 090
Cash cost per 4E oz in concentrate produced	R/4E oz	12 800	10 818	10 332
Cash cost per 6E oz in concentrate produced	R/6E oz	10 604	8 959	8 548
Cash profit and margin				
Cash profit per Pt oz in concentrate produced	R/Pt oz	24 492	10 732	7 772
Cash margin per Pt oz in concentrate produced	%	53.4	37.5	31.3
Cash profit per 4E oz in concentrate produced	R/4E oz	14 683	6 484	4 708
Cash margin per 4E oz in concentrate produced	%	53.4	37.5	31.3
Cash profit per 6E oz in concentrate produced	R/6E oz	12 192	5 463	3 969
Cash margin per 6E oz in concentrate produced	%	53.5	37.9	31.7
Capital incurred				
Expansionary capital relating to Booyseendal North	R000	4 219	188 467	326 146
Expansionary capital relating to Booyseendal South	R000	929 370	1 472 030	1 490 948
Sustaining capex	R000	195 808	153 366	136 142
	R000	1 129 397	1 813 863	1 953 236
Sustaining capex per Pt oz in concentrate produced from own operations	R/Pt oz	1 367	1 167	1 185

Eland performance

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021	Variance
	R000	R000	%
Sales revenue			
Platinum	541 508	274 882	97.0%
Palladium	424 502	204 244	107.8%
Rhodium	1 434 983	691 236	107.6%
Gold	3 780	2 343	61.3%
Iridium	140 998	41 617	238.8%
Ruthenium	80 906	16 757	382.8%
Nickel	12 672	3 789	234.4%
Copper	1 739	577	201.4%
Chrome	29 014	31 003	(6.4%)
Total sales revenue	2 670 102	1 266 448	110.8%
Cost of sales			
Operating costs	(1 530 442)	(1 110 934)	(37.8%)
Mining operations	(1 016 481)	(746 982)	(36.1%)
Concentrator operations	(417 189)	(300 886)	(38.7%)
Chrome processing	(19 033)	(19 575)	2.8%
Royalty charges	(238)	(4 198)	94.3%
Share-based payment expenses	(14 733)	(30 072)	51.0%
Employee profit share scheme	(5 494)	(2 625)	(109.3%)
Rehabilitation	(57 274)	(6 596)	(768.3%)
Concentrates purchased	(1 300 369)	(459 789)	(182.8%)
Depreciation and write-offs	(76 154)	(40 450)	(88.3%)
Change in metal inventory	(17 982)	583 526	N/A
Total cost of sales	(2 924 947)	(1 027 647)	(184.6%)
Operating (loss)/profit	(254 845)	238 801	N/A
Operating margin	(9.5%)	18.9%	N/A
EBITDA	(182 438)	265 642	N/A
EBITDA margin	(6.8%)	21.0%	N/A

Eland performance continued

	30 June 2020	30 June 2019	30 June 2018*
	R000	R000	R000
Sales revenue			
Platinum	325 516	-	-
Palladium	196 518	-	-
Rhodium	389 837	-	-
Gold	1 387	-	-
Iridium	21 737	-	-
Ruthenium	10 573	-	-
Nickel	4 124	-	-
Copper	476	-	-
Chrome	60 709	10 683	-
Total sales revenue	1 010 877	10 683	-
Cost of sales			
Operating costs	(784 356)	(23 612)	-
Mining operations	(498 136)	-	-
Concentrator operations	(263 527)	-	-
Chrome processing	(19 265)	(22 936)	-
Royalty charges	(157)	(53)	-
Share-based payment expenses	(6 365)	(623)	-
Employee profit share scheme	-	-	-
Rehabilitation	3 094	-	-
Concentrates purchased	(39 476)	(3 803)	-
Depreciation and write-offs	(30 448)	-	-
Change in metal inventory	4 660	3 803	-
Total cost of sales	(849 620)	(23 612)	-
Operating profit/(loss)	161 257	(12 929)	-
Operating margin	16.0%	(121.0%)	-
EBITDA*	181 609	(144 000)	(106 565)
EBITDA margin	18.0%	(>1 000.0%)	-

*During the 2018 financial year, Eland operation was on care and maintenance and all costs associated with Eland was classified as such under sundry expenditure.

Eland performance continued

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021	Variance %
Safety			
Fatal injury incidence rate (FIIR) per 200 000 hours worked	0.00	0.00	0.0%
Total injury incidence rate (TIIR) per 200 000 hours worked	1.95	1.62	(20.4%)
Lost time injury incidence rate (LTIIR) per 200 000 hours worked	0.95	0.48	(97.9%)
Reportable injury incidence rate (RIIR) per 200 000 hours worked	0.56	0.19	(194.7%)
Number of fatalities	0	0	0.0%
Health			
New cases of noise induced hearing loss	1	–	(100.0%)
New cases of tuberculosis	5	–	(100.0%)
HIV Counselling and Testing (HCT)	4 504	2 673	68.5%
Employment and human rights			
Permanent employees	1 599	733	118.1%
Contractors	1 730	876	97.5%
Total employed	3 329	1 609	106.9%
Average number of employees including contractors	2 565	1 282	100.1%
Turnover rate	% 4	5	20.0%
HDPs in management	% 65	67	(3.0%)
Women at mining	% 19	19	0.0%
Water usage (000m³)			
Potable water from external sources	752	800	6.0%
Fissure water used	1 293	–	(100.0%)
Borehole water used	664	1 051	36.8%
Water recycled in process	3 998	2 416	65.5%
Total water usage	6 707	4 267	(57.2%)
Water recycled	% 60	57	5.3%
Electricity consumption (MWh)			
Energy from electricity purchased by shafts	40 220	26 900	(49.5%)
Energy from electricity purchased by plant	73 031	70 752	(3.2%)
Total electricity purchased	113 251	97 652	(16.0%)
Greenhouse gas emissions (CO₂e tonnes)			
Scope 1 (direct) emissions	7 237	2 532	(185.8%)
Scope 2 (indirect) emissions	122 311	105 463	(16.0%)
Scope 3 (indirect) emissions	44	104	57.7%
Total emissions	129 592	108 099	(19.9%)
Sulphur dioxide (SO₂e tonnes)	–	–	N/A
Land use (hectares)			
Land disturbed by mining related activities	772	721	(7.1%)
Land leased to third parties	135	166	(18.7%)
Land protected for conservation	–	245	(100.0%)
Other land	974	422	130.8%
Total land under management	1 881	1 554	21.0%

Eland performance continued

	30 June 2020	30 June 2019	30 June 2018*
Safety			
Fatal injury incidence rate (FIIR) per 200 000 hours worked	0.00	0.00	–
Total injury incidence rate (TIIR) per 200 000 hours worked	2.27	2.63	–
Lost time injury incidence rate (LTIIR) per 200 000 hours worked	0.82	0.53	–
Reportable injury incidence rate (RIIR) per 200 000 hours worked	0.27	0.18	–
Number of fatalities	0	0	–
Health			
New cases of noise induced hearing loss	–	–	–
New cases of tuberculosis	–	–	–
HIV Counselling and Testing (HCT)	1 067	–	–
Employment and human rights			
Permanent employees	452	196	–
Contractors	727	659	–
Total employed	1 179	855	–
Average number of employees including contractors	1 043	705	–
Turnover rate	% 4	7	–
HDPs in management	% 65	35	–
Women at mining	% 17	19	–
Water usage (000m³)			
Potable water from external sources	–	–	–
Fissure water used	–	–	–
Borehole water used	2 100	–	–
Water recycled in process	2 914	–	–
Total water usage	5 014	–	–
Water recycled	% 58	–	–
Electricity consumption (MWh)			
Energy from electricity purchased by shafts	24 456	–	–
Energy from electricity purchased by plant	61 587	–	–
Total electricity purchased	86 043	–	–
Greenhouse gas emissions (CO₂e tonnes)			
Scope 1 (direct) emissions	2 392	–	–
Scope 2 (indirect) emissions	85 183	–	–
Scope 3 (indirect) emissions	18	–	–
Total emissions	87 593	–	–
Sulphur dioxide (SO₂e tonnes)			
	–	–	–
Land use (hectares)			
Land disturbed by mining related activities	483	527	–
Land leased to third parties	–	231	–
Land protected for conservation	–	–	–
Other land	1 138	863	–
Total land under management	1 621	1 621	–

*During the 2018 financial year, Eland operation was on care and maintenance and all costs associated with Eland was classified as such under sundry expenditure.

Eland performance continued

		30 June 2022	30 June 2021	Variance
				%
UG2 production and surface sources				
Square metres mined	m ²	5 756	2 520	128.4%
Development metres	m	6 246	2 288	173.0%
Surface sources including TSF	t	870 813	1 512 424	(42.4%)
Tonnes mined	t	350 162	152 869	129.1%
Tonnes milled	t	1 292 809	1 520 548	(15.0%)
Head grade (4E)	g/t	2.00	2.45	(18.4%)
Head grade (6E)	g/t	2.73	2.76	(1.1%)
Concentrator recoveries	%	37.9	37.8	0.3%
Stockpile	t	42 792	3 679	>1 000.0%
Chrome concentrate produced	t	22 677	44 447	(49.0%)
Metal in concentrate produced from own operations and surface sources				
Platinum	oz	22 019	22 744	(3.2%)
Palladium	oz	7 601	6 372	19.3%
Rhodium	oz	3 378	3 454	(2.2%)
Gold	oz	88	106	(17.0%)
4E	oz	33 086	32 676	1.3%
Iridium	oz	1 494	1 362	9.7%
Ruthenium	oz	5 629	3 985	41.3%
6E	oz	40 209	38 023	5.7%
Metal in concentrate purchased from third parties				
Platinum	oz	22 223	7 092	213.4%
Palladium	oz	7 732	2 888	167.7%
Rhodium	oz	3 747	974	284.7%
Gold	oz	73	34	114.7%
4E	oz	33 775	10 988	207.4%
Iridium	oz	1 838	515	256.9%
Ruthenium	oz	6 851	1 758	289.7%
6E	oz	42 464	13 261	220.2%

Eland performance continued

		30 June 2020	30 June 2019	30 June 2018*
UG2 production and surface sources				
Square metres mined	m ²	888	–	–
Development metres	m	1 093	–	–
Surface sources including TSF	t	1 434 970	–	–
Tonnes mined	t	–	–	–
Tonnes milled	t	1 063 139	–	–
Head grade (4E)	g/t	2.73	–	–
Head grade (6E)	g/t	3.08	–	–
Concentrator recoveries	%	37.0	–	–
Stockpile	t	37 209	29 110	–
Chrome concentrate produced	t	72 924	12 676	–
Metal in concentrate produced from own operations and surface sources				
Platinum	oz	25 550	–	–
Palladium	oz	6 285	–	–
Rhodium	oz	3 235	–	–
Gold	oz	53	–	–
4E	oz	35 123	–	–
Iridium	oz	1 277	–	–
Ruthenium	oz	3 010	–	–
6E	oz	39 410	–	–
Metal in concentrate purchased from third parties				
Platinum	oz	1 073	716	–
Palladium	oz	455	255	–
Rhodium	oz	126	75	–
Gold	oz	6	5	–
4E	oz	1 660	1 051	–
Iridium	oz	70	33	–
Ruthenium	oz	233	167	–
6E	oz	1 963	1 251	–

*During the 2018 financial year, Eland operation was on care and maintenance and all costs associated with Eland was classified as such under sundry expenditure.

Eland performance continued

		30 June 2022	30 June 2021	Variance
				%
Total metal in concentrate sold to Zondereinde				
Platinum	oz	40 380	19 977	102.1%
Palladium	oz	14 431	6 192	133.1%
Rhodium	oz	6 520	2 959	120.3%
Gold	oz	151	93	62.4%
4E	oz	61 482	29 221	110.4%
Iridium	oz	3 078	1 253	145.7%
Ruthenium	oz	11 339	3 825	196.4%
6E	oz	75 899	34 299	121.3%
Nickel	t	45	21	114.3%
Copper	t	24	10	140.0%
Chrome concentrate	t	22 677	44 447	(49.0%)
Average market prices achieved				
Platinum	USD/oz	861	895	(3.8%)
Palladium	USD/oz	1 889	2 145	(11.9%)
Rhodium	USD/oz	14 135	15 189	(6.9%)
Gold	USD/oz	1 608	1 638	(1.8%)
4E basket price	USD/oz	2 512	2 609	(3.7%)
Iridium	USD/oz	2 942	2 160	36.2%
Ruthenium	USD/oz	458	285	60.7%
6E basket price	USD/oz	2 223	2 334	(4.8%)
Average nickel market price achieved	USD/t	18 086	11 731	54.2%
Average copper market price achieved	USD/t	4 654	3 752	24.0%
Average chrome price achieved net of costs	USD/t	82	45	82.2%
Average chrome price achieved net of costs	R/t	1 279	698	83.2%
Average exchange rate	R/USD	15.57	15.38	1.2%
Closing exchange rate	R/USD	16.28	14.28	14.0%
Revenue statistics				
Total revenue per Pt oz in concentrate sold	R/Pt oz	66 124	63 395	4.3%
Total revenue per 4E oz in concentrate sold	R/4E oz	43 429	43 340	0.2%
Total revenue per 6E oz in concentrate sold	R/6E oz	35 180	36 924	(4.7%)

Northam Platinum Limited, being Zondereinde mine, purchases all of Eland's concentrate for a percentage of the fair value, except for chrome, which is sold directly to a third-party customer.

Eland performance continued

		30 June 2020	30 June 2019	30 June 2018*
Total metal in concentrate sold to Zondereinde				
Platinum	oz	26 740	–	–
Palladium	oz	6 847	–	–
Rhodium	oz	3 331	–	–
Gold	oz	60	–	–
4E	oz	36 978	–	–
Iridium	oz	1 340	–	–
Ruthenium	oz	3 236	–	–
6E	oz	41 554	–	–
Nickel	t	26	–	–
Copper	t	11	–	–
Chrome concentrate	t	72 924	12 676	–
Average market prices achieved				
Platinum	USD/oz	764	–	–
Palladium	USD/oz	1 802	–	–
Rhodium	USD/oz	7 347	–	–
Gold	USD/oz	1 451	–	–
4E basket price	USD/oz	1 550	–	–
Iridium	USD/oz	1 018	–	–
Ruthenium	USD/oz	205	–	–
6E basket price	USD/oz	1 428	–	–
Average nickel market price achieved	USD/t	9 957	–	–
Average copper market price achieved	USD/t	2 716	–	–
Average chrome price achieved net of costs	USD/t	52	58	–
Average chrome price achieved net of costs	R/t	832	843	–
Average exchange rate	R/USD	15.93	14.56	12.82
Closing exchange rate	R/USD	17.33	14.08	13.73
Revenue statistics				
Total revenue per Pt oz in concentrate sold	R/Pt oz	37 804	–	–
Total revenue per 4E oz in concentrate sold	R/4E oz	27 337	–	–
Total revenue per 6E oz in concentrate sold	R/6E oz	24 327	–	–

*During the 2018 financial year, Eland operation was on care and maintenance and all costs associated with Eland was classified as such under sundry expenditure.

Northam Platinum Limited, being Zondereinde mine, purchases all of Eland's concentrate for a percentage of the fair value, except for chrome, which is sold directly to a third-party customer.

Eland performance continued

		30 June 2022	30 June 2021	Variance
				%
Cash costs statistics				
Cash cost per Pt oz in concentrate produced	R/Pt oz	55 594	42 928	(29.5%)
Cash cost per 4E oz in concentrate produced	R/4E oz	36 962	29 751	(24.2%)
Cash cost per 6E oz in concentrate produced	R/6E oz	30 326	25 513	(18.9%)
Cash profit and margin				
Cash profit per Pt oz in concentrate produced	R/Pt oz	10 530	20 467	(48.6%)
Cash margin per Pt oz in concentrate produced	%	15.9	32.3	(50.8%)
Cash profit per 4E oz in concentrate produced	R/4E oz	6 467	13 589	(52.4%)
Cash margin per 4E oz in concentrate produced	%	14.9	31.4	(52.5%)
Cash profit per 6E oz in concentrate produced	R/6E oz	4 854	11 411	(57.5%)
Cash margin per 6E oz in concentrate produced	%	13.8	30.9	(55.3%)
Expansionary capital				
Eland general infrastructure	R000	21 193	51 813	(59.1%)
Kukama mining	R000	942 476	342 131	175.5%
Maroelabult mining	R000	106 049	34 143	210.6%
PGM concentrator	R000	60 851	77 540	(21.5%)
Acquisition of Maroelabult	R000	20 000	–	100.0%
Other	R000	18 948	4 736	300.1%
Total expansionary capital	R000	1 169 517	510 363	129.2%

Eland performance continued

		30 June 2020	30 June 2019	30 June 2018*
Cash costs statistics				
Cash cost per Pt oz in concentrate produced	R/Pt oz	29 395	–	–
Cash cost per 4E oz in concentrate produced	R/4E oz	21 347	–	–
Cash cost per 6E oz in concentrate produced	R/6E oz	19 009	–	–
Cash profit and margin				
Cash profit per Pt oz in concentrate produced	R/Pt oz	8 409	–	–
Cash margin per Pt oz in concentrate produced	%	22.2	–	–
Cash profit per 4E oz in concentrate produced	R/4E oz	5 990	–	–
Cash margin per 4E oz in concentrate produced	%	21.9	–	–
Cash profit per 6E oz in concentrate produced	R/6E oz	5 318	–	–
Cash margin per 6E oz in concentrate produced	%	21.9	–	–
Capital incurred				
Purchase consideration	R000	–	–	175 000
Expansionary capex	R000	573 280	371 201	15 759
	R000	573 280	371 201	190 759

*During the 2018 financial year, Eland operation was on care and maintenance and all costs associated with Eland was classified as such under sundry expenditure.

US recycling performance

		30 June 2022	30 June 2021	Variance
		R000	R000	%
Sales revenue				
Platinum		49 454	41 376	19.5%
Palladium		52 733	75 700	(30.3%)
Rhodium		12 494	24 738	(49.5%)
Toll treatment revenue		12 992	–	100.0%
Total sales revenue		127 673	141 814	(10.0%)
Cost of sales				
Operating costs – concentrator operations		(25 878)	(20 899)	(23.8%)
Concentrates purchased		(109 004)	(125 337)	13.0%
Depreciation and write-offs		(9 985)	(10 298)	3.0%
Change in metal inventory		10 962	1 177	(831.4%)
Total cost of sales		(133 905)	(155 357)	13.8%
Operating loss		(6 232)	(13 543)	(54.0%)
Operating margin		(4.9%)	(9.6%)	(49.0%)
EBITDA		11 329	(11 193)	N/A
EBITDA margin		8.9%	(7.9%)	N/A
Recycled metal purchased from third parties				
Platinum	oz	4 697	3 237	45.1%
Palladium	oz	2 321	2 396	(3.1%)
Rhodium	oz	64	117	(45.3%)
4E	oz	7 082	5 750	23.2%
Iridium	oz	–	–	0.0%
Ruthenium	oz	93	–	100.0%
6E	oz	7 175	5 750	24.8%
Total metal in concentrate sold to Zondereinde				
Platinum	oz	4 110	3 245	26.7%
Palladium	oz	1 971	2 415	(18.4%)
Rhodium	oz	66	120	(45.0%)
4E	oz	6 147	5 780	6.3%
Iridium	oz	–	–	0.0%
Ruthenium	oz	–	–	0.0%
6E	oz	6 147	5 780	6.3%
Average market prices achieved				
Platinum	USD/oz	793	828	(4.2%)
Palladium	USD/oz	1 764	2 035	(13.3%)
Rhodium	USD/oz	12 479	13 386	(6.8%)
Average exchange rate	R/USD	15.17	15.40	(1.5%)
Closing exchange rate	R/USD	16.28	14.28	14.0%

Toll treatment revenue relate to toll treatment, refining and metal assay charges, charged out to a third-party customer.

Recycled metals are sourced and purchased from third-party customers and all sales are made to Northam Platinum Limited, where the metal is further processed at the Zondereinde metallurgical complex.

US recycling performance continued

		30 June 2020	30 June 2019	30 June 2018*
		R000	R000	R000
Sales revenue				
Platinum		16 325	7 347	–
Palladium		63 988	41 062	–
Rhodium		18 069	8 471	–
Toll treatment revenue		–	–	–
Total sales revenue		98 382	56 880	–
Cost of sales				
Operating costs – concentrator operations		(17 524)	(6 276)	–
Concentrates purchased		(61 105)	(80 588)	–
Depreciation and write-offs		(10 497)	(17 767)	–
Change in metal inventory		(23 701)	25 808	–
Total cost of sales		(112 827)	(78 823)	–
Operating loss		(14 445)	(21 943)	–
Operating margin		(14.7%)	(38.6%)	–
EBITDA*		2 123	(14 419)	(12 176)
EBITDA margin		2.2%	(25.4%)	–
Recycled metal purchased from third parties				
Platinum	oz	1 079	1 022	–
Palladium	oz	2 017	3 341	–
Rhodium	oz	202	372	–
4E	oz	3 298	4 735	–
Iridium	oz	–	–	–
Ruthenium	oz	–	–	–
6E	oz	3 298	4 735	–
Total metal in concentrate sold to Zondereinde				
Platinum	oz	1 374	668	–
Palladium	oz	3 017	2 291	–
Rhodium	oz	325	245	–
4E	oz	4 716	3 204	–
Iridium	oz	–	–	–
Ruthenium	oz	–	–	–
6E	oz	4 716	3 204	–
Average market prices achieved				
Platinum	USD/oz	817	772	–
Palladium	USD/oz	1 458	1 257	–
Rhodium	USD/oz	3 821	2 430	–
Average exchange rate	R/USD	14.55	14.18	12.79
Closing exchange rate	R/USD	17.33	14.08	13.73

*During the 2018 financial year, the recycling operation was on care and maintenance and all costs associated with the US recycling was classified as such under sundry expenditure.

Toll treatment revenue relate to toll treatment, refining and metal assay charges, charged out to a third-party customer.

Recycled metals are sourced and purchased from third-party customers and all sales are made to Northam Platinum Limited, where the metal is further processed at the Zondereinde metallurgical complex.

Group Environmental, Social and Governance metrics

		30 June 2022	30 June 2021	Variance %
Environmental				
Energy consumption	MWh	1 278 261	1 184 298	(7.9%)
Energy consumption	TJ	4 602	4 263	(8.0%)
Energy consumption	GJ	4 601 741	4 263 474	(7.9%)
Energy consumption	MWh/oz 4E	1.78	1.81	1.7%
Energy consumption	TJ/oz 4E	0.00640	0.00650	1.5%
Energy consumption	GJ/oz 4E	6.40	6.50	1.5%
Energy consumption	MWh per tonne milled	0.148	0.145	(2.1%)
Energy consumption	TJ per tonne milled	0.000531	0.000523	(1.5%)
Energy consumption	GJ per tonne milled	0.531	0.523	(1.5%)
CO ₂ emissions (Scope 1 + Scope 2)	kgCO ₂ e per ton milled	165	164	(0.6%)
CO ₂ emissions (Scope 1 + Scope 2)	CO ₂ e tonnes	1 430 618	1 338 036	(6.9%)
Scope 1 (direct) emissions	CO ₂ e tonnes	50 096	58 994	15.1%
Scope 2 (indirect) emissions	CO ₂ e tonnes	1 380 522	1 279 042	(7.9%)
Scope 3 (indirect) emissions	CO ₂ e tonnes	559	450	(24.2%)
Sulphur dioxide	SO ₂ e tonnes	8 386	7 488	(12.0%)
Total water usage	000m ³	38 142	39 075	2.4%
Total water usage	Mega litre	38 142	39 075	2.4%
Total water usage	Cubic m/oz 4E	53	60	11.7%
Water withdrawn	000m ³	6 110	7 073	13.6%
Water withdrawn	Mega litre	6 110	7 073	13.6%
Water withdrawn	Cubic m/oz 4E	8	11	27.3%
Fissure water used	000m ³	1 500	1 022	(46.8%)
Fissure water used	Mega litre	1 500	1 022	(46.8%)
Fissure water used	Cubic m/oz 4E	2.1	1.6	(31.3%)
Borehole water used	000m ³	730	1 116	34.6%
Borehole water used	Mega litre	730	1 116	34.6%
Borehole water used	Cubic m/oz 4E	1	2	50.0%
Fresh water drawn	000m ³	3 880	4 935	21.4%
Fresh water drawn	Mega litre	3 880	4 935	21.4%
Fresh water drawn	Cubic m/oz 4E	5	8	37.5%
Water recycled in process	000m ³	32 114	32 002	0.4%
Water recycled in process	Mega litre	32 114	32 002	0.4%
Water recycled in process	Cubic m/oz 4E	45	49	(8.2%)
Percentage of water recycled	%	84	82	2.4%
Total waste	million tons	0.006980	0.006737	(3.6%)
Total waste	thousand tons	6.980	6.737	(3.6%)
Total waste	kg	6 980 000	6 737 000	(3.6%)
Hazardous waste	million tons	0.000935	0.000785	(19.1%)
Hazardous waste	thousand tons	0.935	0.785	(19.1%)
Hazardous waste	kg	935 000	785 000	(19.1%)
Non-hazardous waste	million tons	0.006045	0.005952	(1.6%)
Non-hazardous waste	thousand tons	6.045	5.952	(1.6%)
Non-hazardous waste	kg	6 045 000	5 952 000	(1.6%)
Waste recycling ratio	%	57	58	(1.7%)
Environmental provisions	R000	961 391	812 747	18.3%

Group Environmental, Social and Governance metrics continued

		30 June 2022	30 June 2021	Variance
				%
Social				
Employee turnover rate percentage	%	7	8	12.5%
Employee Engagement	number of surveys	0	0	0.0%
Average training hours per employee	hours	14	13	7.7%
Percentage of females in management	%	18.0	17.5	2.9%
Percentage of employees unionised	%	97	85	14.1%
Lost time injury incidence (LTiIR) rate per 200 000 hours worked	LTiIR per 200 000 hours	0.77	0.60	(28.3%)
Lost time injury incidence (LTiIR) rate per 1 million hours worked	LTiIR per 1 million hours	0.154	0.12	(28.3%)
Number of fatalities	number	2	2	0.0%
Community spending	R000	1 468 300	1 000 735	46.7%
All employee related costs as a % of revenue	%	18	18	0.0%
Diversity policy	Y/N	Y	Y	N/A

		30 June 2022	30 June 2021	Variance
				%
Governance				
Total number of directors on the board		9	11	(18.2%)
Number of directors classified as independent		6	8	(25.0%)
Percentage of independent board members	%	67	73	(8.2%)
Number of female directors		4	4	0.0%
Percentage of female board members	%	44	36	22.2%
Average tenure of the board	years	6	5	20.0%
Number of shares owned by board members		85 145	676 347	(87.4%)
Number of shares in issue including Treasury Shares		396 615 878	509 781 212	(22.2%)
Shares owned by the board members	% of shares in issue	0.02	0.13	(84.6%)
Performance based LTIP included within Executive compensation	Y/N	Y	Y	N/A

Results commentary

Equivalent refined metal from own operations 716 488 oz 4E (increase of 3.7% from F2021: 690 867 oz 4E)	Group unit cash cost per equivalent refined platinum ounce R34 069/Pt oz (increase of 18.9% from F2021: R28 662/Pt oz)	Group capital expenditure incurred mainly in the execution of the group's growth strategy R4.6 billion (increase of 37.2% from F2021: R3.3 billion)
---	--	---

Group operational overview

Notwithstanding the challenges associated with the year under review, Northam has delivered a satisfactory operational and financial performance. In addition, our growth projects remain on track.

A key feature has been the difficult operational environments at the Zondereinde and Booyensdal mines. During the first half of the year, Zondereinde tragically suffered two mining related fatalities, together with increased medical absences relating to the ongoing COVID-19 pandemic. Booyensdal was affected by regional community unrest (impacting the entire eastern Bushveld) throughout the year, which resulted in lost production shifts, and was also affected by the intersection of a lower grade reef package in the upper southern portion of the North UG2 mine, which led to a drop in concentrator feed grade. These challenges negatively impacted the group's metal production and unit cash costs. Despite this, our expansionary projects remain on track. Development of the Western extension at Zondereinde has progressed well, Booyensdal has made good progress on South mine whilst recording 7 million fatality free shifts and remaining fatality free since inception, and Eland continues its ramp-up, with the addition of the recently acquired Maroelabult section adding considerable synergistic benefits.

The group's equivalent refined metal from own operations increased marginally to 716 488 oz 4E (F2021: 690 867 oz 4E). Zondereinde recorded improved production during the second half, whilst production growth from the Booyensdal South mine was slightly below with our forecast.

Group chrome concentrate production decreased by 5.6% to 960 335 tonnes, on the back of lower chromite feed grades to the North concentrator at Booyensdal.

Group unit cash costs per equivalent refined platinum ounce increased by 18.9% to R34 069/Pt oz (F2021: R28 662/Pt oz) on the back of increases at all of the operations. Cash costs per equivalent refined platinum ounce increased by 14.8% at Zondereinde to R34 828/Pt oz, 21.9% at Booyensdal to R25 321/Pt oz, and 29.5% at Eland to R55 594/Pt oz. These increases were primarily driven by chemicals, steel components, emulsion explosives and fuel all increasing well above quoted inflation as well as employee related costs such as the negotiated wage increase and an increase to the average number of employees and contractors, and lower concentrator feed grades from the Booyensdal North UG2 mine.

Capital expenditure increased to R4.6 billion (F2021: R3.3 billion). This is in line with our capital schedule and the combined result of increased expansionary capital of R3.1 billion (F2021: R1.8 billion), together with a marginal decrease in sustaining capital expenditure to R1.4 billion (F2021: R1.5 billion).

Expansionary capital expenditure increased as a result of significant activity relating to the Western extension project at Zondereinde, together with the ongoing ramp-up at Eland. Sustaining capital expenditure at Booyensdal increased due to a number of extensions to strike belts and the first significant fleet replacements, whilst sustaining capital requirements at our metallurgical operations decreased following the commissioning of the rebuilt smelter furnace 1 at Zondereinde.

Significant ongoing expansion is planned for the Western extension of Zondereinde, as well as at Eland, over the coming two years. Consequently, group capital expenditure for F2023 is estimated to amount to R5.4 billion. We continue to monitor the market and the societal landscape and our capital program will be amended, when and where prudent, to cater for adverse developments including, *inter alia*, global geopolitical issues which hold the potential for further disruption to the metal markets, the ongoing regional community unrest in the eastern Bushveld and the lingering effects of COVID-19 on our workforce.

At Zondereinde mine, stoping is ramping-up within the Western extension and further progress has been made on the deepening project. Reaming of number 3 shaft was completed during April 2022 and equipping is in progress. Pilot drilling of 3a ventilation shaft commenced during the second half of the year and has reached a depth of 650 metres. Both shafts are scheduled to be commissioned during the 2024 financial year. At the metallurgical facilities, upgrades to the material handling infrastructure together with the planned rebuild of smelter furnace 1 were completed. Capacity upgrades at the Base Metal Removal (BMR) plant have commenced, in line with our growth profile.

The development of an 11 MW solar power farm to provide electricity to the metallurgical complex commenced. The design and permitting phases for this installation have been concluded and earthworks are in progress. The project was temporarily suspended as a result of global supply chain disruptions resulting from COVID-19, but the project is progressing. In addition, preliminary work on a larger solar facility has commenced.

The development of Booyensdal South is progressing well despite work stoppages due to community unrest in the region. Underground development and stoping ramp-up at the Central UG2 modules is progressing, and the steady state complement of stoping crews is in place. Decline development at the South Merensky module is on track. Underground stoping has commenced at the BS4 UG2 module and will ramp-up over the coming 12 months. The North aerial rope conveyor was commissioned in December 2021 and is operating within design parameters.

At Eland mine, processing of ore from surface sources continues, whilst underground and open pit feed are being batch treated. Development of the Kukama decline system has progressed well, as has strike development to connect with Maroelabult mine which was purchased from Barplats Mines Proprietary Limited, a subsidiary of Eastern Platinum Limited (Eastplats). Underground stoping ramp-up is in progress. In addition, open-pit mining of UG2 commenced in the eastern portion of the Eland mining right during the first quarter of the financial year. First ore was delivered to the concentrator during the second quarter of the financial year.

With recycling, we continue our measured approach. The commissioning during May 2022 of a dedicated smelter circuit for treating recycling material at the Zondereinde metallurgical facility is enhancing our ability to treat high grade recycling products from various sources.

Results commentary continued

Equivalent refined metal from own operations 321 962 oz 4E (increase of 3.1% from F2021: 312 302 oz 4E)	Cash cost per equivalent refined platinum ounce R34 828/Pt oz (increase of 14.8% from F2021: R30 350/Pt oz)	Capital expenditure for Zondereinde R2.0 billion (increase of 41.7% from F2021: R1.4 billion)
---	---	---

Zondereinde mine

The first half of the year under review was a particularly difficult one for Zondereinde.

Sadly, two of our employees passed away following separate mining related incidents that occurred during the first half of the financial year. Mr Tomas Jose Mugabe, a construction team leader, lost his life in August 2021 in a tramming related incident. Also, Mr Dumisani Mntonga, a mining assistant who was injured in a winch related incident during July 2021, passed away in January of this year. Our sincere condolences go out to the families, friends and work colleagues of Mr Mugabe and Mr Mntonga. Comprehensive safety reviews were undertaken following the tragic incidents and remedial actions have been implemented. All production was stopped during these times.

The mine recorded a total injury incidence rate (TIIR) of 0.88 injuries per 200 000 hours worked (F2021: 0.82). Despite the general improvement in TIIR over the past two decades, we remain very aware and concerned about the severity of injuries resulting from mining related incidents. Improving safety performance, as well as the health and wellness of our workforce, remain critical focus areas for the business.

The ongoing impact of COVID-19 was felt at Zondereinde, particularly during the first half of the year. Despite all mining crews having returned to work during the past year, the emergence of new COVID-19 variants resulted in staff turnover and medical absence being significantly higher than in prior periods. Despite a solid turnaround during the second half, production tonnages were negatively impacted. Both Merensky and UG2 milled tonnes decreased relative to the previous year, by 1.8% and 3.3%, respectively.

In addition, concentrator feed grades for both reefs were lower than the previous year. Under-stoping of the planned number 3 shaft infrastructure, necessary to ensure its long-term integrity, incurred increased waste mining from Merensky in the Western extension. This, together with an increase in on-reef development necessary to grow the Merensky mineable reserves, resulted in a 2.3% year-on-year decrease in Merensky concentrator feed grade. UG2 concentrator feed grade was 2.4% lower than the previous year, predominantly as a result of significantly higher on-reef development in relation to new mining areas on the east side of the mine.

Despite the lower feed tonnages and grades, enhanced metallurgical recoveries and retreatment of surface stocks resulted in equivalent refined metal from own operations increasing by 3.1% to 321 962 oz 4E (F2021: 312 302 oz 4E).

Equivalent refined metal from third-party purchases decreased to 1 142 oz 4E (F2021: 20 944 oz 4E) owing to lower availability of material.

Chrome concentrate production increased to 381 419 tonnes (F2021: 358 703 tonnes) on the back of improved yields following on-going enhancements to the chrome circuit.

Progress continues to be made on the deepening project. The conveyor decline is currently between 17 and 18 levels and lateral development continues to progress well on 17 level, with ore passes in progress. Stopping continues down to 16 level, which is being serviced by both the material and chairlift declines. These are equipped and commissioned.

Development within the Western extension has progressed well on 3 to 12 levels. Strike development on some levels is beyond the fourth mining line, raises are being developed on the third mining line and ledging of completed raises is in progress on the second mining line. Stopping is in progress on both the first and second mining lines. The Western extension expansion project will ultimately increase production at the Zondereinde mine by c. 50 000 oz 4E per annum. Reaming of the number 3 shaft to its final diameter of 4.8 metres was completed during April 2022. Pilot drilling of 3a shaft commenced during the second half of the current financial year and has reached a depth of 650 metres. 3 shaft is now being equipped and is scheduled to be operational in 2024, together with the 3a ventilation shaft.

The scheduled rebuild and upgrade of smelter furnace 1, which commenced during May 2021, was successfully completed during the first half of the financial year. This has enabled increased throughput, improved efficiency, provided additional flexibility in the smelter circuit and improved air quality, especially relating to emissions of particulate matter. Work commenced on upgrades to the BMR in order to align capacity to that of the smelter circuit. This work will run in a sequential manner over the coming four years. The construction of a separate, dedicated smelter circuit for treating recycling material was completed and the facility was commissioned during May of this year. This comprises two furnaces with all ancillary infrastructure.

The development of an 11 MW solar power farm to provide electricity to the metallurgical complex commenced. The design and permitting phases for this installation have been concluded and earthworks are in progress. The project was temporarily suspended as a result of global supply chain disruptions resulting from COVID-19, but the project is progressing. In addition, preliminary work on a larger solar facility has commenced.

Results commentary continued

Capital expenditure during the year increased to R2.0 billion (F2021: R1.4 billion). Expansionary project expenditure accounted for R1.3 billion, whilst sustaining capital expenditure was R650.5 million. The expansionary expenditure related to the ongoing development of the deepening section and Western extension, including reaming of the number 3 shaft. Sustaining capital expenditure was dominated by the rebuild of smelter furnace 1 and various BMR capacity and material handling improvements at the Metallurgical complex. Total capital expenditure for F2023 is estimated at R2.2 billion.

The total operating costs at Zondereinde for the year improved by 2.3% to R7.6 billion. Despite this improvement, on mine cash costs increased and this resulted in a 14.8% increase in unit cash costs per equivalent refined platinum ounce, to R34 828/Pt oz (F2021: R30 350/Pt oz).

The Western extension at Zondereinde is progressing well and will sustain production well into the future

Results commentary continued

Metal in concentrate produced from own operations 372 623 oz 4E (increase of 4.5% from F2021: 356 620 oz 4E)	Cash cost per platinum ounce in concentrate produced R25 321/Pt oz (increase of 21.9% from F2021: R20 780/Pt oz)	Capital expenditure for Booyssendal R1.4 billion (decrease of 0.7% from F2021: R1.4 billion)
--	--	--

Booyssendal mine

The exceptional safety performance at Booyssendal mine continues, with the mine exceeding 7 million fatality free shifts at the start of January 2022 and more importantly, incurring no fatal accidents since inception of the mine, over 12 years ago. TIIR was 2.20 per 200 00 hours worked (F2021: 1.67).

During the financial year, particularly during the first half, ongoing community unrest in the Eastern Bushveld region impacted all spheres of the local economy. This manifested in 140 separate incidents involving amongst other things; road blockages, destruction of property and equipment and sabotage of Eskom transmission lines. These disturbances led to work stoppages which directly impacted production at the Booyssendal operations. In addition, the intersection of a lower grade reef package in the upper southern portion of the North UG2 mine resulted in a drop in concentrator feed grade. These challenges negatively impacted metal production and unit cash costs.

Production of metal in concentrate from own operations marginally improved by 4.5% to 372 623 oz 4E (F2021: 356 620 oz 4E). Growth from the continuing ramp-up of South mine was significantly offset by the lost production from the North UG2 mine. Lower chrome feed grade from North mine also led to lower production of chrome concentrate during the year, which fell by 9.4% to 556 239 tonnes (F2021: 614 154 tonnes). Metal in concentrate purchased from third parties increased to 21 685 oz 4E (F2021: 19 011 oz 4E) owing to higher third-party production, which is expected to continue in the medium-term.

Tonnes milled from North UG2 mine decreased by 7.3% relative to last year, to 2 432 715 tonnes (F2021: 2 624 373 tonnes), whilst 4E concentrator feed grade fell by 9.3% to 2.62 g/t due to the lower grade reef package in the upper southern portion of the North UG2 mine. Corresponding production from the North Merensky mine increased by 65.3% to 647 589 tonnes (F2021: 391 815 tonnes), while 4E concentrator feed grade improved to 2.02 g/t (F2021: 1.88 g/t). This is the result of increased stoping levels following focussed decline development during the previous three periods and aligns with the commissioning of the North aerial rope conveyor during December 2021.

South UG2 mine is ramping-up to planned steady state during F2023. Mined tonnes for the year, including those from the BS4 UG2 module, increased by 50.4% to 2 168 780 tonnes (F2021: 1 441 570 tonnes), whilst 4E concentrator feed grade marginally softened to 2.67 g/t following the commencement of lower grade development tonnages from the BS4 UG2 module. Grade will improve as stoping tonnage grows.

Decline development and early stoping at the South Merensky mine continues on track and yielded maiden ore production of 136 946 tonnes at a grade of 1.88 g/t 4E.

Combined ore stockpiles as at 30 June 2022 totalled 188 264 tonnes (F2021: 230 229 tonnes).

Total tonnes milled at Booyssendal mine increased by 17.8% to 5 294 274 tonnes (F2021: 4 496 146 tonnes), whilst combined 4E concentrator feed grade fell by 7.9% to 2.56 g/t as a result of relatively higher Merensky tonnages and softer grades at both North and South UG2 mines. Both the North and South concentrators are operating well and maintaining recoveries in line with expectations.

Total operating costs at Booyssendal mine increased by 14.6% to R6.4 billion (F2021: R5.5 billion). This was the result of increased mining tonnages and concentrator throughput, in line with the planned production ramp-up. Lower concentrator feed grades, particularly from the North UG2 mine, resulted in cash cost per metal in concentrate produced increasing by 21.9% to R25 321/Pt oz (F2021: R20 780/Pt oz). Grade control at the North UG2 mine remains a concern, whilst incidents of community unrest continue to threaten production. In addition, a significant competition for mechanised skills has developed and Booyssendal has experienced excessive and detrimental employee turnover.

A 1.25 MW roof-top solar installation was commissioned during the financial year. Limited permitting requirements allowed the rapid conclusion of this project.

North mine capital expenditure marginally decreased to R365.6 million (F2021: R413.2 million), reflecting mostly sustaining capital expenditure for fleet replacements and strike belt extensions.

South mine capital expenditure was unchanged and totalled R1.0 billion (F2021: R1.0 billion). The majority of capital was expansionary, comprising fleet purchases for the South Merensky module, conveyor belt installations at the BS4 UG2 module and ongoing upgrades to the South concentrator. Surface infrastructure at the Central UG2 complex is complete and underground equipping is continuing in line with stoping build-up. The steady state complement of stoping crews is now in place. The North aerial rope conveyor was commissioned in December 2021 and is operating within design parameters. Decline development is on track at the South Merensky module. Stoping is in progress at the BS4 UG2 module and will continue to ramp-up over the coming year.

Results commentary continued

North mine capital expenditure for F2023 will be almost entirely sustaining expenditure and is estimated at R754.5 million. This is in line with our expected ongoing capital requirements and is influenced by scheduled mechanical fleet replacements and strike belt extensions. South mine capital expenditure for F2023 is estimated at R707.5 million, reflecting the lower capex associated with the completed surface infrastructure and higher capex associated with production ramp up at the Central UG2 complex, together with the ongoing establishment of both the South Merensky and BS4 UG2 mining modules.

Despite regional community unrest, Booyssendal South ramp-up is on track

Results commentary continued

Metal in concentrate produced from own operations 33 086 oz 4E (increase of 1.3% from F2021: 32 676 oz 4E)	Cash cost per platinum ounce in concentrate produced R55 594/Pt oz (increase of 29.5% from F2021: R42 928/Pt oz)	Capital expenditure for Eland R1.2 billion (increase of 129.2% from F2021: R510.4 million)
--	--	--

Eland mine

Eland mine's TIIR was 1.95 per 200 000 hours worked (F2021: 1.62). Management continues to focus on embedding the correct safety culture, supervision and systems during this critical phase of the mine's development.

Treatment of ore from surface sources to recover PGM and chrome concentrates continues, supplemented by batched treatment of run of mine ore from underground and open pit operations. Milling throughput reduced to 1 292 809 tonnes of combined ore (F2021: 1 520 548 tonnes), whilst the average 4E concentrator feed grade dropped to 2.00 g/t (F2021: 2.45 g/t) due to significant volumes of tailings being re-treated. Despite this, improved PGM concentrator recoveries yielded a marginally higher 33 086 oz 4E in concentrate (F2021: 32 676 oz 4E). Lower chromite feed grades from tailings led to reduced chrome concentrate production of 22 677 tonnes (F2021: 44 447 tonnes). Metal in concentrate purchased from third parties increased to 33 775 oz 4E (F2021: 10 988 oz 4E).

The total operating costs at Eland mine increased by 37.8% to R1.5 billion (F2021: R1.1 billion). This was the result of an increase in underground mining volumes, as well as concentrating costs following commencement of primary milling of run of mine ore feeds. Consequently, the unit cash cost per metal in concentrate produced increased by 29.5% to R55 594/Pt oz (F2021: R42 928/Pt oz).

Development and stoping ramp-up for the Kukama shaft ran in parallel with processing operations. Refurbishment and recommissioning of fixed and mobile underground equipment was initiated in 2019. This included reconfiguration of the three-barrel decline system, such that all barrels are located in the immediate footwall to the UG2 Reef. Decline development, together with development of strike drives, is on schedule and reef raises are being developed in the upper western portion of the mine. Limited stoping of UG2 is in progress, with ramp-up on track.

Open-pit mining of UG2 commenced in the eastern portion of the mining right during the first quarter of the financial year. First ore was delivered during the second quarter of the financial year. Mining will ramp-up to a rate of 20 000 ore tonnes per month during the first half of F2023.

Refurbishment of the primary milling circuit of the PGM concentrator was completed at the start of the year. This enabled the treatment of run of mine ore sources, including those from underground and from the open pit operations.

An agreement to purchase Maroelabult mine from Barplats Mines Proprietary Limited, a subsidiary of Eastplats, was entered into during F2020. Consent to transfer the mining rights was granted in January of this year and the relevant deeds were executed in March 2022. Maroelabult lies immediately west of Kukama shaft and its inclusion in the Eland mining right will have several synergistic benefits. Development and stoping at Maroelabult have just commenced and will ramp-up during the coming financial year.

A 1.25 MW solar farm was commissioned at Eland during the financial year. The limited permitting requirements associated with an installation of this size allowed design and construction to be rapidly completed. Planning for larger installations proceeds.

Capital expenditure for the year was entirely expansionary and totalled R1.2 billion (F2021: R510.4 million). This is in line with our mine build program. The bulk of the remaining forecasted capital expenditure for Eland is scheduled to be incurred over the coming two years. Capital expenditure for F2023 is estimated at R1.7 billion. Work will focus on decline and strike drive development, together with stoping ramp-up.

Mining ramp-up is in progress at Eland. The incorporation of the Maroelabult section has various synergistic benefits and will enhance Eland's production profile

Results commentary continued

Financial overview

Northam made significant strategic advancements during the year under review.

Firstly, the acceleration of the maturity of the Zambezi BEE Transaction through the implementation of the Composite Transaction. Through the Composite Transaction, Northam will achieve a number of strategic outcomes that will position the group for the next phase in our development. The introduction of Northam Holdings as the new listed entity provides the group with flexibility to undertake future transactions. This was achieved by way of a share exchange implemented on a one for one basis in terms of which Northam Platinum Shareholders exchanged their Northam Platinum Shares for Northam Holdings Shares.

Secondly, the acquisition of a 34.52% shareholding in Royal Bafokeng Platinum Limited (RBPlat) aligns with our long-term growth, sustainability and operational diversification strategy. The consequent introduction of Royal Bafokeng Investment Holding Company Proprietary Limited (RBIH) as a significant shareholder in Northam Holdings further strengthens our empowerment credentials.

We believe that this acquisition holds potential for substantial long-term value creation. It further provides inherent optionality. The complementary metals mix of RBPlat, with a higher relative platinum contribution, fits well within the broader Northam metals basket. The RBPlat assets are young, shallow and well capitalised and occupy a strategically important position in the Western Bushveld. We recognise the Royal Bafokeng Nation's important contribution and ongoing legacy in respect of RBPlat and are cognisant of our responsibility in respect of the long-term sustainability of RBPlat's operations and its impact on the broader communities and the Royal Bafokeng Nation as a whole.

The current position in the commodity cycle indicates that the acquisition of long-life, cash generative, producing assets with further growth potential, offers the most compelling value.

Operational risk is an under-appreciated consideration in mining. A key element of our growth strategy has been to diversify mining in order to reduce overall group operational risk, which in itself creates value. We believe that the operational qualities of RBPlat are complementary to our own and we see a good cultural fit. Our relationship with the Royal Bafokeng Nation is strong and is cemented through the Royal Bafokeng Holdings Proprietary Limited (RBH) stake in Northam Holdings through their wholly-owned subsidiary RBIH. Most RBPlat employees belong to the Royal Bafokeng Nation and we see our involvement as strengthening, not denuding, their legacy. We also have a strong relationship with organised labour through the National Union of Mineworkers (NUM).

Northam is committed to work closely with RBH and the Royal Bafokeng Nation in the areas of renewable energy, enterprise development and skills development through the co-development of a trade school.

Depth in mining is a proxy for costs and risk

Results commentary continued

The Composite Transaction: acceleration of the maturity of the Zambezi BEE Transaction, together with restoring and extending HDP ownership through the Extended Empowerment Transaction

The Composite Transaction has been a pivotal event in the company's history. Firstly, accelerating the maturity of the Zambezi BEE Transaction, and secondly, restoring and extending empowerment in Northam for a further 15 years. The extension will focus on our employees and host communities.

Northam implemented a landmark empowerment transaction with Zambezi in May 2015. This was the catalyst for the group's growth, injecting R4.2 billion cash onto the balance sheet. It enabled a counter-cyclical investment strategy in acquisitions and organic growth projects. In addition, the transaction secured 31.4% ownership by a broad-based group of Historically Disadvantaged Persons (HDPs), through Zambezi. The transaction was funded by Northam Platinum Shareholders through an innovative structure, involving the offer of JSE listed Zambezi Preference Shares to them. In essence, Northam Platinum Shareholders funded Zambezi's acquisition of Northam Platinum Shares by way of a preference share structure.

An increase in the Northam Platinum share price, provided the opportunity, through accelerating the maturity of the Zambezi BEE Transaction, to crystallise value for the benefit of all Northam Platinum Shareholders. This was further enabled by our Zambezi Preference Share acquisition strategy.

Northam's decision to propose the acceleration of the maturity of the Zambezi BEE Transaction was well considered, taking into account the risks associated with maturation on 17 May 2025. The objective of accelerating the maturity of the Zambezi BEE Transaction was to permanently secure, unlock and transfer unencumbered value created within Zambezi and in so doing, remove maturation risk for both Northam Platinum Shareholders and Zambezi Ordinary Shareholders.

The maturity of the Zambezi BEE Transaction resulted in a significant return of value to our shareholders by way of a share buy-back, which resulted in a 28.9% reduction in Northam's issued share capital.

The objective of the Extended Empowerment Transaction is to restore and secure HDP ownership in Northam for a further 15 years, whilst optimising the group structure for compliance with the Mining Charter. Northam has already made a tremendous contribution towards empowerment through the Zambezi BEE Transaction and we now want to focus our empowerment initiatives on our employees and host and affected communities. The Extended Empowerment Transaction will be funded by Northam.

An aggregate R1.5 billion was distributed to The Northam Employees' Trust, The Northam Zondereinde Community Trust and The Northam Booyseindal Community Trust

Our investment in RBPlat

Northam Holdings acquired an initial 93 930 378 shares in RBPlat from a wholly-owned subsidiary of RBH, RBIH.

In addition, Northam Holdings entered into a call and put option arrangement with RBH and RBIH in respect of 1 673 695 RBPlat Shares. The initial exercise price for the put and call options was R135.00 per RBPlat Share.

The purchase consideration for the initial 93 930 378 shares in RBPlat was settled by issuing 34 399 725 Northam Holdings Shares to RBIH, with the balance of R8.6 billion to be settled in cash. R3.0 billion was paid upfront, R4.0 billion was settled during April 2022 and the remaining R1.6 billion will be deferred to no later than 30 September 2022.

As a result of the transaction, RBIH now holds a strategic 8.7% shareholding in Northam Holdings.

The deferred portion of the cash consideration and the option consideration escalate at a nominal annual rate of 12.0% compounded quarterly until the settlement thereof. Any distributions received in respect of the RBPlat Shares which are subject to the options, will be deducted from the exercise price of the options.

The transaction is aligned with Northam's operational diversification strategy with Northam Holdings acquiring a significant and strategically beneficial interest in RBPlat, providing direct exposure to RBPlat's proven mining operations and well-understood shallow ore bodies, of which a significant portion is mechanised. The transaction also introduces further diversification to Northam's metal mix interests, given RBPlat's higher relative platinum contribution.

In addition, the transaction provides a strategic platform for Northam to pursue a possible combination of Northam and RBPlat's business operations in the medium-term, should Northam wish to pursue such opportunity.

Northam Holdings also acquired an additional 6 289 174 RBPlat Shares (Further Acquisitions). The Further Acquisitions were implemented at a volume weighted average cash consideration of R162.70 per RBPlat Share and at a maximum cash consideration of R165.00 per RBPlat Share.

In addition, an option and right of first refusal (ROFR) agreement was entered into between Northam Holdings, Emikaway (RF) Proprietary Limited (EMI) (a wholly owned subsidiary of RBH) and RBH in terms of which, *inter alia*:

- EMI has been granted, for no consideration, a put option by Northam Holdings to sell 1 891 342 RBPlat Shares,
- Northam Holdings has been granted, for no consideration, a call option by EMI to acquire 4 472 103 RBPlat Shares, and
- Northam Holdings has been granted, for no consideration, a ROFR to acquire a further 3 367 673 RBPlat Shares (ROFR Shares).

All put and call options have the same salient terms and conditions.

In terms of the ROFR, which remains in effect until 8 November 2024, if EMI wishes to dispose of all or a portion of the ROFR Shares (ROFR Offer Shares), it shall not be entitled to do so, nor shall it agree to do so, unless it first offers to sell the ROFR Offer Shares to Northam Holdings. The purchase consideration in respect of each ROFR Offer Share shall be determined with reference to the 5-Day Volume Weighted Average Price (VWAP) of an RBPlat share on the date on which EMI offers the ROFR Offer Shares to Northam Holdings.

Should the put and call options in respect of RBIH and EMI as well as the ROFR be exercised, in full, Northam Holdings will increase its total holding in the RBPlat to 109 733 023 RBPlat Shares, representing a shareholding of 37.80% in aggregate.

For the financial year, the group's share of earnings from RBPlat amounted to R777.0 million. RBPlat paid a final dividend of R536.2 million in April 2022 for its financial year ended 31 December 2021 and an interim dividend of R245.5 million was declared in August 2022 for its interim period ended 30 June 2022.

Refer to note 13 and note 25 for more details on the investment in RBPlat, and the associated payment terms.

The transaction concluded with Royal Bafokeng Holdings gives Northam a strategically important shareholding in RBPlat, creating significant long-term optionality for Northam. It aligns perfectly with our long-term growth, sustainability and diversification strategy and the introduction of Royal Bafokeng Holdings as a significant shareholder further strengthens our empowerment credentials

Results commentary continued

Normalised headline earnings and dividends per share

Normalised headline earnings have been calculated taking into account the headline earnings adjusted for items relating to the Zambezi BEE Transaction. These include the Zambezi Preference Share dividends associated with the Zambezi BEE Transaction financing structure as well as the loss on derecognition of the Zambezi Preference Share liability.

Stripping out the impact of the Zambezi BEE Transaction resulted in normalised headline earnings of R10.2 billion (30 June 2021: R10.9 billion), which equates to normalised headline earnings per share, based on the total number of 396 615 878 issued shares, increasing to 2 573.8 cents (30 June 2021: 509 781 212 issued shares which equated to 2 131.9 cents). This represents an increase of 20.7% on a per share basis.

Going forward no further Zambezi BEE Transaction charges will be recognised in profit or loss.

Below is the calculation of normalised headline earnings and normalised headline earnings per share:

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	R000	R000
Headline earnings	9 831 591	9 404 204
Add back:		
Amortisation of liquidity fees paid on Zambezi Preference Shares	64 197	16 390
Zambezi Preference Share dividends	25 604	378 678
Loss on derecognition of Zambezi Preference Share liability	286 632	1 068 558
Normalised headline earnings	10 208 024	10 867 830
Normalised headline earnings per share (cents)	2 573.8	2 131.9
Number of shares in issue including Treasury Shares	396 615 878	509 781 212
Earnings per share (cents)	2 614.9	2 681.8
Fully diluted earnings per share (cents)	2 614.9	2 523.5
Headline earnings per share (cents)	2 611.1	2 687.9
Fully diluted headline earnings per share (cents)	2 611.1	2 529.2
Dividends per share (cents)	–	–

For details regarding the weighted average number of shares in issue as well as the fully diluted number of shares in issue, refer to note 10 of the summarised financial results.

Going forward no further Zambezi BEE Transaction charges will be recognised in profit or loss

Results commentary continued

Revenue

Below are key highlights relating to revenue:

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	R000	R000
Platinum	7 012 543	6 260 523
Palladium	6 802 272	7 413 220
Rhodium	15 681 912	16 004 640
Gold	235 441	234 094
Iridium	1 399 974	1 024 305
Ruthenium	903 743	452 095
Silver	4 180	7 411
Nickel	611 499	380 445
Copper	157 092	118 232
Cobalt	8 814	5 161
Chrome	1 082 059	726 792
Toll treatment revenue	164 741	–
Total sales revenue	34 064 270	32 626 918

Sales revenue comprises the ounce volumes sold from the following metals:

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	oz	oz
Platinum	461 403	391 788
Palladium	204 593	199 357
Rhodium	63 592	54 644
Gold	8 335	8 268
4E	737 923	654 057
Iridium	21 953	18 109
Ruthenium	110 165	88 771
6E	870 041	760 937
Silver	11 712	18 727

Sales revenue comprises the volumes of tonnes sold from the following metals:

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	tonnes	tonnes
Nickel	1 658	1 520
Copper	1 094	998
Cobalt	8	9
Chrome	960 335	1 017 304

Results commentary continued

Below are the average prices achieved during the year:

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	USD/oz	USD/oz
Platinum	996	1 065
Palladium	2 179	2 479
Rhodium	16 160	19 526
Gold	1 851	1 888
4E	2 640	3 049
Iridium	4 179	3 771
Ruthenium	538	340
6E	2 413	2 750
Silver	23	26

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	USD/t	USD/t
Nickel	24 169	16 686
Copper	9 410	7 898
Cobalt	72 199	38 230
Chrome	74	48

Sales revenue for the year amounted to R34.1 billion, an increase of 4.4% (30 June 2021: R32.6 billion). The increase in sales revenue was the combined result of increased 4E sales volumes of 12.8%, lower 4E US dollar (USD) basket prices and an increase in the ZAR/USD exchange rate (i.e. a weaker Rand). The average 4E USD basket price achieved decreased by 13.4% from USD3 049/4E oz achieved during the previous year to USD2 640/4E oz for F2022.

The minor metals, iridium and ruthenium, continue to perform well, with the average prices achieved during the year increasing by 10.8% and 58.2%, respectively. It is expected that iridium and ruthenium, which are critical to the growing hydrogen economy, will become increasingly significant contributors to revenue.

Base metals also performed well with the average price for nickel and chrome increasing on average by 44.8% and 54.2%, and the average price for copper increasing by 19.1%.

The average ZAR/USD exchange rate increased by 1.7% to R15.26/USD (30 June 2021: R15.00/USD).

The ongoing global semi-conductor shortage has affected, and continues to affect, the supply of new vehicles, which in turn adversely affects the demand for autocatalysts (and therefore PGMs) in the short-term

Results commentary continued

Below are the percentage contributions to revenue of the various metals in the 4E basket:

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	%	%
Platinum	23.6	20.9
Palladium	22.9	24.8
Rhodium	52.7	53.5
Gold	0.8	0.8
4E basket	100.0	100.0

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	R/Pt oz	R/Pt oz
Total revenue per equivalent refined Pt oz sold	73 828	83 277

Total revenue per equivalent refined platinum ounce sold decreased by 11.3% to R73 828/Pt oz from R83 277/Pt oz in F2021. This led to a cash profit margin per platinum ounce of 53.9% (30 June 2021: 65.6%).

Rhodium remains the only viable solution for NOx, whilst platinum, ruthenium and iridium are critical components in hydrogen applications. This will support future demand

Results commentary continued

Cost of sales and operating profit margin

Cost of sales increased by 16.1% to R19.2 billion (30 June 2021: R16.5 billion) in comparison with the increase in sales revenue by 4.4% to R34.1 billion (30 June 2021: R32.6 billion). As a result, operating profit amounted to R14.9 billion versus R16.1 billion in the previous financial year. This translates to an operating profit margin of 43.7% (30 June 2021: 49.4%).

Mining inflation remains well above consumer price index levels with chemicals, steel components, emulsions and fuel all increasing well above quoted inflation. Movements of the individual elements making up cost of sales are set out below:

- Mining costs increased by 21.6%. This is attributable to negotiated wage increases at all operations, a 20.6% increase in the average number of employees and contractors and an 8.4% increase in square metres mined.
- Concentrating costs increased by 24.2% as a result of a 6.3% increase in tonnes milled together with increases in chemicals and steel components, mainly relating to mill balls negatively impacting concentrating costs. At Eland the primary milling circuit was also commissioned allowing for the treatment of run of mine. The concentrator at Eland mine is not yet operating at full capacity, but carrying a high associated fixed cost.
- Smelter and base metal removal plant costs increased by 28.4% owing to the increase in the electricity unit cost, which increased on average by around 13.7% during the year under review. Smelter costs are mainly driven by tonnes smelted which increased by 18.2% from 180 785 tonnes smelted to 213 748 tonnes smelted during the current year.
- Selling and administration overheads increased by 16.7%. These include costs relating to the corporate office and group services, as well as all marketing costs incurred by the group. Northam currently contributes and actively participates in market development activities through the World Platinum Investment Council (WPIC), the Platinum Guild International (PGI) as well as the International Platinum Group Metal Association (IPA). These fees and contributions are all denominated in foreign currencies.
- Royalty charges, which decreased by 39.3%, are based on a number of inputs, including the ratio between revenue generated from own operations and custom material, EBITDA and capital expenditure incurred. Zondereinde paid royalties at a rate for refined material of approximately 2.6% (30 June 2021: the maximum rate of 5.0%) and Booyssendal paid royalties at a rate of 6.6% for unrefined material, compared to the maximum rate of 7.0% paid for the previous year. Overall, the royalty charge decreased in line with the decrease in the overall profitability from own operations, taking into account available unredeemed capital expenditure.
- Share-based payment expenses relate to expenses incurred in respect of the group's employee share incentive plan (SIP). The share-based payment expenses take into account the number of outstanding performance and retention shares. Movements in the share price contribute to the movement in the statement of profit or loss. During the previous year the share price increased by 86.7% resulting in a significant share-based payment expense being recognised in the income statement.
- The Toro Employee Empowerment Trust expense relates to contributions made to the Toro Employee Empowerment Trust and is an employee profit share scheme for Zondereinde employees based on 4% of after tax profit contributions from the Zondereinde mine. For the year ended 30 June 2022, R84.0 million accrued to the Trust (30 June 2021: R317.3 million). Contributions were also made to employee profit share schemes at Booyssendal and Eland. A constructive commitment has been made by Northam to make similar payments to those relating to the Toro Employee Empowerment Trust to the employees of Booyssendal and Eland.
- The movement in the rehabilitation charge in the statement of profit or loss relate mainly to the rehabilitation liability raised for Maroelabult. An agreement to purchase Maroelabult mine from Barplats Mines Proprietary Limited, a subsidiary of Eastplats, was entered into during F2020 with the application for transfer of the mining rights granted in January 2022.
- The cost of concentrates and recycling material purchased decreased by 9.4% with 4E volumes purchased increasing by 11.2%. The cost of purchased material is determined by ruling commodity prices as well as the prill split of the material purchased. During the year under review third-party material purchased contained more platinum and rhodium and less palladium than the previous corresponding period which impacted the costs of the metal purchased.
- Refining costs increased by 29.4% to R280.4 million (30 June 2021: R216.6 million), with refined volumes on a 6E basis increasing by 11.1%. During the year, the group engaged the services of a second precious metal refiner to cater for the group's medium to long-term production growth. In addition, refining costs are dependent on the metal refined with rhodium, iridium and ruthenium attracting a higher refining cost which resulted in an increase in refining costs.
- Depreciation increased with the increased capital base of the group, and is based mainly on the units of production method.
- The change in metal inventory relates to an increase in the quantum of metal ounces capitalised to the balance sheet, offset by a decrease in the average Rand value per ounce as more lower cost ounces from Booyssendal is included in inventory.

Results commentary continued

Overall operating costs have been impacted by the following factors:

- Employee costs increased by 25.0% to R5.8 billion (30 June 2021: R4.7 billion), which was impacted by both the normal wage increases as well as an increase of 17.6% in the number of permanent employees employed by the group, increasing from 10 478 individuals as at 30 June 2021 to 12 320 individual as at 30 June 2022. The number of employees in service increased as we continue to grow our labour compliment to enable our planned expanded production profile.
- Diesel and fuel costs increased by 88.4% to R226.4 million (30 June 2021: R120.2 million), on the back of a 40.1% increase in the litres used. The continuous increase in the cost of diesel will impact our Booyensdal operations most as a result of the mechanised fleet employed.
- Stores costs increased from R3.2 billion to approximately R4.2 billion, an increase of 29.9%. This was driven by an increase of 28.6% in explosives, an increase of 36.3% in lubricants, a large increase in machine maintenance costs incurred largely on the fleet at Booyensdal and general maintenance across the various operations, which increased by R358.3 million to R513.6 million during the current year.
- The increase in sundries was driven by the increase in insurance costs which increased as a result of the increased profitability of the group together with the enlarged capital footprint; additional transport costs were also incurred to facilitate the transport of employees at Booyensdal together with an increase in IT related costs, primarily on licensing fees and other IT operational costs.
- Lastly, the increase in contractor costs relate to the increase in mining contracts both at Booyensdal and at Eland as a result of the increase in mining activities at Booyensdal South and Kukama.

Results commentary continued

Taxation

Taxation is made up as follows:

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	R000	R000
<i>Income tax</i>		
Current mining income tax charge	3 050 099	3 347 390
Current non-mining income tax charge	101 319	38 977
Adjustment in respect of current income tax of previous year	(14 636)	(1 529)
<i>Dividend Withholding Tax</i>		
Current year Dividend Withholding Tax	5 391	150
<i>Deferred tax</i>		
Current and prior year deferred tax charge	881 277	964 340
Change in the South African company tax rate from 28% to 27%	(143 676)	–
Income tax expense reported in profit or loss	3 879 774	4 349 328

The group made income tax payments during the year, to the value of R3.0 billion in respect of group profits, R3.8 billion in respect of capital gains tax, Securities Transfer Taxes and Dividend Withholding Tax relating to the Composite Transaction.

Movements in deferred tax are predominantly owing to capital expenditure.

On 23 February 2022, the South African Minister of Finance confirmed that the corporate tax rate reductions announced in the 2021 budget speech would become effective for companies from the year of assessment ending on or after 31 March 2023. This would change the corporate tax rate from 28.0% to 27.0%. Therefore, all deferred tax assets and liabilities were measured at 27.0% which is the tax rate that is expected to apply to the period when the asset is realised or the liability is settled, which is based on tax rates and tax laws that have been enacted or substantively enacted by the end of the reporting year.

The utilisation of a deferred tax asset is dependent on future taxable profits in excess of the profits arising from the reversal of taxable temporary differences. Therefore, as a result of increased certainty with regards to commodity markets, together with the forecasted profitability of the Eland operations, a deferred tax asset of R142.8 million relating to the temporary difference of Eland Platinum Proprietary Limited has been raised. It is believed based on the latest forecasts and budget that Eland Platinum Proprietary Limited will generate sufficient taxable profits to utilise the deferred tax asset in the foreseeable future.

For a reconciliation of the standard rate of South African tax compared with that charged in the statement of profit or loss and other comprehensive income, refer to note 9 of the summarised financial results.

Income tax payments to the value of R6.8 billion have been made for the year under review

Results commentary continued

Working capital

As at 30 June 2022, inventory on hand amounted to 353 137 oz 4E, with a metal inventory balance of R6.3 billion and, by applying the year-end commodity prices and exchange rate, a sales value of R18.8 billion.

Below is a reconciliation of metal inventories disclosed as equivalent refined metal ounces:

	Own production	Purchased material	Total metal inventory
	OZ	OZ	OZ
Opening balance 1 July 2021	272 742	39 869	312 611
Equivalent refined metal production from Zondereinde	321 962	–	321 962
Concentrate production converted to equivalent refined metal production from Booyssendal	362 352	–	362 352
Concentrate production converted to equivalent refined metal production from Eland	32 174	–	32 174
Purchased material for the year under review	–	61 961	61 961
Sales	(681 088)	(56 835)	(737 923)
Closing balance as at 30 June 2022	308 142	44 995	353 137

The valuation of metal inventory was impacted by a 13.0% increase in metal volumes, however the bulk of the increase in volumes relates to inventory from Booyssendal which minimised the increase in the valuation of metal inventory to an increase of 3.0%.

Inventory which will only be processed during F2024 and beyond has been classified as non-current. Therefore 82 743 4E oz with a valuation of R1.4 billion has been reclassified to non-current assets.

4E inventory at year-end had a sales value of R18.8 billion, applying the year-end commodity prices and exchange rate

Results commentary continued

Cash flow and Net Debt

Net Debt was impacted by our strategic advancements during the year under review, including the acceleration of the maturity of the Zambezi BEE Transaction through the implementation of the Composite Transaction and the acquisition of a strategic shareholding in RBPlat.

Our operations generated cash to the value of R11.4 billion (before capex), and free cash flow of R6.8 billion (after capex). During the year under review, Northam invested R8.4 billion towards the Composite Transaction and a further R8.4 billion towards the investment in RBPlat. This, together with, *inter alia*, our ongoing investment in expansionary capital expenditure resulted in Net Debt increasing to R16.0 billion, including the Deferred Acquisition Consideration of R1.7 billion.

When considering the Net Debt position of the group, the following factors should be taken into account.

- Net Debt approximates the value of our investment in RBPlat, which is a liquid asset represented by 100 219 552 RBPlat Shares listed on the JSE.
- The value of our 4E inventory at year-end (market value of R18.8 billion) exceeds Net debt.
- Sufficient working capital is available, through retained earnings and various debt facilities, to fund our ongoing operations.

As previously communicated to Shareholders, Northam is comfortable with a self-imposed long-term Net Debt to EBITDA Ratio of 1 to 1 in the pursuance of the group's growth strategy.

The group's free cash flow generated has been calculated as follows:

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	R000	R000
Cash flows from operating activities	11 391 804	12 095 891
Less capital expenditure incurred in cash during the year	(4 615 383)	(3 219 048)
Free cash flow generated during the year	6 776 421	8 876 843

The group's Net Debt position has been calculated as follows:

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	R000	R000
Cash and cash equivalents	1 175 225	3 877 208
Domestic Medium-Term Notes issued net of transaction costs	(11 081 952)	(7 594 235)
Revolving credit facility utilised net of transaction costs	(1 434 139)	–
Bridge facility net of transaction costs	(2 969 312)	–
Deferred Acquisition Consideration	(1 704 790)	–
General banking facility utilised	–	–
Net Debt position	(16 014 968)	(3 717 027)
EBITDA	16 462 860	16 655 317
Net Debt/EBITDA Ratio	0.97	0.22

Financing is available through the R15.0 billion Domestic Medium-Term Note (DMTN) Programme, as well as our R8.0 billion banking facilities.

The group has a policy of not hedging against currency or metal price fluctuations in order to provide Shareholders with the maximum potential for value creation.

Northam is comfortable with a Net Debt to EBITDA Ratio of 1 to 1 in the pursuit of our growth strategy.

Banking facilities

As at year-end adequate credit facilities were in place through the revolving credit facility (RCF), of R4.0 billion (30 June 2021: R4.0 billion), together with a general banking facility (GBF) of R1.0 billion (30 June 2021: R1.0 billion).

During the year under review Northam obtained an additional facility from Nedbank Limited (Nedbank). This was in light of the group's cash investments in relation to the (i) Composite Transaction, (ii) acquisition of a shareholding in RBPlat (RBPlat Transaction) and (iii) subsequent acquisition of further RBPlat shares for R1.0 billion. Nedbank provided a R3.0 billion bridge facility (Bridge facility) with a 6-month term that can be extended by up to 12 months at Northam's election in 3 month increments. The interest rate on the Bridge facility is 1-month JIBAR plus a margin of 2.00%. The Bridge facility replenished the group's cash reserves (following the cash outflows for the Composite Transaction and the RBPlat Transaction) and was used for general corporate and capital expenditure requirements.

In addition, further funding is accessible by way of the DMTN Programme of R15.0 billion, of which R11.3 billion had been placed at 30 June 2022.

The Net Debt to Equity Ratio financial covenant, for the Measurement Periods ending 31 December 2021 and 30 June 2022 were waived by Nedbank, taking into consideration the reduction in equity arising from the share buyback component of the Composite Transaction.

None of the various covenant requirements have been breached or are close to being breached. It is not believed that the group is currently at risk of breaching any of the covenant requirements.

The group has utilised its facilities in pursuit of its growth strategy

Northam Platinum's long-term and short-term credit ratings re-affirmed and outlook upgraded to positive

The credit rating agency, Global Credit Rating Co. (GCR), re-affirmed Northam Platinum's national scale long-term credit rating at A(za) and short-term credit rating at A1(za), with the outlook upgraded from stable to positive.

The upgrade to a positive outlook primarily reflects Northam's continued ramp-up of lower cost production volumes amidst favourable commodity prices, translating into robust cash flow generation. Moreover, the positive outlook reflects the potential for Northam Platinum's credit ratings to be upgraded over the next 24 months, dependant on, *inter alia*, the progression of the group's production towards its medium-term annual target of 1 million ounces 4E.

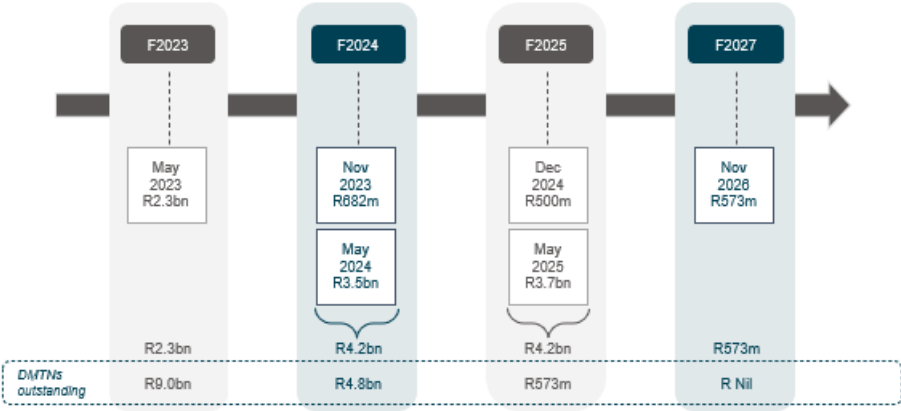
Domestic Medium-Term Notes Programme

Northam Platinum established a DMTN Programme pursuant to a Programme Memorandum dated 3 August 2012 (the Previous Programme Memorandum), in terms of which the company may, from time to time, issue Notes.

Northam Platinum updated the Previous Programme Memorandum to, *inter alia*, align with the latest regulations (including amendments to the Debt Listings Requirements), including more recent information pertaining to Northam and incorporating Booyesendal Platinum Proprietary Limited as guarantor. Refer to the related parties note (note 31) for details of the guarantee issued by Booyesendal Platinum Proprietary Limited, with regards to the Notes issued (Amended and Restated Programme Memorandum).

The Amended and Restated Programme Memorandum dated 29 October 2020 (Programme Date) applies to all Notes issued under the DMTN Programme on or after the Programme Date and will, in respect of such Notes, supersede and replace the Previous Programme Memorandum in its entirety. For the avoidance of doubt, subject to all applicable laws, the Previous Programme Memorandum will remain applicable to all Notes in issue prior to the Programme Date.

Below is a summary of Northam Platinum's DMTN debt maturity profile. The timeline below illustrates the capital portion of DMTNs maturing in each financial year until F2027.



Since 2012, Northam has developed a significant and sustainable presence in the debt capital markets through its R15.0 billion DMTN Programme

Capital allocation

The long-term success of the business depends on achieving an optimal balance between growth, sustaining operations and returning value to the providers of capital. Management carefully considers the appropriate allocation of capital in these areas to achieve the group's strategic objectives.

Mining is a capital-intensive business with relatively long-time horizons. Commodity prices follow shorter period cyclical patterns. Therefore, capital allocation planning requires consideration of both short and long-term technical planning as well as the global economic outlook and cyclical commodity price variances. This manifests in conservative long-term price estimates and the incorporation of sensitivity analysis to increase confidence in financial viability even during depressed market conditions, as well as to moderate increasing estimate uncertainty over time.

Since 2015 we have pursued a strategy of growing production down the cost curve whilst reducing operational risk and returning free cash generated from our operations to Shareholders. This strategy remains unchanged.

We initiated our strategy during the market down cycle employing counter cyclical capital allocation in acquisitions and organic growth through project development.

We now find ourselves in a buoyant pricing environment which supports the acquisition of immediate cash generative production as opposed to the development of long dated projects/ounces.

Investing in our business for the future

We have developed our assets in a modular fashion to minimise capital risk. In doing so, we have targeted synergistic enhancement and increased mechanisation to grow production whilst lowering operational risk and enhancing our relative position on the industry cost curve, thereby strengthening our sustainability.

Our view of the quality and scarcity of the RBPlat assets drove our investment decision. Both its mines are shallow, well capitalised and exploit quality ore bodies with metal loadings aligned to our view on future metal prices.

Retaining sufficient cash reserves for working capital requirements and an optimal balance of debt in the business

Our revenue is in part dependent upon external cyclical and variable markets, both of price and demand. However, the bulk of our costs are fixed and our ability to significantly suspend these costs is limited.

As such, our liquidity management strategy must consider working capital requirements and be informed by regular and detailed forecasts.

Given the significant differential between the internal rate of return of our various projects and the cost of our debt, which includes the RCF, GBF, Bridge facility and the DMTN Programme, we are comfortable to use debt to finance our capital projects and our investment in RBPlat.

We are therefore comfortable with a Net Debt to EBITDA Ratio of 1 to 1 in pursuit of our growth strategy.

Results commentary continued

Returning meaningful value to our Shareholders

There are a number of ways that value can be returned to Shareholders. This includes cash dividends, but also includes share buy-backs and, previously, the purchase of Zambezi Preference Shares.

The group has returned R20.6 billion of value to Shareholders over the last two financial years through the acquisition of Zambezi Preference Shares and Northam Platinum Shares, which collectively culminated in a 28.9% reduction in the group's issued share capital through the early maturity of the Zambezi BEE Transaction. Accumulated dividends on the Zambezi Preference Shares (acquired and held by Northam) were settled through a transfer of Northam Platinum Shares from Zambezi to Northam, resulting in a share buyback.

The company's dividend policy is to consider an interim and final dividend at each reporting period. At its discretion, the board may consider a special dividend where appropriate and dependent on the perceived need to retain funds for expansion or operating purposes. The quantum of any dividend would ultimately be subject to expected future metal prices, together with capital commitments at the time of consideration by the board.

The company is currently at a critical juncture in our growth trajectory, with various potential alternative outcomes which remain to be determined. These outcomes will inform our approach to dividends.

The board has therefore resolved not to declare a final dividend for the year ended 30 June 2022 (30 June 2021: R Nil per share).

Key accounting estimates, assumptions and judgements

The preparation of the annual financial statements requires management to make judgements, estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of revenue, expenses, assets and liabilities, and the disclosure of contingent assets and contingent liabilities at the reporting date.

However, uncertainty relating to these assumptions and estimates could result in outcomes that could require a material adjustment to the carrying amount of assets or liabilities affected in the future.

The estimates and assumptions applied have been evaluated based on current information, historical trends and experience as well as management's expectations of future events that are believed to be reasonable under the current circumstances. However, the ongoing COVID-19 pandemic and global socio-economic disruption has increased uncertainty in the assumptions and estimates applied.

Comprehensive information relating to the individual estimates, assumptions and judgements made by management, have been included in the notes to the financial results.

Results commentary continued

Changes to the board of directors

During the year under review, in anticipation of the implementation of the Northam Scheme, with effect from 15 September 2021, in addition to Mr DH Brown, Mr PA Dunne and Ms AH Coetzee, who were already members of the Northam Holdings board, the remaining members of the Northam Platinum board at the time, being Mr TI Mvusi, Mr JG Smithies, Mr GT Lewis, Mr JJ Nel, Ms HH Hickey, Ms TE Kgosi, Mr MH Jonas and Dr NY Jekwa, became directors of the Northam Holdings board.

With effect from the implementation date of the Northam Scheme, being 20 September 2021 (Implementation Date), all of the members of the Northam Platinum board, as constituted at such time, other than Mr DH Brown, Ms HH Hickey, Mr PA Dunne and Ms AH Coetzee, resigned as members of the Northam Platinum board.

Changes to the board and the committees of Northam Platinum and Northam Holdings

With effect from the Implementation Date, Northam Holdings appointed the same board committees and members that Northam Platinum had in place with substantially similar charters. The Northam Platinum board committees were subsequently dissolved on the basis that the relevant Northam Holdings board committees would perform the functions required by such committees in terms of the Debt Listings Requirements and the Companies Act, No. 71 of 2008 (the Companies Act), on behalf of Northam Platinum.

With effect from Monday, 27 September 2021, the following changes to the Northam Holdings board and board committees were made:

- Mr TI Mvusi was appointed as the lead independent director.
- In accordance with the recommendations of the King IV Report on Corporate Governance for South Africa, 2016, Mr Brown, being the chairman of the Northam Holdings board, stepped down as a member of the audit and risk committee.
- Mr Nel was appointed, and Mr Dunne stepped down, as a member of the social, ethics, human resources and transformation (SEHR&T) committee.
- Ms Hickey and Mr Brown were appointed as members of a newly established remuneration committee, with Ms Hickey being appointed as its chairperson. The remuneration committee's role was formerly fulfilled by the SEHR&T committee and a separate committee to fulfil this function was established following engagement with Shareholders.
- Mr Brown, Mr Mvusi and Mr Smithies were appointed as members of the nomination committee, with Mr Brown being appointed as its chairperson and Ms Kgosi stepping down as a member of the nomination committee.
- Mr GT Lewis was appointed as a member of the health, safety and environmental committee.
- Mr Smithies and Mr Mvusi were appointed as members of the investment committee.

With effect from 3 November 2021, Mr Mvusi, the company's lead independent director, was appointed as a member of the remuneration committee.

With effect from 17 December 2021, Mr JJ Nel resigned as an independent non-executive director of the company and as a member of the audit and risk, the SEHR&T and the investment committees.

With effect from 3 February 2022, Mr Jonas was appointed as a member of the audit and risk committee and Mr Dunne, the chief executive officer (CEO) of Northam Holdings and Northam Platinum, was appointed as a member of the SEHR&T committee on an interim basis until a suitable non-executive director is appointed to replace him.

On 19 June 2022, Mr David Hugh Brown, the independent non-executive chairman of the Northam Holdings board and Northam Platinum board passed away.

Mr Brown joined Northam in November 2017 and served as a member of Northam Holdings' remuneration committee and chairperson of Northam Holdings' nomination committee and investment committee. Mr Brown contributed a wealth of knowledge, experience and expertise and Northam is appreciative of Mr Brown's invaluable leadership and wise counsel during his tenure. The directors of Northam Holdings and Northam Platinum wish to extend their deepest sympathies to Mr Brown's family and friends.

Following Mr Brown's untimely passing, Mr Mvusi, Northam Holdings' previous lead independent director (as stated above), was appointed as the new chairman of the Northam Holdings board and, pursuant to the policy dealing with the nomination of directors, elected as a director of Northam Platinum and appointed as the new chairman of Northam Platinum board with effect from 20 June 2022.

Furthermore, Ms Hickey, an independent non-executive director of Northam Holdings, was appointed as Northam Holdings' new lead independent director with effect from 20 June 2022.

Following the changes mentioned above, the Northam Holdings board committees currently comprise as follows:

- Health, safety and environmental committee: Mr Smithies (chairperson), Dr Jekwa, Mr Lewis and Mr Dunne.
- Investment committee: Mr Mvusi (chairperson) and Mr Smithies.
- SEHR&T committee: Ms Kgosi (chairperson), Dr Jekwa and Mr Dunne.
- Audit and risk committee: Ms Hickey (chairperson), Dr Jekwa and Mr Jonas.
- Nomination committee: Mr Mvusi (chairperson) and Mr Smithies.
- Remuneration committee: Ms Hickey (chairperson) and Mr Mvusi.

A further announcement regarding the necessary appointments to the affected Northam Holdings board committees, following the vacancies which have arisen as a result of the passing of Mr Brown, will be published in due course.

Corporate governance

The group has adopted the King IV Report on Corporate Governance for South Africa, 2016 (King IV™). The board has monitored the integration of the recommended practices in terms of the 16 Principles of King IV™ applicable to the group, ensuring that an ethical culture is in place that supports the effective control of the group at all levels. Ethics and integrity are fundamental to an effective governance framework and the foundation for a culture that supports employee, customer and investor confidence.

The board operates in terms of a board charter, which defines its functions and responsibilities. The responsibilities of the chairman and the CEO are clearly defined and separated, as set out in our board charter. Whilst the board may delegate authority to the CEO, the separation of responsibilities is designed to ensure that no single person or group has unrestricted powers and that appropriate balances of power and authority exist in relation to the board.

Each committee provides governance in terms of its specific charter, with all charters being available on the Northam website.

An internal review of the composition of the various board committees was undertaken and the committees were restructured. A full review of the various charters and mandates is being done gradually and in an orderly manner.

During the year under review, an independent remuneration committee was constituted to comply with best practice.

Annual independence evaluations are conducted for all directors. At least every 2 (two) years the board, its committees and individual board members, including the chairman undertake a formal external evaluation. The last external evaluation was done in October 2020 and the latest board evaluation is currently in process.

The group's application and explanation of the King IV™ principles are available on the Northam website at www.northam.co.za.

The group's corporate governance report for the financial year ended 30 June 2022 is available on the Northam website at www.northam.co.za.

Results commentary continued

Assessment of going concern

Mining operations have a finite life and their profitability is influenced by both internal and external factors. Internal factors include, *inter alia*, geological, technical and productivity aspects. External factors include economic factors such as commodity prices and exchange rates.

In addition, mining is a capital-intensive business with relatively long time horizons. Commodity prices follow shorter period cyclical patterns. Therefore, capital allocation planning requires consideration of both short and long-term technical planning as well as the global economic outlook and cyclical commodity price variances. This manifests in conservative long-term price estimates and the incorporation of sensitivity analysis to increase confidence in financial viability even during depressed market conditions, as well as to moderate increasing estimate uncertainty over time.

To this end, the individual group operations undergo techno-economic studies on an annual basis in the form of Competent Person Reports whilst new projects follow economic feasibility studies on both a standalone and integrated basis. These include consideration of the operations' ability to respond to changing circumstances, as well as the financial reserves required to sustain operations through adverse conditions, such as commodity price down-cycles or periods of reduced production or sales demand.

This assists the group in managing its capital to ensure that it has the necessary reserves to sustain operations through adverse conditions, to maximise the return to Shareholders through the optimisation of debt and equity balances and to ensure that all externally imposed capital requirements are complied with. This enables it to continue as a going concern.

The group derives revenue from sales to a limited number of large customers with whom we have long-standing relationships. In respect of PGMs, our buyers are predominantly industrial companies. This reduces our exposure to demand in the automotive sector. Our chrome product is sold through a single third-party via a guaranteed offtake and security of supply agreement. This lowers down-side risk to sales volumes and sales revenue, even during depressed market conditions.

The capital structure of the group consists of debt, which includes borrowings disclosed in the annual financial statements, issued capital, reserves and retained earnings.

The annual financial statements have been prepared using appropriate accounting policies, supported by reasonable and prudent judgements and estimates. We continue to monitor factors impacting price forecasts, which inform detailed cash flow estimates.

Based on the latest available information, the board believes that the group will continue to have adequate financial resources and access to capital to settle its liabilities as and when they fall due, in order to continue operating for the foreseeable future. In addition, the current assets, taking into consideration the net realisable value of inventory, exceed the current liabilities.

Accordingly, the annual financial statements from which the summarised financial results have been extracted, have been prepared on a going concern basis.

Outlook and key factors impacting future financial results

The following key factors could impact future financial results:

- **Continuing to improve the safety performance and health and wellness of our employees** – The group strives to improve the safety performance and health and wellness of all employees, by continuously seeking to reduce injuries, applying appropriate technologies, communication and training and reinforcing operational standards and responsibilities.
- **Unreliable energy supply** – Northam obtains the bulk of its energy from Eskom Holdings SOC Limited (Eskom), the national power utility. Recent developments at Eskom, together with the vulnerability of the transmission grid due to sabotage could result in the loss of production and compromise the safety of underground employees. Continued above-inflation electricity price increases will raise the cost of production and reduce profitability. Management has commenced a renewable energy programme to offset and supplement our power requirements.
- **Effective cost control** – Cost containment is essential to the group's sustainability. We continue to strive to maintain our relative position in the lower half of the sector cost curve.
- **The impact of a volatile exchange rate and commodity prices on our business** – PGMs are priced in US dollars (USD) while operating costs are denominated in South African Rands (ZAR). Exchange rate and commodity price volatility results in significant financial exposure for the group. Northam is a price taker, with no ability to influence the price of our commodities or the exchange rate offered, therefore impacting cash flows and profitability.
- **Management of production and performance targets to ensure the successful execution of our business strategy** – Management sets realistic but stretched performance targets for the business. The successful execution of our strategy will positively affect Shareholders and other stakeholders alike.
- **Effective project execution** – The group has a large capital expansion programme in place to secure its future through the creation of long-life, low-cost operations. Successful project execution is key to creating a sustainable business for the long-term benefit of all our stakeholders.
- **The operational and financial performance of RBPlat** – The group has invested significant capital in purchasing a strategic investment in RBPlat. The operational and financial performance of RBPlat will determine our return on investment. This investment has been made on the basis of our long-term view of metal prices.

The global economic outlook remains uncertain, resulting in volatile metal markets and exchange rates. The group's financial performance is influenced by the exchange rate and commodity prices together with the stability of our operating environment. Management is confident that Northam is in a position to take advantage of improved market conditions going forward whilst reducing our operational risk profile and improving our business resilience.

On behalf of the board,

TI Mvusi
Independent non-executive chairman

PA Dunne
Chief executive officer

Johannesburg
16 August 2022

Summarised financial results

The summarised financial results have been prepared under the supervision of the CFO, AH Coetzee CA(SA).

The financial information set out below has been extracted from the audited annual financial statements for 30 June 2022, but has itself not been audited. The directors take full responsibility for the preparation of the summarised financial results and confirm that the financial information has been correctly extracted from the underlying audited annual financial statements.

The annual financial statements have been audited by Ernst & Young Inc., under the supervision of E Dhorat CA(SA), a registered auditor. The audited annual financial statements and the unqualified audit opinion are available for inspection at the company's registered office.

The audited annual financial statements incorporating the unqualified audit opinion are available on the company's website at www.northam.co.za/investors-and-media/publications/annual-reports.

Consolidated statement of profit or loss and other comprehensive income

		30 June 2022	30 June 2021
		R000	R000
Sales revenue	3	34 064 270	32 626 918
Cost of sales		(19 179 169)	(16 519 625)
Operating costs	4	(15 536 882)	(14 484 980)
Concentrates purchased		(2 611 596)	(2 883 816)
Refining and other costs		(280 411)	(216 629)
Depreciation and write-offs	11 & 12	(932 597)	(844 446)
Change in metal inventory	15	182 317	1 910 246
Gross profit		14 885 101	16 107 293
Share of earnings from associates	13	799 518	6 180
Investment income	5	106 350	90 485
Finance charges excluding Zambezi Preference Share dividends	6	(1 534 602)	(705 444)
Net foreign exchange transaction gains/(losses)		46 718	(104 804)
Sundry income	7	172 739	134 107
Sundry expenditure	8	(373 813)	(331 905)
Profit before Zambezi Preference Share dividends		14 102 011	15 195 912
Amortisation of liquidity fees paid on Zambezi Preference Shares	20	(64 197)	(16 390)
Zambezi Preference Share dividends	20	(25 604)	(378 678)
Loss on derecognition of Zambezi Preference Share liability	20	(286 632)	(1 068 558)
Profit before tax		13 725 578	13 732 286
Tax	9	(3 879 774)	(4 349 328)
Profit for the year		9 845 804	9 382 958
<i>Other comprehensive income</i>			
Other comprehensive income to be reclassified to profit or loss in subsequent periods (net of tax):			
Exchange differences on translation of foreign operations		10 522	(17 954)
Total comprehensive income for the year		9 856 326	9 365 004

		30 June 2022	30 June 2021
Earnings per share (cents)	10	2 614.9	2 681.8
Fully diluted earnings per share (cents)	10	2 614.9	2 523.5

Summarised financial results continued

Consolidated statement of financial position

		30 June 2022	30 June 2021
		R000	R000
Assets			
Non-current assets		49 107 516	27 387 827
Property, plant and equipment	11	22 886 847	19 116 143
Mining properties and Mineral Resources	12	6 525 030	6 579 506
Interest in associates	13	17 688 771	68 231
Land and township development		90 198	69 032
Long-term receivables	14	85 793	83 161
Investments held by Northam Platinum Restoration Trust Fund	19	142 586	136 030
Environmental guarantee investment		93 214	60 707
Buttonshepe Conservancy Trust		11 243	16 067
Other financial assets	24	–	23 182
Non-current inventories	15	1 441 035	1 195 863
Deferred tax asset		142 799	39 905
Current assets		8 153 531	10 563 033
Inventories	15	5 160 270	5 144 590
Trade and other receivables	16	1 776 377	1 414 930
Cash and cash equivalents	17	1 175 225	3 877 208
Other financial assets	18	41 013	–
Tax receivable		646	126 305
Non-current assets held for sale	13	90 094	–
Total assets		57 351 141	37 950 860

Summarised financial results continued

		30 June 2022	30 June 2021
		R000	R000
Equity and liabilities			
Total equity		29 734 082	19 015 319
Stated capital		13 476 322	*
Treasury Shares		(1 214 949)	–
Re-organisation reserve		(4 176 945)	7 221 991
Retained earnings		21 621 765	10 901 513
Foreign currency translation reserve		27 889	17 367
Equity-settled share-based payment reserve		–	874 448
Non-current liabilities		15 938 655	10 371 631
Deferred tax liability		4 022 057	3 181 562
Long-term provisions	19	961 391	812 747
Zambezi Preference Share liability	20	–	1 669 867
Long-term loans	21	77 301	114 195
Lease liabilities		64 184	68 019
Long-term share-based payment liability	22	563 303	644 717
Domestic Medium-Term Notes	23	8 816 280	3 880 524
Revolving credit facility	24	1 434 139	–
Current liabilities		11 678 404	8 563 910
Current portion of long-term loans	21	7 501	33 804
Current portion of lease liabilities		10 107	13 228
Current portion of Domestic Medium-Term Notes	23	2 265 672	3 713 711
Short-term share-based payment liability	22	174 619	498 010
Deferred Acquisition Consideration	25	1 704 790	–
Bridge facility	26	2 969 312	–
Tax payable		94 276	72 664
Trade and other payables	27	3 941 604	3 805 501
Provisional pricing derivatives	28	–	–
Short-term provisions		510 523	426 992
Total equity and liabilities		57 351 141	37 950 860

*The stated capital amounts to R1, therefore less than R1 000.

Summarised financial results continued

Consolidated statement of changes in equity

	Stated capital net of Treasury Shares	Re- organisation reserve: Northam Scheme of arrangement	Retained earnings	Foreign currency translation reserve	Equity-settled share-based payment reserve	Total
	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000
Opening balance as at 1 July 2020	–	7 221 991	1 518 555	35 321	874 448	9 650 315
Issue of 1 share with the incorporation of Northam Platinum Holdings Limited on 2 December 2020 to Northam Platinum Limited	*	–	–	–	–	–
Total comprehensive income for the year	–	–	9 382 958	(17 954)	–	9 365 004
Profit for the year	–	–	9 382 958	–	–	9 382 958
Other comprehensive income for the year	–	–	–	(17 954)	–	(17 954)
Balance as at 30 June 2021	*	7 221 991	10 901 513	17 367	874 448	19 015 319
Re-organisation as a result of the Composite Transaction	6 983 114	(6 983 114)	–	–	–	–
Taxes relating to the Composite Transaction accounted for directly in equity	–	(3 854 809)	–	–	–	(3 854 809)
Northam Holdings Shares repurchased from the Strategic Partners including Securities Transfer Taxes deducted from equity	(2 414 895)	–	–	–	–	(2 414 895)
Northam Holdings Shares issued pursuant to the purchase of 93 930 378 shares in Royal Bafokeng Platinum Limited (RBPlat)	7 693 154	–	–	–	–	7 693 154
Net Value Distribution	–	(561 013)	–	–	–	(561 013)
Transfer between equity settled share-based payment reserves and retained earnings due to the Composite Transaction	–	–	874 448	–	(874 448)	–
Total comprehensive income for the year	–	–	9 845 804	10 522	–	9 856 326
Profit for the year	–	–	9 845 804	–	–	9 845 804
Other comprehensive income for the year	–	–	–	10 522	–	10 522
Balance as at 30 June 2022	12 261 373	(4 176 945)	21 621 765	27 889	–	29 734 082

*The stated capital amounts to R1, therefore less than R1 000.

Refer to the reconciliation of both the number of shares in issue as well as the Rand value of stated capital net of Treasury Shares.

Summarised financial results continued

Re-organisation reserve: Northam Scheme of arrangement

The Northam Scheme was implemented on 20 September 2021.

Pursuant to the Northam Scheme, a share exchange was implemented on a one for one basis in terms of which Northam Platinum Shareholders exchanged their Northam Platinum Shares for Northam Holdings Shares. Subsequent to the implementation of the Northam Scheme, Northam Holdings Shareholders have the same commercial and economic interest as they had in Northam Platinum prior to the implementation of the Northam Scheme. Furthermore, no additional new Northam Holdings Shares were issued as part of the Northam Scheme. Accordingly, following the implementation of the Northam Scheme, the consolidated financial statements of Northam Holdings reflects an arrangement that is in substance a continuation of the existing group. Northam Platinum is the predecessor for financial reporting purposes and following the implementation of the Northam Scheme, Northam Holdings' consolidated comparative information is presented as if the re-organisation had occurred before the start of the earliest period presented.

In order to effect the re-organisation of the group at the earliest period presented, a re-organisation reserve was recognised at 1 July 2020 to adjust the previously stated capital of Northam Platinum of R7.2 billion.

Since the consolidated financial results of Northam Holdings are in substance a continuation of the existing Northam group, the shares used in calculating the weighted average number of shares in issue (refer to note 10) is based on the issued stated capital of the listed entity, being Northam Platinum as at 30 June 2021. As a result of the above, earnings per share measures are based on the issued shares for the comparative period.

Taxes relating to the Composite Transaction accounted for directly in equity

Taxes relating to the Composite Transaction accounted for directly in equity relates to the Northam Platinum Shares repurchased as part of the Composite Transaction that attract Capital Gains Tax and Securities Transfer Tax (STT).

Northam Holdings Shares repurchased from the Strategic Partners

Northam Holdings accepted an irrevocable, unconditional offer from the Relevant Zambezi Shareholders to acquire, in aggregate 14 571 063 Northam Holdings Shares (Share Sale Offer), for a purchase consideration of R165.29 per Northam Holdings Share (Purchase Price).

The Purchase Price represented a 16.1% discount to the 30-Day VWAP of a Northam Platinum Share as at 17 September 2021 (each Northam Platinum Share having been exchanged for a Northam Holdings Share pursuant to the implementation of the Northam Scheme). The aggregate Purchase Price in respect of these repurchases amounted to approximately R2.4 billion.

Shareholders of Northam Platinum granted approval at the general meeting held on Wednesday, 30 June 2021, for a repurchase by Northam Holdings of Northam Holdings Shares from the Relevant Zambezi Shareholders at a price not exceeding the prevailing 30-Day VWAP of a Northam Holdings Share/Northam Platinum Share at the relevant acquisition date. Northam accepted the Share Sale Offer pursuant to the group's continued efforts to execute on its strategy of returning meaningful value to Shareholders.

Securities Transfer Tax was also payable at the market value of the Northam Holdings Shares repurchased, amounting to R6.4 million.

Repurchased Northam Holdings Shares were cancelled subsequent to the repurchase.

Northam Holdings Shares issued pursuant to the purchase of 93 930 378 shares in RBPlat

Northam Platinum Holdings Limited acquired an initial interest in RBPlat from a wholly-owned subsidiary of Royal Bafokeng Holdings Proprietary Limited (RBH).

The purchase consideration for the initial interest in RBPlat was settled by Northam Holdings issuing 34 399 725 Northam Holdings Shares to Royal Bafokeng Investment Holding Company Proprietary Limited (RBIH), with the balance of R8.6 billion settled in cash. R3.0 billion was paid upfront, R4.0 billion was deferred to, and settled on, 29 April 2022 (R4.2 billion including escalation at the Escalation Rate) and the remaining R1.6 billion (excluding escalation at the Escalation Rate) is payable by no later than 30 September 2022, refer to note 13 and 25.

The Northam Holdings Share price on date of implementation, being 19 November 2021, amounted to R223.64 per Northam Holdings Share.

Summarised financial results continued

Net Value Distribution

The Net Value Distribution relates to a distribution made to the Zambezi Ordinary Shareholders amounting to R561.0 million calculated as 3 690 876 Northam Platinum Shares at a price of R152.00 per share.

Equity-settled share-based payment reserve: Transfer between equity settled share-based payment reserves and retained earnings due to the Composite Transaction

The Net Value Distribution results in the derecognition of the R874.4 million balance in equity settled share-based payment reserve, originally recognised pursuant to the Zambezi BEE Transaction, with the movement recognised in retained earnings.

Foreign currency translation reserve

The foreign currency translation reserve has been created to account for the foreign exchange gain or loss on translation of a foreign operation (US recycling operations).

Summarised financial results continued

Reconciliation of both the number of shares in issue as well as the Rand value of stated capital net of Treasury Shares

Below is a reconciliation of the movement in the number of Northam Platinum Shares that were in issue following completion of the early maturity of the Zambezi BEE Transaction and the Revised Accumulated Dividends Settlement, following which the Northam Scheme was implemented.

	Total number of Northam Platinum Shares in issue	Northam Treasury Shares	Northam Platinum Shares outstanding (net of Treasury Shares)
	Number of Northam Platinum Shares	Number of Northam Platinum Shares	Number of Northam Platinum Shares
Number of Northam Platinum Shares as at 1 July 2021	509 781 212	159 905 453	349 875 759
Revised Accumulated Dividends Settlement	(57 054 413)	(57 054 413)	–
Repurchase to facilitate Zambezi with the settlement of taxes, fees and Advances	(34 248 891)	(34 248 891)	–
Distribution to Zambezi Ordinary Shareholders	–	(27 561 210)	27 561 210
Repurchased from the ESOP to facilitate the settlement of taxes	(649 754)	–	(649 754)
Number of Northam Platinum Shares outstanding pre the Northam Scheme	417 828 154	41 040 939	376 787 215
Implementation of the Northam Scheme whereby Northam Platinum Shares were acquired by way of a share for share transaction	(376 787 215)	–	(376 787 215)
	41 040 939	41 040 939	–

Below is a reconciliation of the movement in the number of Northam Holdings Shares following the implementation of the Northam Scheme and the issue of additional shares to acquire an initial investment of 93 930 378 shares in RBPlat.

	Total number of Northam Holdings Shares in issue	Northam Holdings Treasury Shares	Northam Holdings Shares outstanding (net of Treasury Shares)
	Number of Northam Holdings Shares	Number of Northam Holdings Shares	Number of Northam Holdings Shares
Number of Northam Holdings Shares as at 1 July 2021	1	–	1
Implementation of the Northam Scheme whereby Northam Platinum Shares were acquired by way of a share for share transaction	376 787 215	–	376 787 215
Northam Holdings Share held by Northam Platinum transferred to Treasury Shares	–	1	(1)
Net Value Share Distribution made to The Northam Zondereinde Community Trust, The Northam Booyendal Community Trust and the ESOP recognised as Treasury Shares	–	6 378 354	(6 378 354)
Northam Holdings Shares repurchased from the Strategic Partners and cancelled	(14 571 063)	–	(14 571 063)
Northam Holdings Shares issued pursuant to the purchase of an initial investment of 93 930 378 shares in RBPlat (refer to note 13)	34 399 725	–	34 399 725
	396 615 878	6 378 355	390 237 523

Summarised financial results continued

Below is a reconciliation of the movement in the Northam Platinum stated capital and Treasury Shares that were in issue following completion of the early maturity of the Zambezi BEE Transaction and the Revised Accumulated Dividends Settlement, following which the Northam Scheme was implemented.

	Stated capital of Northam Platinum	Northam Platinum Treasury Shares	Northam Platinum stated capital (net of Treasury Shares)
	R000	R000	R000
Value of Northam Platinum stated capital and Treasury Shares as at 1 July 2021	13 778 114	(6 556 123)	7 221 991
Revised Accumulated Dividends Settlement	(2 339 231)	2 339 231	–
Repurchase to assist Zambezi with the settlement of taxes, fees and Advances	(1 404 204)	1 404 204	–
Securities Transfer Tax deducted from equity	(15 858)	–	(15 858)
Distribution to Zambezi Ordinary Shareholders	–	1 130 009	1 130 009
Repurchased from the ESOP to facilitate the settlement of taxes	(137 735)	–	(137 735)
Securities Transfer Tax deducted from equity	(344)	–	(344)
Value of stated capital and Treasury Shares pre the Northam Scheme	9 880 742	(1 682 679)	8 198 063
Implementation of the Northam Scheme whereby Northam Platinum Shares were acquired by way of a share for share transaction	(8 198 063)	–	(8 198 063)
	1 682 679	(1 682 679)	–

Below is a reconciliation of the movement in the Northam Holdings stated capital and Treasury Shares following the implementation of the Northam Scheme and the issue of additional shares to acquire an initial investment of 93 930 378 shares in RBPlat.

	Stated capital of Northam Holdings	Northam Holdings Treasury Shares	Northam Holdings stated capital (net of Treasury Shares)
	R000	R000	R000
Value of stated capital of Northam Holdings Shares as at 1 July 2021	*	–	*
Implementation of the Northam Scheme whereby Northam Platinum Shares were acquired by way of a share for share transaction	8 198 063	–	8 198 063
Northam Holdings Share held by Northam Platinum Limited transferred to Treasury Shares	–	*	*
Net Value Share Distribution made to The Northam Zondereinde Community Trust, The Northam Booyendal Community Trust and the ESOP recognised as Treasury Shares	–	(1 214 949)	(1 214 949)
Reorganisation reserve net of Treasury Shares	8 198 063	(1 214 949)	6 983 114
Northam Holdings Shares repurchased from the Strategic Partners and cancelled	(2 408 451)	–	(2 408 451)
Securities Transfer Tax deducted from equity	(6 444)	–	(6 444)
Northam Holdings Shares issued pursuant to the purchase of 93 930 378 shares in RBPlat (refer to note 13)	7 693 154	–	7 693 154
	13 476 322	(1 214 949)	12 261 373

*The stated capital amounts to R1.00, therefore less than R1 000.

Summarised financial results continued

Impact of the Composite Transaction on the number of shares in issue

As part of the Composite Transaction, Northam Platinum repurchased Northam Platinum Shares held by Zambezi in order to enable settlement of the Zambezi Preference Shares and to facilitate, amongst other things, the settlement of Zambezi's tax liability arising from the Composite Transaction. Additionally, Northam Platinum repurchased Northam Platinum Shares received by the ESOP pursuant to the Net Value Distribution.

	Number of shares
Number of Northam Platinum Shares held by Zambezi as at 1 July 2021	159 905 453
Zambezi settled the Revised Accumulated Dividends relating to the Zambezi Preference Shares through a repurchase by Northam Platinum of 57 054 413 Northam Platinum Shares held by Zambezi, valued at R160 per Northam Platinum Share	(57 054 413)
Northam Platinum repurchased 34 248 891 Northam Platinum Shares in aggregate from Zambezi valued at R152 per share in order to enable settlement of, amongst other things, the Zambezi tax liability arising from the Composite Transaction (29 294 695 Northam Platinum Shares) and various fees (4 954 196 Northam Platinum Shares) together with the settlement of the Strategic Partner Advances	(34 248 891)
Zambezi will settle the capital value of the 159 905 453 Zambezi Preference Shares through a repurchase by Northam of 40 975 772 Northam Platinum Shares held by Zambezi, valued at R160 per Northam Platinum Share	(40 975 772)
Remaining Northam Platinum Shares distributed to Zambezi Ordinary Shareholders pursuant to the Net Value Share Distribution	27 626 377
Northam Platinum repurchased 649 754 Northam Platinum Shares in aggregate from the ESOP valued at the 30-Day VWAP on the repurchase date per share (R211.98) in order to facilitate the tax liability associated with the Distribution of Northam Platinum Shares to the ESOP pursuant to the Net Value Distribution	(649 754)
Northam Platinum repurchased 65 167 Northam Platinum Shares in aggregate from Zambezi Ordinary Shareholders valued at the 30-Day VWAP on the Repurchase Date (R214.17) per share in order to facilitate the tax liability associated with the Distribution of Northam Platinum Shares pursuant to the Net Value Distribution	(65 167)
Residual Northam Shares distributed to Zambezi Ordinary Shareholders pursuant to the Net Value Share Distribution	26 911 456

Below is a reconciliation of the Northam Platinum Shares held by the Zambezi Ordinary Shareholders pursuant to the Net Value Share Distribution:

	Number of shares
Atisa Platinum (RF) Proprietary Limited	3 527 835
Malundi Resources (RF) Proprietary Limited	3 527 835
Mpilo Platinum (RF) Proprietary Limited	8 213 241
Zambezi Platinum Women's SPV (RF) Proprietary Limited	5 264 191
The Northam Employee Trust	1 996 122
The Northam Booyensdal Community Trust	2 191 116
The Northam Zondereinde Community Trust	2 191 116
Residual Northam Shares distributed to Zambezi Ordinary Shareholders pursuant to the Net Value Share Distribution	26 911 456

The Net Value Share Distribution made to The Northam Zondereinde Community Trust, The Northam Booyensdal Community Trust and the ESOP will continue to be treated as Treasury Shares.

Summarised financial results continued

Consolidated statement of cash flows

		30 June 2022	30 June 2021
		R000	R000
Cash flows from operating activities		11 391 804	12 095 891
Profit before tax		13 725 578	13 732 286
Adjusted for the following non-cash items as well as disclosable items			
Depreciation and write-offs	11 & 12	932 597	844 486
Changes in provisions		295 686	54 528
Changes in long-term receivables	14	(2 632)	(929)
Investment income	5	(106 350)	(90 485)
Finance charges excluding Zambezi Preference Share dividends	6	1 534 602	705 444
Revaluation of the call options relating to RBPlat Shares	18	(41 013)	-
Zambezi Preference Share dividends	20	25 604	378 678
Loss on derecognition of Zambezi Preference Share liability	20	286 632	1 068 558
Amortisation of liquidity fees paid on Zambezi Preference Shares	20	64 197	16 390
Movement in share-based payment liability	22	(551 521)	605 335
Share of earnings from SSG Holdings Proprietary Limited	13	(22 469)	(6 180)
Dividends received from SSG Holdings Proprietary Limited	13	-	606
Share of earnings from RBPlat	13	(777 049)	-
Profit on sale of property, plant and equipment and mining properties and Mineral Resources	7	(22 376)	(149)
Impairment of property, plant and equipment	11	-	29 657
Net foreign exchange difference		(15 994)	100 131
Amortisation of security of supply contribution	21	(19 704)	(23 772)
Profit on modification of the agreement terms relating to the research and development liability with Heraeus Deutschland GmbH & Co. KG	21	(43 493)	-
Lock-in Fee forfeited due to a Disposal Event	21	(32 420)	-
Interest on Employee Labour Court Judgement	32	(16 010)	-
Other		-	(88)
Change in working capital		(918 939)	(1 748 930)
Movement relating to land and township development		(21 166)	6 935
Interest income received		110 361	82 182
Dividend income received	5	2 585	3 438
Tax paid		(2 994 902)	(3 662 230)

Summarised financial results continued

		30 June 2022	30 June 2021
		R000	R000
Cash flows utilised in investing activities		(12 457 169)	(3 221 828)
Property, plant, equipment, mining properties and Mineral Reserves			
Additions to maintain operations		(1 428 132)	(1 525 925)
Additions to expand operations		(3 187 251)	(1 693 123)
Disposal proceeds		36 957	2 489
(Deposits made)/refunds received relating to the environmental guarantee investment policy		(32 507)	2 246
Increase in investments held by the Northam Platinum Restoration Trust Fund	19	(6 556)	(7 298)
Utilisation of/(increase in) the investment held by the Buttonshope Conservancy Trust		4 901	(217)
Dividends received from SSG Holdings Proprietary Limited	13	606	-
Investment in RBPlat paid in cash	13	(8 381 362)	-
Dividends received from RBPlat	13	536 175	-
Cash flows from financing activities		(1 648 256)	(7 064 993)
Interest paid		(903 193)	(577 233)
Northam Holdings Shares repurchased from the Strategic Partners		(2 414 895)	-
Drawdown on revolving credit facility	24	8 900 000	3 750 000
Repayment of revolving credit facility	24	(7 450 000)	(3 750 000)
Drawdown on the Bridge facility	26	3 000 000	-
Issue of Domestic Medium-Term Notes	23	8 305 370	4 646 367
Repayment of Domestic Medium-Term Notes	23	(407 886)	(132 693)
Domestic Medium-Term Notes settled as part of note switches	23	(4 394 670)	(2 400 400)
Transaction costs paid on revolving credit facility, Bridge facility and Domestic Medium-Term Notes	23, 24 & 26	(229 975)	(108 215)
Repayment of principal portion of lease liabilities		(14 369)	(16 421)
Strategic Partner Advances		-	(391 522)
Net Value Distribution paid in cash to the Strategic Partners		(59 415)	-
Payment of a portion of the Lock-in Fees to certain Strategic Partners	21	(78 114)	-
Taxes paid in cash relating to the Composite Transaction		(3 854 809)	-
Acquisition of Zambezi Preference Shares	20	(2 041 135)	(7 936 299)
Transaction fees paid on the acquisition of Zambezi Preference Shares	20	(5 165)	(148 577)
(Decrease)/increase in cash and cash equivalents		(2 713 621)	1 809 070
Effects of exchange rate movements on cash and cash equivalents		11 638	(92 818)
Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the year		3 877 208	2 160 956
Cash and cash equivalents at the end of the year	17	1 175 225	3 877 208

Notes to the summarised financial results

1. Accounting policies and the basis of preparation

The financial statements have been prepared on the historical cost basis, except for financial instruments to the extent required or permitted under International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) and as set out in the relevant accounting policies detailed in Northam's annual financial statements for the year ended 30 June 2022. These financial statements incorporate the accounting policies which are in terms of IFRS and have been applied on a basis consistent with the previous financial year, with the exception of the policies adopted during the year as more fully set out below.

The summarised financial statements have been prepared in accordance with the framework concepts and the measurement and recognition requirements of IFRS, its interpretations issued by the IFRS Interpretations Committee, the SAICA Financial Reporting Guides as issued by the Accounting Practices Committee and Financial Reporting Pronouncements as issued by the Financial Reporting Standards Council, presentation and disclosures as required by IAS 34 *Interim Financial Reporting*, the JSE Limited Listings Requirements and the requirements of the Companies Act, No. 71 of 2008 (Companies Act).

The adoption of all standards, amendments or interpretations with effect from 1 July 2021 had no impact on the financial statements.

The following new standards, interpretations and amendments to standards are not effective and have not been early adopted, but will be adopted once these new standards, interpretations and amendments become effective:

Classification of Liabilities as Current or Non-current – Amendments to IAS 1

On 23 January 2020, the IASB issued Classification of Liabilities as Current or Non-current, which amends IAS 1 Presentation of Financial Statements.

The amendments affect requirements in IAS 1 for the presentation of liabilities. Specifically, they clarify a criterion for classifying a liability as non-current.

The amendment must be applied retrospectively, effective for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2023.

This amendment is not expected to have a material impact on the group.

Property, Plant and Equipment: Proceeds before Intended Use – Amendments to IAS 16

The amendment prohibits entities from deducting from the cost of an item of property, plant and equipment any proceeds for the sale of items produced while bringing that asset to the location and condition necessary for it to be capable of operating in the manner intended by management. Instead, an entity recognises the proceeds from selling such items, and the costs of producing those items, in profit or loss.

The amendment must be applied retrospectively, effective for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2022 only to items of property, plant and equipment made available for use on or after the beginning of the earliest period presented when the entity first applies the amendment.

There is no transition relief for first-time adopters.

This amendment is not expected to have a material impact on the group.

Onerous Contracts – Costs of Fulfilling a Contract – Amendments to IAS 37

In May 2020, the IASB issued amendments to IAS 37 Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets to specify which costs an entity needs to include when assessing whether a contract is onerous or loss-making.

The amendments apply a 'directly related cost approach'. The costs that relate directly to a contract to provide goods or services include both incremental costs (e.g. the costs of direct labour and materials) and an allocation of costs directly related to contract activities (e.g. depreciation of equipment used to fulfil the contract as well as costs of contract management and supervision). General and administrative costs do not relate directly to a contract and are excluded unless they are explicitly chargeable to the counterparty under the contract.

The amendments must be applied prospectively for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2022, to contracts for which an entity has not yet fulfilled all of its obligations at the beginning of the annual reporting period in which it first applies the amendments (the date of initial application). Earlier application is permitted and must be disclosed.

Since the amendments apply prospectively to transactions or other events that occur on or after the date of first application, the group will not be affected by these amendments on transition.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Deferred Tax related to Assets and Liabilities arising from a Single Transaction – Amendments to IAS 12

In May 2021, the IASB issued amendments to IAS 12 Income Taxes which narrow the scope of the initial recognition exception under IAS 12, so that it no longer applies to transactions that give rise to equal taxable and deductible temporary differences.

Under the amendments, the initial recognition exception does not apply to transactions that, on initial recognition, give rise to equal taxable and deductible temporary differences. It only applies if the recognition of a decommissioning asset and decommissioning liability (or lease asset or lease liabilities) give rise to taxable and deductible temporary differences that are not equal.

An entity should apply the amendments to transactions that occur on or after the beginning of the earliest comparative period presented and is effective for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2023.

This amendment is not expected to have a material impact on the group.

Northam notes the new standards, amendments and interpretations which have been issued but not yet effective and does not plan to early adopt any of the standards, amendments and interpretations. There are no other standards which are not yet effective that would be expected to have a material impact on the entity in the current or future reporting periods and on foreseeable future transactions.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

2. Segmental analysis

The group now has five operating segments (previously only four segments), Northam Holdings, Zondereinde mine, Booyssendal mine, Eland mine and the US recycling operations. The group's executive committee considers the performance of Zondereinde mine, Booyssendal mine, Eland mine and the US recycling operations when allocating resources and assessing the segmental performance.

During the year under review the Northam Scheme was implemented, whereby Northam Holdings acquired all of the issued Northam Platinum Shares in exchange for Northam Holdings Shares on a one for one basis.

Simultaneously, Northam Platinum became a subsidiary of Northam Holdings and all Northam Platinum Shares were delisted from the Main Board of the JSE and all Northam Holdings Shares were listed on the Main Board of the JSE, thereby ensuring the continuation of the Northam group listing. Northam Holdings has therefore been established as the holding company of the group.

In addition to being the holding company of the group, Northam Holdings also holds the investment in RBPlat.

During the year under review, Northam Holdings acquired a 34.52% interest in RBPlat. Refer to note 13 for details on the acquisition.

IFRS 8 Operating Segments includes a number of quantitative measures for determining whether information on the identified operating segments should be reported separately. Accordingly, an operating segment merits separate disclosure if the assets are 10% or more of the combined assets of all operating segments. The investment in RBPlat represents more than 10% of the combined assets of the group and therefore Northam Holdings should be disclosed as an operating segment.

Eland mine and the US recycling operations have also been separately disclosed even though these operating segments currently do not fulfil the quantitative thresholds of a reportable segment. Eland mine and the US recycling operations are subject to regular review by the executive committee and management believes that the information about these segments would be useful.

Zondereinde mine purchases PGM concentrates produced by Booyssendal and Eland, for a percentage of the fair value. Chrome concentrates produced are sold directly to a third-party customer.

With regards to the US recycling operations, metals in concentrate are sourced and purchased from third-party customers and all sales are made to Northam Platinum (Zondereinde).

Zambezi has been included in the segmental statements in order to reconcile all amounts to the group's reported statement of financial position and statement of profit or loss and other comprehensive income. Zambezi is not a separate operating segment as it does not engage in business activities from which it earns revenue and/or incurs expenses. Zambezi's operating results are not subject to regular review by the chief operating decision makers in assessing the performance of the entity.

Other relates to both consolidated adjustments made for the various subsidiaries, as well as various smaller entities within the group.

No segments were aggregated.

All assets of the group are South African based assets, except for assets held by the US recycling operations amounting to R144.4 million (30 June 2021: R132.1 million).

Notes to the summarised financial results *continued*

Segmental statement of profit or loss and other comprehensive income

	Northam Holdings	Zondereinde operating segment	Booyseendal operating segment	Eland operating segment	US recycling operating segment	Intercompany eliminations	Zambezi Platinum (RF) Limited	Other	Total
30 June 2022	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000
Sales revenue	536 175	31 768 128	18 964 038	2 670 102	127 673	(20 001 846)	-	-	34 064 270
Cost of sales	-	(27 782 816)	(8 419 761)	(2 924 947)	(133 905)	20 082 260	-	-	(19 179 169)
Operating costs	-	(7 625 181)	(6 355 381)	(1 530 442)	(25 878)	-	-	-	(15 536 882)
Mining operations	-	(5 480 170)	(4 454 801)	(1 016 481)	-	-	-	-	(10 951 452)
Concentrator operations	-	(535 210)	(938 708)	(417 189)	(25 878)	-	-	-	(1 916 985)
Smelting and base metal removal plant costs	-	(1 049 015)	-	-	-	-	-	-	(1 049 015)
Chrome processing	-	(13 834)	(31 671)	(19 033)	-	-	-	-	(64 538)
Selling and administration overheads	-	(169 116)	(169 116)	-	-	-	-	-	(338 232)
Royalty charges	-	(227 926)	(666 689)	(238)	-	-	-	-	(894 853)
Carbon tax	-	(1 138)	-	-	-	-	-	-	(1 138)
Share-based payment expenses	-	(59 603)	(72 380)	(14 733)	-	-	-	-	(146 716)
Toro Employee Empowerment Trust	-	(84 027)	-	-	-	-	-	-	(84 027)
Employee profit share scheme	-	-	(18 994)	(5 494)	-	-	-	-	(24 488)
Rehabilitation	-	(5 142)	(3 022)	(57 274)	-	-	-	-	(65 438)
Concentrates and recycling material purchased	-	(19 507 663)	(1 160 232)	(1 300 369)	(109 004)	19 465 672	-	-	(2 611 596)
Refining including sampling and handling charges	-	(280 411)	-	-	-	-	-	-	(280 411)
Depreciation and write-offs	-	(208 249)	(646 389)	(76 154)	(9 985)	8 180	-	-	(932 597)
Change in metal inventory	-	(161 312)	(257 759)	(17 982)	10 962	608 408	-	-	182 317
Operating profit/(loss)	536 175	3 985 312	10 544 277	(254 845)	(6 232)	80 414	-	-	14 885 101
Share of earnings from associate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	799 518	799 518
Investment income	4 725	2 642 688	7 263	1 079	-	(3 557 606)	18	1 008 183	106 350
Finance charges excluding Zambezi Preference Share dividends	(331 409)	(1 204 852)	(25 726)	(132 972)	(3 436)	166 452	-	(2 659)	(1 534 602)
Net foreign exchange transaction gains	-	40 100	365	-	6 253	-	-	-	46 718
Sundry income	41 013	5 103 650	8 176	4 294	5 787	(4 992 295)	-	2 114	172 739
Sundry expenditure	(101 743)	(206 844)	(24 374)	(8 041)	(4 464)	8 680 217	(8 560 234)	(148 330)	(373 813)
Profit/(loss) before Zambezi Preference Share dividends	148 761	10 360 054	10 509 981	(390 485)	(2 092)	377 182	(8 560 216)	1 658 826	14 102 011
Amortisation of liquidity fees paid on Zambezi Preference Shares	-	-	-	-	-	(64 197)	-	-	(64 197)
Zambezi Preference Share dividends	-	-	-	-	-	2 395 985	(2 421 589)	-	(25 604)
Loss on derecognition of Zambezi Preference Share liability	-	-	-	-	-	(286 632)	-	-	(286 632)
Profit/(loss) before tax	148 761	10 360 054	10 509 981	(390 485)	(2 092)	2 422 338	(10 981 805)	1 658 826	13 725 578
Tax	(1 079)	(934 183)	(2 782 204)	102 912	-	(1 707 083)	1 587 020	(145 157)	(3 879 774)
Profit/(loss) for the year	147 682	9 425 871	7 727 777	(287 573)	(2 092)	715 255	(9 394 785)	1 513 669	9 845 804

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Segmental statement of profit or loss and other comprehensive income

	Zondereinde operating segment	Booyensdal operating segment	Eland operating segment	US recycling operating segment	Intercompany eliminations	Zambezi Platinum (RF) Limited	Other	Total
30 June 2021	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000
Sales revenue	32 152 515	16 884 383	1 266 448	141 814	(17 818 242)	–	–	32 626 918
Cost of sales	(23 450 956)	(7 048 636)	(1 027 647)	(155 357)	15 198 193	–	(35 222)	(16 519 625)
Operating costs	(7 805 673)	(5 547 474)	(1 110 934)	(20 899)	–	–	–	(14 484 980)
Mining operations	(4 769 208)	(3 487 488)	(746 982)	–	–	–	–	(9 003 678)
Concentrator operations	(462 891)	(759 298)	(300 886)	(20 899)	–	–	–	(1 543 974)
Smelting and base metal removal plant costs	(817 281)	–	–	–	–	–	–	(817 281)
Chrome processing	(10 663)	(28 965)	(19 575)	–	–	–	–	(59 203)
Selling and administration overheads	(144 977)	(144 977)	–	–	–	–	–	(289 954)
Royalty charges	(698 227)	(770 833)	(4 198)	–	–	–	–	(1 473 258)
Carbon tax	(1 391)	–	–	–	–	–	–	(1 391)
Share-based payment expenses	(592 638)	(347 188)	(30 072)	–	–	–	–	(969 898)
Toro Employee Empowerment Trust	(317 268)	–	–	–	–	–	–	(317 268)
Employee profit share scheme	–	(13 796)	(2 625)	–	–	–	–	(16 421)
Rehabilitation	8 871	5 071	(6 596)	–	–	–	–	7 346
Concentrates and recycling material purchased	(18 923 546)	(1 193 386)	(459 789)	(125 337)	17 818 242	–	–	(2 883 816)
Refining including sampling and handling charges	(216 629)	–	–	–	–	–	–	(216 629)
Depreciation and write-offs	(194 137)	(566 072)	(40 450)	(10 298)	1 733	–	(35 222)	(844 446)
Change in metal inventory	3 689 029	258 296	583 526	1 177	(2 621 782)	–	–	1 910 246
Operating profit/(loss)	8 701 559	9 835 747	238 801	(13 543)	(2 620 049)	–	(35 222)	16 107 293
Share of earnings from associate	–	–	–	–	–	–	6 180	6 180
Investment income	1 092 763	5 052	606	–	(1 017 097)	16	9 145	90 485
Finance charges excluding Zambezi Preference Share dividends	(689 377)	(25 042)	(63 239)	(2 931)	77 127	–	(1 982)	(705 444)
Net foreign exchange transaction losses	(94 046)	(1 532)	–	(9 226)	–	–	–	(104 804)
Sundry income	1 091 221	7 048	1 016	1 278	(17 113 105)	16 107 276	39 373	134 107
Sundry expenditure	(270 352)	(24 479)	(14 625)	–	68 445	(5)	(90 889)	(331 905)
Profit/(loss) before Zambezi Preference Share dividends	9 831 768	9 796 794	162 559	(24 422)	(20 604 679)	16 107 287	(73 395)	15 195 912
Amortisation of liquidity fees paid on Zambezi Preference Shares	–	–	–	–	(16 390)	–	–	(16 390)
Zambezi Preference Share dividends	–	–	–	–	940 050	(1 318 728)	–	(378 678)
Loss on derecognition of Zambezi Preference Share liability	–	–	–	–	(1 068 558)	–	–	(1 068 558)
Profit/(loss) before tax	9 831 768	9 796 794	162 559	(24 422)	(20 749 577)	14 788 559	(73 395)	13 732 286
Tax	(2 364 703)	(2 754 356)	39 916	–	4 329 973	(3 608 033)	7 875	(4 349 328)
Profit/(loss) for the year	7 467 065	7 042 438	202 475	(24 422)	(16 419 604)	11 180 526	(65 520)	9 382 958

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Segmental statement of financial position

	Northam Holdings	Zondereinde operating segment	Booyensdal operating segment	Eland operating segment	US recycling operating segment	Intercompany eliminations	Zambezi Platinum (RF) Limited	Other	Total
30 June 2022	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000
Assets									
Non-current assets	25 645 960	25 645 997	17 835 704	3 575 009	116 328	(31 814 717)	6 556 124	1 547 111	49 107 516
Property, plant and equipment	-	7 702 933	11 390 850	3 090 675	116 328	563 839	-	22 222	22 886 847
Mining properties and Mineral Resources	-	1 005 228	6 293 484	3 000	-	(912 912)	-	136 230	6 525 030
Interest in associates	17 447 897	-	-	-	-	-	-	240 874	17 688 771
Investment in subsidiaries	8 198 063	12 353 207	-	-	-	(21 643 818)	-	1 092 548	-
Investment in Northam Platinum Limited	-	-	-	-	-	(6 556 124)	6 556 124	-	-
Other investment	-	647 705	-	-	-	(647 705)	-	-	-
Land and township development	-	42 728	41 151	-	-	-	-	6 319	90 198
Long-term receivables	-	27 235	13 257	7 626	-	-	-	37 675	85 793
Investments held by Northam Platinum Restoration Trust Fund	-	71 293	71 293	-	-	-	-	-	142 586
Environmental guarantee investment	-	42 029	25 669	25 516	-	-	-	-	93 214
Buttoshope Conservancy Trust	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	11 243	11 243
Long-term subsidiary loans	-	2 638 266	-	-	-	(2 638 266)	-	-	-
Non-current inventories	-	1 115 373	-	305 393	-	20 269	-	-	1 441 035
Deferred tax asset	-	-	-	142 799	-	-	-	-	142 799
Current assets	44 786	19 203 642	20 482 361	396 270	28 045	(33 337 228)	1 089 559	246 096	8 153 531
Short-term subsidiary loans	-	10 402 995	19 191 783	-	-	(30 690 411)	1 089 033	6 600	-
Inventories	-	7 106 417	365 635	320 320	14 715	(2 646 817)	-	-	5 160 270
Trade and other receivables	2 818	763 218	921 843	75 852	1 408	-	2	11 236	1 776 377
Cash and cash equivalents	720	931 012	3 100	79	11 922	-	524	227 868	1 175 225
Other financial assets	41 013	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	41 013
Tax receivable	235	-	-	19	-	-	-	392	646
Non-current assets held for sale	-	25 745	-	-	-	(1 213)	-	65 562	90 094
Total assets	25 690 746	44 875 384	38 318 065	3 971 279	144 373	(65 153 158)	7 645 683	1 858 769	57 351 141

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Segmental statement of financial position

	Northam Holdings	Zondereinde operating segment	Booyensdal operating segment	Eland operating segment	US recycling operating segment	Intercompany eliminations	Zambezi Platinum (RF) Limited	Other	Total
30 June 2022	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000
Equity and liabilities									
Total equity	13 624 004	7 649 778	28 757 322	(62 767)	83 658	(21 461 161)	(611 390)	1 754 638	29 734 082
Stated capital	13 476 322	9 878 033	8 675 932	325 000	142 118	(19 358 609)	323 168	14 358	13 476 322
Treasury Shares	-	-	-	-	-	(1 214 949)	-	-	(1 214 949)
Re-organisation reserve	-	-	-	-	-	(4 176 945)	-	-	(4 176 945)
Northam Scheme of arrangement reserve	-	(10 925 555)	-	-	-	10 925 555	-	-	-
Retained earnings/(accumulated loss)	147 682	15 253 424	17 579 635	(387 767)	(86 349)	(11 690 582)	(934 558)	1 740 280	21 621 765
Foreign currency translation reserve	-	-	-	-	27 889	-	-	-	27 889
Other comprehensive income	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non distributable reserves	-	-	2 501 755	-	-	(2 501 755)	-	-	-
Share entitlement	-	(6 556 124)	-	-	-	6 556 124	-	-	-
Non-current liabilities	-	12 566 282	4 957 770	518 280	-	(10 363 320)	8 257 070	2 573	15 938 655
Deferred tax liability	-	1 760 731	4 352 367	-	-	(3 146 855)	1 053 241	2 573	4 022 057
Long-term provisions	-	200 395	263 041	497 955	-	-	-	-	961 391
Zambezi Preference Share liability	-	-	-	-	-	(7 203 829)	7 203 829	-	-
Long-term loans	-	56 670	20 631	-	-	-	-	-	77 301
Lease liabilities	-	21 040	43 144	-	-	-	-	-	64 184
Long-term share-based payment liability	-	277 027	265 951	20 325	-	-	-	-	563 303
Northam Guarantee liability	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Domestic Medium-Term Notes	-	8 816 280	-	-	-	-	-	-	8 816 280
Revolving credit facility	-	1 434 139	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 434 139
Buttoshope contribution liability	-	-	12 636	-	-	(12 636)	-	-	-
Current liabilities	12 066 742	24 659 324	4 602 973	3 515 786	60 715	(33 328 677)	3	101 558	11 678 404
Current portion of long-term loans	-	2 000	5 501	-	-	-	-	-	7 501
Current portion of lease liabilities	-	2 153	7 954	-	-	-	-	-	10 107
Current portion of Domestic Medium-Term Notes	-	2 265 672	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 265 672
Short-term share-based payment liability	-	85 554	77 157	11 908	-	-	-	-	174 619
Deferred Acquisition Consideration	1 704 790	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 704 790
Bridge facility	-	2 969 312	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 969 312
Tax payable	-	66 250	27 860	-	-	-	3	163	94 276
Subsidiary loans	10 334 718	17 159 162	3 128 254	2 638 266	43 392	(33 328 676)	-	24 884	-
Trade and other payables	27 234	1 780 103	1 205 369	835 065	17 323	(1)	-	76 511	3 941 604
Provisional pricing derivatives	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Short-term provisions	-	329 118	150 878	30 527	-	-	-	-	510 523
Total equity and liabilities	25 690 746	44 875 384	38 318 065	3 971 279	144 373	(65 153 158)	7 645 683	1 858 769	57 351 141

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Segmental statement of financial position

	Zondereinde operating segment	Booyensdal operating segment	Eland operating segment	US recycling operating segment	Intercompany eliminations	Zambezi Platinum (RF Limited	Other	Total
30 June 2021	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000
Assets								
Non-current assets	32 657 286	17 059 040	2 104 417	112 011	(60 139 985)	34 688 290	906 768	27 387 827
Property, plant and equipment	5 892 106	10 562 674	1 934 693	112 011	(42 535)	-	657 194	19 116 143
Mining properties and Mineral Resources	1 042 044	6 352 452	3 000	-	(954 580)	-	136 230	6 579 506
Interest in associates	25 745	-	-	-	(606)	-	43 092	68 231
Investment in subsidiaries	12 353 207	-	-	-	(12 353 207)	-	-	-
Investment in Northam Platinum Limited	-	-	-	-	(34 688 290)	34 688 290	-	-
Other investment	10 545 057	-	-	-	(10 545 057)	-	-	-
Land and township development	10 411	51 702	-	-	-	-	6 919	69 032
Long-term receivables	23 755	9 388	2 752	-	-	-	47 266	83 161
Investments held by Northam Platinum Restoration Trust Fund	68 015	68 015	-	-	-	-	-	136 030
Environmental guarantee investment	32 288	14 809	13 610	-	-	-	-	60 707
Buttoshope Conservancy Trust	-	-	-	-	-	-	16 067	16 067
Long-term subsidiary loans	1 478 450	-	-	-	(1 478 450)	-	-	-
Other financial assets	23 182	-	-	-	-	-	-	23 182
Non-current inventories	1 162 666	-	110 457	-	(77 260)	-	-	1 195 863
Deferred tax asset	-	-	39 905	-	-	-	-	39 905
Current assets	12 255 800	10 498 390	549 210	20 114	(12 864 706)	510	103 715	10 563 033
Short-term subsidiary loans	59 780	9 630 124	-	10 504	(9 707 008)	-	6 600	-
Inventories	7 203 299	599 624	498 091	1 274	(3 157 698)	-	-	5 144 590
Trade and other receivables	1 210 001	142 681	51 059	887	-	1	10 301	1 414 930
Cash and cash equivalents	3 782 720	344	60	7 449	-	509	86 126	3 877 208
Tax receivable	-	125 617	-	-	-	-	688	126 305
Total assets	44 913 086	27 557 430	2 653 627	132 125	(73 004 691)	34 688 800	1 010 483	37 950 860

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Segmental statement of financial position

	Zondereinde operating segment	Booyensdal operating segment	Eland operating segment	US recycling operating segment	Intercompany eliminations	Zambezi Platinum (RF) Limited	Other	Total
30 June 2021	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000
Equity and liabilities								
Total equity	21 701 839	21 029 544	224 804	75 227	(39 207 263)	14 476 249	714 919	19 015 319
Stated capital	13 778 114	8 675 932	325 000	142 118	(9 153 050)	–	10 000	13 778 114
Treasury Shares	–	–	–	–	(6 556 123)	–	–	(6 556 123)
Retained earnings/(accumulated loss)	4 653 797	9 851 857	(100 196)	(84 258)	(18 600 855)	14 476 249	704 919	10 901 513
Foreign currency translation reserve	–	–	–	17 367	–	–	–	17 367
Other comprehensive income	2 096 172	–	–	–	(2 096 172)	–	–	–
Non distributable reserves	–	2 501 755	–	–	(2 501 755)	–	–	–
Equity-settled share-based payment reserve	1 173 756	–	–	–	(299 308)	–	–	874 448
Non-current liabilities	7 290 082	4 883 993	428 046	–	(22 611 971)	20 212 551	168 930	10 371 631
Deferred tax liability	1 863 206	4 271 824	–	–	(9 424 003)	6 301 605	168 930	3 181 562
Long-term provisions	168 557	244 044	407 645	–	(7 499)	–	–	812 747
Zambezi Preference Share liability	–	–	–	–	(12 241 079)	13 910 946	–	1 669 867
Long-term loans	88 062	26 133	–	–	–	–	–	114 195
Lease liability	22 241	45 778	–	–	–	–	–	68 019
Long-term share-based payment liability	328 102	296 214	20 401	–	–	–	–	644 717
Northam Guarantee liability	939 390	–	–	–	(939 390)	–	–	–
Domestic Medium-Term Notes	3 880 524	–	–	–	–	–	–	3 880 524
Revolving credit facility	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Current liabilities	15 921 165	1 643 893	2 000 777	56 898	(11 185 457)	–	126 634	8 563 910
Current portion of long-term loans	24 970	8 834	–	–	–	–	–	33 804
Current portion of lease liabilities	2 012	11 216	–	–	–	–	–	13 228
Current portion of Domestic Medium-Term Notes	3 713 711	–	–	–	–	–	–	3 713 711
Short-term share-based payment liability	277 788	210 423	9 799	–	–	–	–	498 010
Tax payable	61 594	–	11 070	–	–	–	–	72 664
Subsidiary loans	9 647 179	–	1 478 450	10 497	(11 185 457)	–	49 334	–
Trade and other payables	1 902 789	1 292 756	486 255	46 401	–	–	77 300	3 805 501
Provisional pricing derivatives	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Short-term provisions	291 125	120 664	15 203	–	–	–	–	426 992
Total equity and liabilities	44 913 086	27 557 430	2 653 627	132 125	(73 004 691)	34 688 800	1 010 483	37 950 860

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

3. Sales revenue

Sales revenue can be disaggregated into the following:

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	R000	R000
Revenue from contracts with customers	33 905 646	32 646 526
Revenue from fair value adjustments with regards to IFRS 9	158 624	(19 608)
Total sales revenue	34 064 270	32 626 918

Sales revenue comprises revenue from the following metals:

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	R000	R000
Platinum	7 012 543	6 260 523
Palladium	6 802 272	7 413 220
Rhodium	15 681 912	16 004 640
Gold	235 441	234 094
Iridium	1 399 974	1 024 305
Ruthenium	903 743	452 095
Silver	4 180	7 411
Nickel	611 499	380 445
Copper	157 092	118 232
Cobalt	8 814	5 161
Chrome	1 082 059	726 792
Toll treatment revenue	164 741	–
	34 064 270	32 626 918

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Sales revenue comprises the ounce volumes sold from the following metals:

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	oz	oz
Platinum	461 403	391 788
Palladium	204 593	199 357
Rhodium	63 592	54 644
Gold	8 335	8 268
4E	737 923	654 057
Iridium	21 953	18 109
Ruthenium	110 165	88 771
6E	870 041	760 937
Silver	11 712	18 727

Sales revenue comprises the volumes of tonnes sold from the following metals:

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	tonnes	tonnes
Nickel	1 658	1 520
Copper	1 094	998
Cobalt	8	9
Chrome	960 335	1 017 304

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Sales revenue from external customers per metal and per operating segment

	Zondereinde operations 30 June 2022	Booyensendal operations 30 June 2022	Eland operations 30 June 2022	US recycling operations 30 June 2022	Intercompany eliminations 30 June 2022	Total 30 June 2022
	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000
Platinum	6 723 817	3 253 117	541 508	49 454	(3 555 353)	7 012 543
Palladium	6 453 738	3 764 649	424 502	52 733	(3 893 350)	6 802 272
Rhodium	14 839 558	9 577 892	1 434 983	12 494	(10 183 015)	15 681 912
Gold	228 887	97 749	3 780	–	(94 975)	235 441
Iridium	1 351 897	782 909	140 998	–	(875 830)	1 399 974
Ruthenium	878 023	517 768	80 906	–	(572 954)	903 743
Silver	4 180	–	–	–	–	4 180
Nickel	592 827	254 186	12 672	–	(248 186)	611 499
Copper	153 808	43 553	1 739	–	(42 008)	157 092
Cobalt	8 814	–	–	–	–	8 814
Chrome	380 830	672 215	29 014	–	–	1 082 059
Toll treatment revenue	151 749	–	–	12 992	–	164 741
	31 768 128	18 964 038	2 670 102	127 673	(19 465 671)	34 064 270

Zondereinde, being Northam Platinum Limited, purchases most of Booyensendal's concentrate and all of Eland's concentrate, for a percentage of the fair value, except for chrome which is sold directly to a third-party customer.

From F2022, concentrate from Booyensendal is also sold to a third party customer to honour the Everest offtake agreement.

Zondereinde further purchased all of the US recycling operations concentrate.

Sales revenue from external customers per region and per operating segment

Sales revenue emanated from the following principal regions:

	Zondereinde operations 30 June 2022	Booyensendal operations 30 June 2022	Eland operations 30 June 2022	US recycling operations 30 June 2022	Total 30 June 2022
	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000
Europe	21 283 920	–	–	–	21 283 920
Japan	8 170 395	–	–	–	8 170 395
Asia	380 830	672 215	29 014	–	1 082 059
North America	1 090 750	–	–	12 992	1 103 742
South Africa	842 233	1 581 921	–	–	2 424 154
	31 768 128	2 254 136	29 014	12 992	34 064 270

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Sales revenue from external customers per metal and per operating segment

	Zondereinde operations 30 June 2021	Booysendal operations 30 June 2021	Eland operations 30 June 2021	US recycling operations 30 June 2021	Intercompany eliminations 30 June 2021	Total 30 June 2021
	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000
Platinum	6 260 523	2 880 646	274 882	41 376	(3 196 904)	6 260 523
Palladium	7 413 220	3 449 859	204 244	75 700	(3 729 803)	7 413 220
Rhodium	16 004 640	9 134 862	691 236	24 738	(9 850 836)	16 004 640
Gold	234 094	65 031	2 343	–	(67 374)	234 094
Iridium	1 024 305	488 364	41 617	–	(529 981)	1 024 305
Ruthenium	452 095	272 926	16 757	–	(289 683)	452 095
Silver	7 411	–	–	–	–	7 411
Nickel	380 445	124 399	3 789	–	(128 188)	380 445
Copper	118 232	24 896	577	–	(25 473)	118 232
Cobalt	5 161	–	–	–	–	5 161
Chrome	252 389	443 400	31 003	–	–	726 792
Toll treatment revenue	–	–	–	–	–	–
	32 152 515	16 884 383	1 266 448	141 814	(17 818 242)	32 626 918

Zondereinde purchases all of Booysendal's and Eland's concentrate, for a percentage of the fair value, except for chrome which is sold directly to third-party customers.

Zondereinde further purchased all of the US recycling operations concentrate.

Sales revenue from external customers per region and per operating segment

Sales revenue emanated from the following principal regions:

	Zondereinde operations 30 June 2021	Booysendal operations 30 June 2021	Eland operations 30 June 2021	US recycling operations 30 June 2021	Total 30 June 2021
	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000
Europe	19 350 809	–	–	–	19 350 809
Japan	6 442 953	–	–	–	6 442 953
Asia	252 389	443 400	31 003	–	726 792
North America	5 597 181	–	–	–	5 597 181
South Africa	509 183	–	–	–	509 183
	32 152 515	443 400	31 003	–	32 626 918

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Sales revenue and sales volumes per customer

The following customers each account for a significant portion of the total sales revenue of the group, either in the current or prior year:

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	R000	R000
Customer 1	228 762	123 577
Customer 2	7 961 217	6 346 607
Customer 3	3 458 879	3 801 955
Customer 4	164 741	3 328 174
Customer 5	7 231 791	8 399 850
Customer 6	1 082 059	726 792
Customer 7	612 360	1 967 573
Customer 8	10 451 271	6 625 854
Customer 9	2 175 649	–
Other	697 541	1 306 536
Total sales revenue	34 064 270	32 626 918

The following customers each account for a significant portion of the total sales revenue of the group, below is a summary of the 4E volumes of ounces purchased by these customers, either in the current or prior year:

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	OZ	OZ
Customer 1	12 243	4 007
Customer 2	163 990	108 904
Customer 3	95 373	86 035
Customer 4	–	91 875
Customer 5	168 309	169 817
Customer 6*	–	–
Customer 7	27 150	51 968
Customer 8	228 416	116 601
Customer 9	36 305	–
Other	6 137	24 850
4E oz sold	737 923	654 057

**This is a chrome customer and therefore no 4E volumes of ounces are sold to this customer.*

Revenue from customer 4 relates to toll treatment revenue and not the sale of metal.

Customers 3 to 8 were previously disclosed as customers 4 to 9 in previous reporting periods.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

4. Operating costs

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	R000	R000
Employee cost	5 849 719	4 679 000
Stores	–	3 323 861
Stores: Diesel and fuel	226 430	–
Stores: Other	4 160 013	–
Utilities: Electricity cost	1 660 827	1 380 197
Utilities: Water cost	59 092	48 281
Sundries	1 005 974	789 279
Royalty charges	894 853	1 473 258
Share-based payment expenses (refer to note 22)	146 716	969 898
Toro Employee Empowerment Trust contribution	84 027	317 268
Employee profit share scheme	24 488	16 421
Ore material purchased from surface sources	139 879	406 455
Contractors	1 827 818	1 382 348
Carbon tax	1 138	1 391
Rehabilitation (refer to note 19)	65 438	(7 346)
Development costs capitalised to property, plant and equipment	(609 530)	(295 331)
	15 536 882	14 484 980

Details of stores are provided for improved disclosure:

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	R000	R000
Diesel and fuel	226 430	120 168
Other	4 160 013	3 203 693
Stores	4 386 443	3 323 861

The corresponding litres of diesel consumed is as follows:

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	ℓ	ℓ
Zondereinde operations	1 798 427	1 261 544
Booyensdal operations	7 912 497	6 673 269
Eland operations	2 730 112	942 174
Total diesel litres consumed	12 441 036	8 876 987

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Operating costs per operating segment:

	Zondereinde operations	Booyensendal operations	Eland operations	US recycling operations	Total
	30 June 2022	30 June 2022	30 June 2022	30 June 2022	30 June 2022
	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000
Employee costs	3 148 513	1 989 963	700 715	10 528	5 849 719
Stores: Diesel and fuel	29 557	146 408	50 465	–	226 430
Stores: Other	1 705 993	1 894 262	558 335	1 423	4 160 013
Utilities: Electricity cost	1 094 756	410 291	154 865	915	1 660 827
Utilities: Water cost	29 939	26 959	2 118	76	59 092
Sundries	437 098	477 451	81 237	10 188	1 005 974
Royalty charges	227 926	666 689	238	–	894 853
Share-based payment expenses	59 603	72 380	14 733	–	146 716
Toro Employee Empowerment Trust contribution	84 027	–	–	–	84 027
Employee profit share scheme	–	18 994	5 494	–	24 488
Ore material purchased from surface sources	15 000	–	124 879	–	139 879
Contractors	786 489	710 356	328 225	2 748	1 827 818
Carbon tax	1 138	–	–	–	1 138
Rehabilitation	5 142	3 022	57 274	–	65 438
Development costs capitalised to property, plant and equipment	–	(61 394)	(548 136)	–	(609 530)
	7 625 181	6 355 381	1 530 442	25 878	15 536 882

Details of stores are further provided for additional disclosure:

	Zondereinde operations	Booyensendal operations	Eland operations	US recycling operations	Total
	30 June 2022	30 June 2022	30 June 2022	30 June 2022	30 June 2022
	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000
Chemicals	116 058	275 332	65 139	263	456 792
Equipment	634 165	909 622	276 730	72	1 820 589
Explosives	100 774	212 578	14 828	–	328 180
Steel	410 819	310 649	64 226	–	785 694
Support	233 065	97 920	63 242	–	394 227
Various	211 112	88 161	74 170	1 088	374 531
	1 705 993	1 894 262	558 335	1 423	4 160 013

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Percentage breakdown of operating costs per operating segment:

	Zondereinde operations 30 June 2022	Booyseendal operations 30 June 2022	Eland operations 30 June 2022	US recycling operations 30 June 2022	Total 30 June 2022
	%	%	%	%	%
Employee costs	41.3	31.0	33.7	40.7	36.2
Stores: Diesel and fuel	0.4	2.3	2.4	–	1.4
Stores: Other	22.4	29.5	26.9	5.5	25.8
Utilities: Electricity cost	14.3	6.4	7.4	3.5	10.3
Utilities: Water cost	0.4	0.4	0.1	0.3	0.4
Sundries	5.7	7.4	3.9	39.4	6.2
Royalty charges	3.0	10.4	0.0	–	5.5
Share-based payment expenses	0.8	1.1	0.7	–	0.9
Toro Employee Empowerment Trust contribution	1.1	–	–	–	0.5
Employee profit share scheme	–	0.3	0.3	–	0.2
Ore material purchased from surface sources	0.2	–	6.0	–	0.9
Contractors	10.3	11.1	15.8	10.6	11.3
Carbon tax	0.0	–	–	–	0.0
Rehabilitation	0.1	0.1	2.8	–	0.4
	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Operating costs per operating segment:

	Zondereinde operations 30 June 2021	Booyseindal operations 30 June 2021	Eland operations 30 June 2021	US recycling operations 30 June 2021	Total 30 June 2021
	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000
Employee costs	2 734 331	1 611 642	323 832	9 195	4 679 000
Stores	1 488 474	1 578 535	256 074	778	3 323 861
Utilities: Electricity cost	929 922	324 598	125 066	611	1 380 197
Utilities: Water cost	26 529	20 175	1 520	57	48 281
Sundries	348 628	378 075	54 704	7 872	789 279
Royalty charges	698 227	770 833	4 198	–	1 473 258
Share-based payment expenses	592 638	347 188	30 072	–	969 898
Toro Employee Empowerment Trust contribution	317 268	–	–	–	317 268
Employee profit share scheme	–	13 796	2 625	–	16 421
Ore material purchased from surface sources	4 394	–	402 061	–	406 455
Contractors	672 742	542 766	164 454	2 386	1 382 348
Carbon tax	1 391	–	–	–	1 391
Rehabilitation	(8 871)	(5 071)	6 596	–	(7 346)
Development costs capitalised to property, plant and equipment	–	(35 063)	(260 268)	–	(295 331)
	7 805 673	5 547 474	1 110 934	20 899	14 484 980

Details of stores are provided for improved disclosure:

	Zondereinde operations Audited 12 months ended 30 June 2021	Booyseindal operations Audited 12 months ended 30 June 2021	Eland operations Audited 12 months ended 30 June 2021	US recycling operations Audited 12 months ended 30 June 2021	Total Audited 12 months ended 30 June 2021
	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000
Diesel and fuel	16 072	91 944	12 152	–	120 168
Other	1 472 402	1 486 591	243 922	778	3 203 693
Stores	1 488 474	1 578 535	256 074	778	3 323 861

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Details of stores are further provided for additional disclosure:

	Zondereinde operations	Booyensendal operations	Eland operations	US recycling operations	Total
	30 June 2021	30 June 2021	30 June 2021	30 June 2021	30 June 2021
	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000
Chemicals	94 398	190 474	49 762	207	334 841
Equipment	527 328	748 585	112 381	68	1 388 362
Explosives	108 939	139 420	6 911	–	255 270
Steel	388 104	281 063	29 945	–	699 112
Support	194 033	60 537	19 840	–	274 410
Various	159 600	66 512	25 083	503	251 698
Stores: Other	1 472 402	1 486 591	243 922	778	3 203 693

Percentage breakdown of operating costs per operating segment:

	Zondereinde operations	Booyensendal operations	Eland operations	US recycling operations	Total
	30 June 2021	30 June 2021	30 June 2021	30 June 2021	30 June 2021
	%	%	%	%	%
Employee costs	35.0	28.9	23.6	44.0	31.7
Stores	19.1	28.3	18.7	3.7	22.5
Utilities: Electricity cost	11.9	5.8	9.1	2.9	9.3
Utilities: Water cost	0.3	0.4	0.1	0.3	0.3
Sundries	4.5	6.8	4.0	37.7	5.3
Royalty charges	8.9	13.8	0.3	–	10.0
Share-based payment expenses	7.6	6.2	2.2	–	6.6
Toro Employee Empowerment Trust contribution	4.1	–	–	–	2.1
Employee profit share scheme	–	0.2	0.2	–	0.1
Ore material purchased from surface sources	0.1	–	29.3	–	2.8
Contractors	8.6	9.7	12.0	11.4	9.3
Carbon tax	0.0	–	–	–	0.0
Rehabilitation	(0.1)	(0.1)	0.5	–	0.0
	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

5. Investment income

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	R000	R000
Interest received on cash and cash equivalents	76 985	59 290
Dividend income received from short-term investments	2 585	3 438
Interest received from suspensive sale agreements	3 746	4 196
Interest received relating to the Northam Platinum Restoration Trust Fund (refer to note 19)	6 883	6 969
Interest received by the Buttonshope Conservancy Trust	672	740
Deemed interest on the interest-free home loans	6 917	5 065
Interest received from the South African Revenue Service	1 045	189
Interest received on advances paid to Zambezi Ordinary Shareholders as part of the Composite Transaction	7 359	10 454
Other	158	144
	106 350	90 485

Below is a reconciliation of interest recognised on the effective interest rate method in comparison to investment income disclosed above:

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	R000	R000
Interest recognised on the effective interest rate method	103 765	87 047
Dividend income received from short-term investments	2 585	3 438
Total investment income	106 350	90 485

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

6. Finance charges excluding Zambezi Preference Share dividends

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	R000	R000
Finance costs relating to the DMTNs (refer to note 23)	(733 809)	(473 638)
Finance costs relating to the RCF (refer to note 24)	(116 380)	(79 872)
Finance costs relating to the GBF (refer to note 17)	(4 012)	(3 361)
Finance costs relating to the Bridge facility (refer to note 26)	(80 057)	–
Amounts capitalised in terms of IAS 23 Borrowing costs (refer to note 11)	64 640	41 707
Commitment and utilisation fees on borrowing facilities (refer to note 17, 24 and 26)	(30 992)	(24 593)
Amortisation of the transaction costs relating to the DMTNs (refer to note 23)	(151 628)	(75 120)
Amortisation of the transaction costs relating to the RCF (refer to note 24)	(7 321)	(5 546)
Finance costs relating to the Deferred Acquisition Consideration (refer to note 25)	(331 409)	–
Amortisation of the transaction costs relating to the Bridge facility (refer to note 26)	(32 562)	–
Unwinding of rehabilitation liability (refer to note 19)	(69 896)	(62 723)
Unwinding of the research and development liability with Heraeus Deutschland GmbH & Co. KG (refer to note 21)	–	(12 766)
Finance costs relating to lease liabilities	(6 981)	(7 648)
Interest on Employee Labour Court judgement (refer to note 32)	(16 010)	–
Interest on outstanding balance payable to the Toro Employee Empowerment Trust	(15 935)	–
Other financial liabilities	(2 250)	(1 884)
	(1 534 602)	(705 444)

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

7. Sundry income

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	R000	R000
Insurance proceeds relating to nickel theft	–	3 097
Rent received	2 590	1 915
Sale of scrap	20 682	10 610
Profit on sale of property, plant and equipment and mining properties and Mineral Resources	22 376	149
Accommodation and housing income	91	2 048
Environmental guarantee investment income	3 005	2 773
Profit on modification of the agreement terms relating to the research and development liability with Heraeus Deutschland GmbH & Co. KG (refer to note 21)	43 493	–
COVID-19 Temporary Employee Relief Scheme refund (refer to note 34)	6 241	102 664
Revaluation of the call options relating to RBPlat Shares (refer to note 18)	41 013	–
Lock-in Fee forfeited due to Disposal Event (refer to note 21)	32 420	–
Other income	828	10 851
	172 739	134 107

8. Sundry expenditure

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	R000	R000
Corporate action costs*	(286 614)	(184 911)
COVID-19 related cost	–	(30 050)
Boosensdal land management, including depreciation relating to the Buttonshope Conservancy Trust	(10 777)	(8 186)
Accommodation and housing expenses	(3 143)	(5 500)
Black Economic Empowerment Trusts operating costs	(18 410)	(12 752)
Administrative costs relating to Zambezi Platinum (RF) Limited	(1 570)	(874)
Standing time and transition costs	–	(6 412)
Environmental guarantee cost	(6 526)	(4 901)
Impairment of property, plant and equipment (refer to note 11)	–	(29 657)
Donations	(703)	(303)
Settlement of the VAT dispute with the South African Revenue Service (refer to note 33)	(16 784)	–
Other expenditure	(29 286)	(48 359)
	(373 813)	(331 905)

*Includes cost associated with the Composite Transaction, approved by Northam Platinum Shareholders on 30 June 2021 as well as cost associated with the investment in RBPlat.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

9. Tax

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	R000	R000
<i>Income tax</i>		
Current mining income tax charge	3 050 099	3 347 390
Current non-mining income tax charge	101 319	38 977
Adjustment in respect of current income tax of previous year	(14 636)	(1 529)
<i>Dividend Withholding Tax</i>		
Current year Dividend Withholding Tax	5 391	150
<i>Deferred tax</i>		
Current and prior year deferred tax charge	881 277	964 340
Change in the South African company tax rate from 28% to 27%	(143 676)	–
Income tax expense reported in profit or loss	3 879 774	4 349 328

A reconciliation of the standard rate of South African tax compared with that charged in the statement of profit or loss and other comprehensive income is set out below:

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	%	%
South African normal tax rate	28.0	28.0
Adjustment in respect of current income tax and deferred tax of previous year	(0.1)	(0.1)
Exempt income received	(1.8)	0.0
Expenditure and contingencies incurred which are non-deductible, mainly relating to corporate action costs	0.8	0.1
Unproductive interest and related costs incurred which is not tax deductible	1.6	0.7
Amortisation of liquidity fees paid on Zambezi Preference Shares	0.1	0.0
Zambezi Preference Share dividends disallowed	0.1	0.8
Loss on derecognition of Zambezi Preference Share liability	0.6	2.2
Change in the corporate tax rate relating to the deferred tax balances	(1.0)	–
Effective tax rate	28.3	31.7

On 23 February 2022, the South African Minister of Finance confirmed that the corporate tax rate reductions announced in the 2021 budget speech would become effective for companies from the year of assessment ending on or after 31 March 2023. This would change the corporate tax rate from 28.0% to 27.0%.

IAS 12.46 requires current tax liabilities and assets for the current and prior periods to be measured at the amount expected to be paid to or recovered from the taxation authorities, using the tax rates and tax laws that have been enacted or substantively enacted by the end of the reporting year. Likewise, IAS 12.47 states that deferred tax assets and liabilities shall be measured at the tax rates that are expected to apply to the period when the asset is realised or the liability is settled, based on tax rates and tax laws that have been enacted or substantively enacted by the end of the reporting year.

Deferred tax was therefore calculated at a tax rate of 27.0%, as this is the expected rate to apply when the asset is realised or the liability is settled.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Significant judgements: Utilisation of a deferred tax asset

The group offsets deferred tax assets and liabilities only if it has a legally enforceable right to set off current tax assets and current tax liabilities and the deferred tax assets and deferred tax liabilities relate to income taxes levied by the same tax authority.

Significant management judgement is required to determine the amount of deferred tax assets that can be recognised, based upon the likely timing and the level of future taxable profits together with future tax planning strategies.

Assumptions about the generation of future taxable profits depend on management's estimates of future cash flows. These estimates of future taxable income are based on forecast cash flows from operations (which are impacted by production and sales volumes, commodity prices, reserves, operating costs, closure and rehabilitation costs, capital expenditure and other capital management transactions). To the extent that future cash flows and taxable income differ significantly from estimates, the ability of the group to realise the net deferred tax assets recorded at the reporting date could be impacted.

Estimation is required to determine whether deferred tax assets are recognised in the statement of financial position. Deferred tax assets, including those arising from unutilised tax losses, require the assessment of the likelihood that sufficient taxable earnings will be generated in future periods, in order to utilise recognised deferred tax assets.

The utilisation of a deferred tax asset is dependent on future taxable profits in excess of the profits arising from the reversal of existing taxable temporary differences.

The updated approved mine plan and board approved budget, which takes into account the impact of Maroelabult on the mine development, has confirmed that Eland will generate sufficient taxable profit to utilise against a deferred tax asset.

An agreement to purchase Maroelabult mine from Barplats Mines Proprietary Limited, a subsidiary of Eastplats, was entered into during F2020. An application for transfer of the mining rights was granted in January of this year. Maroelabult lies immediately west of Kukama shaft and its inclusion in the Eland mining right will have several synergistic benefits generating sufficient taxable profits, justifying the deferred tax asset.

It is therefore believed based on the latest forecasts and budget that Eland Platinum Proprietary Limited will generate sufficient taxable profits to utilise the deferred tax asset in the foreseeable future.

Accordingly, a deferred tax asset of R142.8 million (30 June 2021: R39.9 million) was raised.

This position will be assessed continuously.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

10. Earnings per share, headline earnings per share and fully diluted earnings per share

Below is a reconciliation of basic earnings, being the net profit attributable to ordinary equity holders, to headline earnings.

Headline earnings is calculated by starting with the basic earnings in terms of IAS 33 Earnings Per Share and then excluding all re-measurements that have been identified in the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants (SAICA) Circular 1/2021.

Headline earnings per share is based on the headline earnings and is reconciled to profit attributable to shareholders as per the reconciliation below:

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	R000	R000
Profit for the year	9 845 804	9 382 958
Profit on sale of property, plant and equipment and mining properties and Mineral Resources	(22 376)	(149)
Tax effect on profit on sale of property, plant and equipment and mining properties and Mineral Resources	6 265	42
Impairment of property, plant and equipment	-	29 657
Tax effect on impairment of property, plant and equipment	-	(8 304)
Associate: Adjustment for profit on disposal of property, plant and equipment and housing assets net of tax	(2 244)	-
Associate: Adjustment for impairment on non-current assets held for sale net of tax	4 142	-
Headline earnings	9 831 591	9 404 204

The weighted average number of shares in issue has been calculated as follows:

The weighted average number of Northam Holdings Shares/Northam Platinum Shares in issue outside the group for the purpose of calculating the earnings per share is calculated as the number of shares in issue less Treasury Shares held.

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	Weighted average number of shares	Weighted average number of shares
Opening weighted average number of shares in issue	349 875 759	349 875 759
Net Value Share Distribution of 20 533 102 to the Zambezi Ordinary Shareholders	16 764 012	-
14 571 063 Northam Holdings Shares repurchased from the Strategic Partners	(11 217 722)	-
34 399 725 Northam Holdings Shares issued pursuant to the purchase of an initial investment of 93 930 378 RBPlat Shares (refer to note 13)	21 111 064	-
Weighted average number of shares in issue	376 533 113	349 875 759

Since the consolidated financial results of Northam Holdings are in substance a continuation of the Northam group, the shares used in calculating the weighted average number of shares in issue is based on the issued stated capital of the listed entity at that stage. As a result of the above, earnings per share measures are based on issued shares for comparative periods.

Please also refer to the statement of changes in equity for a reconciliation of the movement in the stated capital of the group.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Below is a reconciliation of the fully diluted number of shares in issue:

Fully diluted earnings per share amounts are calculated by dividing the profit attributable to ordinary equity shareholders by the weighted average number of Northam Holdings Shares/Northam Platinum Shares outstanding plus the weighted average number of Northam Holdings Shares/Northam Platinum Shares that would be issued on the conversion of all the dilutive potential Northam Holdings Shares/Northam Platinum Shares into Northam Holdings Shares/Northam Platinum Shares.

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	Number of shares	Number of shares
Weighted average number of shares in issue	376 533 113	349 875 759
<i>Adjusted for:</i>		
Performance and retention share awards including the Lock-in and incentive mechanism share awards	–	–
Potential share issue as a result of the residual asset value in Zambezi to the Strategic Partners	–	21 943 684
Put and call options relating to the potential purchase of additional shares in RBPlat	–	–
Fully diluted number of shares in issue	376 533 113	371 819 443

Performance and retention share awards including the Lock-in and incentive mechanism share awards, is not considered to have a dilutionary impact as all share awards will either be cash-settled or equity-settled through purchases in the open market, in order to avoid any dilution.

The potential share issue as a result of the residual asset value in Zambezi to the Strategic Partners, for F2021, was calculated as the Net Value Share Distribution made to the Strategic Partners, settled on the Net Value Distribution Date by Zambezi making a pro rata Distribution of the relevant portion of the Residual Northam Shares to the Strategic Partners respective Zambezi Shareholding.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Put and call options relating to the potential purchase of additional shares in RBPlat

Northam Holdings has been granted, for no consideration, a call option by Royal Bafokeng Investment Holding Company Proprietary Limited (RBIH), a wholly owned subsidiary of Royal Bafokeng Holdings Proprietary Limited (RBH) to acquire a further 1 673 695 RBPlat Shares (RBIH Call Option Shares) (RBIH Call Option). The RBIH Call Option is exercisable by Northam Holdings in respect of some or all of the RBIH Call Option Shares within 24 months of the Acquisition Implementation Date, being 19 November 2021. Northam will be entitled to settle the aggregate purchase consideration in respect of the RBIH Call Option in cash, Northam Holdings Shares, or a combination thereof, at Northam Holdings' election.

RBIH has been granted, for no consideration, a put option to sell 1 673 695 RBPlat Shares (RBIH Put Option Shares) (RBIH Put Option). The RBIH Put Option is exercisable by RBIH, in respect of some or all of the RBIH Put Option Shares, no earlier than 6 months and 5 business days, and no later than 24 months, after the Acquisition Implementation Date. Northam Holdings will be entitled to settle the aggregate purchase consideration in respect of the RBIH Put Option in cash, Northam Holdings Shares, or a combination thereof, at Northam Holdings' election. The RBIH Put Option and RBIH Call Option are collectively referred to as the RBIH Options.

In addition, Emikaway (RF) Proprietary Limited (EMI) has been granted, for no consideration, a put option to sell 1 891 342 RBPlat Shares (EMI Put Option Shares) to Northam (EMI Put Option); and, Northam Holdings has been granted, for no consideration, a call option by EMI to acquire 4 472 103 RBPlat Shares (EMI Call Option Shares), from EMI (EMI Call Option); and Northam Holdings has been granted, for no consideration, a right of first refusal to acquire a further 3 367 673 RBPlat Shares (ROFR Shares), from EMI (ROFR). The EMI Put Option and EMI Call Option are collectively referred to as the EMI Options.

In terms of the ROFR, which remains in effect until 8 November 2024, if EMI wishes to dispose of all or a portion of the ROFR Shares (ROFR Offer Shares), it shall not be entitled to do so, nor shall it agree to do so, unless it first offers to sell the ROFR Offer Shares to Northam Holdings. The purchase consideration in respect of each ROFR Offer Share shall be determined with reference to the 5-Day volume weighted average price of an RBPlat Share on the date on which EMI offers the ROFR Offer Shares to Northam Holdings.

The purchase consideration in respect of each RBIH Call Option Share, RBIH Put Option Share, EMI Call Option Share or EMI Put Option Share, as the case may be (Option Share), amounts to R135.00 per Option Share (to be escalated at the Escalation Rate from the Acquisition Implementation Date until the relevant date of settlement of the RBIH Options or the EMI Options, as the case may be (Option Implementation Date)), (the aggregate purchase consideration in respect of all of the relevant Option Shares, the Option Consideration).

The Option Consideration may be settled in cash (Option Cash Consideration) or Northam Holdings Shares, or a combination thereof, at Northam Holdings' election. Should Northam Holdings elect to settle all or a portion of the Option Consideration in Northam Holdings Shares, the number of Northam Holdings Shares shall be determined by dividing the relevant portion of the Option Consideration by the 5-Day VWAP at which a Northam Holdings Share trades on the JSE as at the immediately preceding trading date to the date on which the Call Option or Put Option, as the case may be, is exercised, rounded up to the nearest whole number.

These options are not considered dilutive as it would not result in the issue of Northam Holdings Shares for less than the average market price at the date of settlement.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Fully diluted headline earnings per share are based on the headline earnings and the average number of potential diluted shares in issue

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
Earnings per share (cents)	2 614.9	2 681.8
Fully diluted earnings per share (cents)	2 614.9	2 523.5
Headline earnings per share (cents)	2 611.1	2 687.9
Fully diluted headline earnings per share (cents)	2 611.1	2 529.2
Dividends per share (cents)	–	–
Weighted average number of shares in issue	376 533 113	349 875 759
Fully diluted number of shares in issue	376 533 113	371 819 443
Number of shares in issue including Treasury Shares	396 615 878	509 781 212
Treasury Shares in issue	(6 378 355)	(159 905 453)
Shares in issue adjusted for Treasury Shares	390 237 523	349 875 759

Earnings per share is calculated by dividing the profit for the year attributable to shareholders by the weighted average number of Northam Holdings Shares in issue during the year ended 30 June 2022 and Northam Platinum Shares in issue during the year ended 30 June 2021.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

11. Property, plant and equipment

	Shafts, mining development and infrastructure	Metallurgical and refining plants	Land and buildings	General infrastructure assets including other assets	Decommissioning assets	Right-of-use assets	Assets under construction	Total
	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000
Cost								
Opening balance as at 1 July 2020	12 239 275	4 443 377	814 689	634 023	343 894	88 961	2 150 138	20 714 357
Reassessment of IFRS 16 Leases	–	–	–	–	–	9 487	–	9 487
Foreign currency translation movements	–	(5 546)	(26 270)	–	–	–	–	(31 816)
Additions	–	–	1 637	60 401	–	–	3 270 166	3 332 204
Transfer from assets under construction	1 902 425	325 459	41	65 565	–	–	(2 293 490)	–
Disposals and write-offs	(3 513)	(224)	(2 372)	(3 641)	–	–	–	(9 750)
Impairments	–	(80 953)	–	–	–	–	–	(80 953)
Present value of decommissioning asset capitalised (refer note 19)	–	–	–	–	28 043	–	–	28 043
Borrowing costs capitalised (refer to note 6)	–	–	–	–	–	–	41 707	41 707
Closing cost as at 30 June 2021	14 138 187	4 682 113	787 725	756 348	371 937	98 448	3 168 521	24 003 279
Reassessment of IFRS 16 Leases	–	–	–	–	–	432	–	432
Foreign currency translation movements	–	3 014	17 258	–	–	–	–	20 272
Additions	12 000	–	12 969	–	–	–	4 545 254	4 570 223
Transfer from assets under construction	1 761 268	1 040 956	4 373	62 133	–	–	(2 868 730)	–
Disposals and write-offs	–	(2 296)	(1 923)	(26 846)	–	–	–	(31 065)
Present value of decommissioning asset capitalised (refer note 19)	–	–	–	–	13 310	–	–	13 310
Borrowing costs capitalised (refer to note 6)	–	–	–	–	–	–	64 640	64 640
Closing cost as at 30 June 2022	15 911 455	5 723 787	820 402	791 635	385 247	98 880	4 909 685	28 641 091

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

	Shafts, mining development and infrastructure	Metallurgical and refining plants	Land and buildings	General infrastructure assets including other assets	Decommissioning assets	Right-of-use assets	Assets under construction	Total
	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000
<i>Accumulated depreciation</i>								
Opening balance as at 1 July 2020	(2 766 295)	(922 765)	(240 999)	(233 360)	(14 119)	(14 286)	–	(4 191 824)
Foreign currency translation movements	–	1 927	4 622	–	–	–	–	6 549
Depreciation	(510 925)	(163 519)	(23 721)	(47 735)	(1 567)	(13 100)	–	(760 567)
Disposals and write-offs	3 513	77	183	3 637	–	–	–	7 410
Impairments	–	51 296	–	–	–	–	–	51 296
Accumulated depreciation as at 30 June 2021	(3 273 707)	(1 032 984)	(259 915)	(277 458)	(15 686)	(27 386)	–	(4 887 136)
Foreign currency translation movements	–	(1 260)	(4 134)	–	–	–	–	(5 394)
Depreciation	(630 252)	(164 953)	(23 873)	(54 568)	(2 339)	(10 457)	–	(886 442)
Disposals and write-offs	–	1 718	1 458	21 552	–	–	–	24 728
Accumulated depreciation as at 30 June 2022	(3 903 959)	(1 197 479)	(286 464)	(310 474)	(18 025)	(37 843)	–	(5 754 244)
Net book value as at 30 June 2021	10 864 480	3 649 129	527 810	478 890	356 251	71 062	3 168 521	19 116 143
Net book value as at 30 June 2022	12 007 496	4 526 308	533 938	481 161	367 222	61 037	4 909 685	22 886 847

A register containing the information required by regulation 25(3) of the Companies Regulations 2011 is available for inspection at the registered office of the company.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Significant judgements: Capitalisation of borrowing costs in terms of IAS 23 Borrowing costs

IAS 23 Borrowing costs require borrowing costs to be capitalised if they are directly attributable to the acquisition, construction or production of a qualifying asset (whether or not the funds have been borrowed specifically). These borrowing costs are included in the cost of the asset and all other borrowing costs are recognised as an expense in the period in which they occur.

IAS 23 defines a qualifying asset as an asset that necessarily takes a substantial period of time to get ready for its intended use. IAS 23 does not define a substantial period of time and this will therefore require the exercising of judgement after considering the specific facts and circumstances. Northam regards an asset that normally takes 12 months or more to be ready for its intended use to be a qualifying asset.

On 26 June 2019, it was announced that mining operations at the Kukama shaft situated at Eland mine will commence in the following financial year (F2020). The development came after the successful conclusion of a feasibility study for the Kukama project. Therefore, the Kukama shaft has been designated as a qualifying asset.

Borrowing costs on the Kukama shaft has been capitalised at the cost of borrowings.

Borrowing costs were capitalised at the weighted average cost of borrowing of 7.24% (30 June 2021: 7.00%).

An amount of R64.6 million was capitalised during the year under review both in the Eland Platinum Proprietary Limited statutory entity as well as on consolidation (30 June 2021: R41.7 million). Refer to note 6, finance charges excluding Zambezi Preference Share dividends.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

12. Mining properties and Mineral Resources

	Current production Mineral Reserves and Mineral Resources	Project Mineral Reserves and Mineral Resources	Total
	R000	R000	R000
<i>Cost</i>			
Opening balance as at 1 July 2020	2 026 164	5 028 056	7 054 220
Additions	–	–	–
Closing balance as at 30 June 2021	2 026 164	5 028 056	7 054 220
Reallocation between current and project Mineral Reserves and Mineral Resources	608 722	(608 722)	–
Disposal	(23 620)	–	(23 620)
Closing balance as at 30 June 2022	2 611 266	4 419 334	7 030 600
<i>Accumulated depreciation</i>			
Opening balance as at 1 July 2020	(390 795)	–	(390 795)
Depreciation	(83 919)	–	(83 919)
Closing balance as at 30 June 2021	(474 714)	–	(474 714)
Depreciation	(46 232)	–	(46 232)
Disposal	15 376	–	15 376
Closing balance as at 30 June 2022	(505 570)	–	(505 570)
Net book value as at 30 June 2021	1 551 450	5 028 056	6 579 506
Net book value as at 30 June 2022	2 105 696	4 419 334	6 525 030

The current year disposal of Mineral Reserves and Mineral Resources, relate to a portion of the Zondereinde Mining Right which was sold for R5.0 million plus accrued interest calculated at the South African prime interest rate from 1 October 2017. The final sales consideration received amounted to R7.2 million.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Significant judgements and estimates: Impairment of assets and assessment of cash generating units

The group assesses, at each reporting date, whether there are indications that an asset may be impaired. If any indication exists, or when annual impairment testing for an asset is required, the group estimates the asset's recoverable amount. An asset's recoverable amount is the higher of an asset's or cash generating unit's (CGU's) fair value less costs of disposal and its value in use. The recoverable amount is determined for an individual asset, unless the asset does not generate cash inflows that are largely independent of those from other assets or groups of assets then the recoverable amount is determined for the CGU. When the carrying amount of an asset or CGU exceeds its recoverable amount, the asset is considered impaired and is written down to its recoverable amount.

Impairment testing requires management to make significant judgements concerning the existence of impairment indicators, identification of CGUs and estimates of projected cash flows. Management's judgement is also required when assessing whether a previously recognised impairment loss should be reversed.

In assessing recoverable values, the estimated future cash flows are discounted to their present value using a discount rate that reflects current market assessments of the time value of money and the risks specific to the asset. In determining recoverable values, recent market transactions are taken into account. If no such transactions can be identified, an appropriate valuation model is used. These calculations are corroborated by valuation multiples, quoted share prices for publicly traded companies or other available fair value indicators.

Fair value is the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. Fair value for mineral assets is generally determined as the present value of estimated future cash flows arising from the continued use of the asset, which includes estimates such as the cost of future expansion plans, using assumptions that an independent market participant may take into account. Cash flows are discounted by an appropriate discount rate to determine the net present value.

The group bases its impairment calculations on approved budgets and forecast calculations. These budgets and forecast calculations generally cover a period of five years. A long-term growth rate is calculated and applied to project future cash flows after the fifth year, over the life of the mine.

The determined recoverable value is most sensitive to commodity prices, the US dollar exchange rate and the discount rate. Other judgements made by management include: total capital expenditure, operating costs, production levels, inflation factors and extent of life of mine.

The following key assumptions were made by management, which are based on management's interpretation of market forecasts for the future.

		30 June 2022	30 June 2021
Long-term real platinum price	USD/oz	1 537	1 398
Long-term real palladium price	USD/oz	1 537	2 249
Long-term real rhodium price	USD/oz	18 079	17 991
Long-term real gold price	USD/oz	1 537	1 529
Long-term real ruthenium price	USD/oz	542	342
Long-term real iridium price	USD/oz	4 068	5 397
Long-term real nickel price	USD/t	18 079	16 192
Long-term real copper price	USD/t	9 040	7 646
Long-term real chrome price	USD/t	163	135
Long-term real USD exchange rate	R/USD	R14.52	R14.36
Long-term real discount rate	%	11.34	10.00

All the above estimates are subject to risks and uncertainties including the achievement of mine plans, future commodity prices and exchange rates.

The following specific impairments were recognised during the previous year:

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	R000	R000
Impairments of property, plant and equipment (refer to notes 8 and 11)	–	29 657

The prior year impairment relates to cost associated with smelter furnace 1 at the Zondereinde metallurgical complex which was rebuild during the year under review.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Management also estimated the recoverable amount of those Mineral Resources (based on the *in situ* 4E available ounces) outside of the approved mine plans.

For those assets, the recoverable amount is calculated on a fair value less cost of disposal basis, taking into account earlier binding sales agreements between market participants as well as the market capitalisation of PGM exploration companies relative to their resources base. Below is the value that has been attributed to the recoverable value of Mineral Resources:

		30 June 2022	30 June 2021
		R000	R000
4E <i>in situ</i> available ounce value	USD/oz	10.15	11.93

Based on the impairment assessment performed by management, the recoverable values for all CGU's are higher than their respective carrying values and therefore no impairment required. The impairment assessment included sensitivities of both 10% as well as a 20% decrease in either commodity prices or the US dollar exchange rates with no impairment required.

Significant judgements and estimates: Mineral Reserves and Mineral Resources estimates (life of mine)

The estimation of Mineral Reserves impacts depreciation and the recoverable value of assets.

Mineral Reserves are estimates of the amount of ore that can be economically and legally extracted from the group's mining properties. The group estimates its Mineral Resources based on information compiled by appropriately-qualified persons, relating to the size, depth, shape and metal tenor of the ore body. This requires complex geological judgements in interpretation. Consideration of economic factors such as estimates of foreign exchange rates, commodity prices, future capital requirements and production costs are then incorporated in the estimation of recoverable Mineral Reserves. Changes in the Mineral Reserves estimates may impact the carrying value of exploration and evaluation assets, mine properties, property, plant and equipment, recognition of deferred tax assets (if any) and depreciation and amortisation charges. The group estimates and reports Mineral Reserves in line with the principles contained in the South African Code for Reporting of Mineral Resources and Mineral Reserves of 2007, revised in 2016 (the SAMREC Code 2016).

Factors that impact the estimation of Mineral Reserves and Mineral Resources, which may lead to variances between planned and achieved outcomes include:

- the grade of Mineral Reserves – deviation from the planned mining cut may result in the achieved grade varying from the grade of Mineral Reserves;
- commodity price, discount rates and foreign exchange rate estimations – variance in which may lead to different revenue outcomes; and
- operating, mining, processing and refining costs.

Cognisance is also given to the tenure of mining licenses relating to the operations when life of mine calculations are performed.

Refer to the Northam website, www.northam.co.za, for the group's Mineral Resources and Mineral Reserves statement as at 30 June 2022.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

13. Interest in associates

The interest in associates is made up of the following two investments:

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	R000	R000
Royal Bafokeng Platinum Limited	17 688 771	–
SSG Holdings Proprietary Limited	–	68 231
	17 688 771	68 231

Investment in Royal Bafokeng Platinum Limited

In November 2021, Northam Holdings acquired 93 930 378 shares (Acquisition Shares) in Royal Bafokeng Platinum Limited (RBPlat), from a wholly-owned subsidiary, Royal Bafokeng Investment Holding Company Proprietary Limited (RBIH), of Royal Bafokeng Holdings Proprietary Limited. RBPlat is a mid-tier PGM producer registered in the republic of South Africa and listed on the JSE (under ticker code: RBP).

The purchase consideration for the Acquisition Shares in RBPlat was settled by Northam Holdings through the issue of 34 399 725 Northam Holdings Shares to RBIH, with the balance of R8.6 billion settled in cash. R3.0 billion was paid upfront, R4.0 billion was deferred to, and settled on, 29 April 2022 (R4.2 billion including escalation at the Escalation Rate) and the remaining R1.6 billion (excluding escalation at the Escalation Rate) is payable by no later than 30 September 2022, refer to note 25 for details on the Deferred Acquisition Consideration.

As a result of the above transaction, RBIH obtained a strategic 8.7% shareholding in Northam Holdings.

The Deferred Acquisition Consideration escalates, from the Acquisition Implementation Date (being 19 November 2021) until the date of payment of the relevant Deferred Acquisition Consideration, at a nominal annual rate of 12.0% compounded quarterly in arrears (Escalation Rate). Please refer to note 6 for the finance cost relating to the Deferred Acquisition Consideration.

Northam Holdings will be entitled, at its election, to settle the Deferred Acquisition Consideration earlier than the agreed upon dates.

Any amounts received by Northam Holdings in respect of any cash distribution declared and paid by RBPlat pertaining to the Acquisition Shares will be utilised to settle all or a part of the Deferred Acquisition Consideration that remains outstanding.

During the year Northam Holdings received a dividend of R536.2 million of which R502.5 million was settled on the Deferred Acquisition Consideration (refer to note 25) in terms of the purchase agreement. A dividend of R245.5 million was declared subsequent to year end.

Subsequent to the initial interest acquired in RBPlat, a further 6 289 174 RBPlat shares were acquired during December 2021, for R1.0 billion, representing an additional 2.18% interest at that point in time.

In addition, a call and put option arrangement has been entered into with RBIH whereby Northam Holdings may increase its interest in RBPlat by 1 673 695 RBPlat Shares. The initial exercise price in respect of the call and put options is R135.00 per RBPlat Share (subject to escalation at the Escalation Rate). Any distributions received in respect of the RBPlat Shares which are subject to the options, will be deducted from the exercise price of the options.

Furthermore, Northam Holdings has entered into a call option arrangement with Emikaway (RF) Proprietary Limited (EMI) to acquire an additional 4 472 103 RBPlat Shares as well as a put option arrangement with EMI in respect of 1 891 342 RBPlat Shares. The agreement with EMI also caters for a right of first refusal (ROFR) in favour of Northam Holdings in respect of all the remaining RBPlat Shares held by EMI, representing 3 367 673 RBPlat Shares (ROFR Shares).

The salient terms of all put and call options with both RBIH and EMI are the same.

In terms of the ROFR, which remains in effect until 8 November 2024, if EMI wishes to dispose of all or a portion of the ROFR Shares (ROFR Offer Shares), it shall not be entitled to do so, nor shall it agree to do so, unless it first offers to sell the ROFR Offer Shares to Northam Holdings. The purchase consideration in respect of each ROFR Offer Share shall be determined with reference to the 5-Day volume weighted average price of an RBPlat Share on the date on which EMI offers the ROFR Offer Shares to Northam Holdings.

On 5 April 2022 RBPlat increased their issued stated capital by 1 317 879 shares from 289 016 546 shares in issue to 290 334 425 shares in issue. Previously Northam Holdings shareholding amounted to an interest of 34.68% and now represents an interest of 34.52% in RBPlat.

This acquisition is aligned with Northam's operational diversification strategy and resulted in Northam Holdings acquiring a significant and strategically beneficial interest in RBPlat, providing direct exposure to RBPlat's proven mining operations and well-understood shallow ore bodies, of which a significant portion is mechanised. The transaction also introduced further diversification to Northam's metal mix interests, given RBPlat's higher relative platinum contribution.

Notes to the summarised financial results *continued*

Below is a summary of the put and call options outstanding to acquire additional RBPlat Shares at the reporting period:

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	Number of RBPlat Shares	Number of RBPlat Shares
Put and call options with RBIH	1 673 695	–
Call options with EMI which includes the 1 891 342 put option shares	4 472 103	–
Right of first refusal (ROFR) in respect of RBPlat Shares held by EMI	3 367 673	–
Total number of potential additional RBPlat Shares that could be acquired by Northam Platinum Holdings Limited	9 513 471	–

As at 30 June 2022, Northam Holdings held 100 219 552 RBPlat Shares, with options and a ROFR over a further 9 513 471 RBPlat Shares. If Northam were to acquire the option and ROFR shares, it would increase its shareholding in RBPlat from 34.52% to 37.80%.

Impairment testing was performed on the investment held in RBPlat. Impairment testing requires management to make significant judgements concerning the existence of impairment indicators and estimates of projected cash flows.

In assessing recoverable values, the estimated future cash flows are discounted to their present value using a discount rate that reflects current market assessments of the time value of money and the risks specific to the asset. Fair value is the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. Fair value for mineral assets is generally determined as the present value of estimated future cash flows arising from the continued use of the asset, which includes estimates such as the cost of future expansion plans, using assumptions that an independent market participant may take into account. Cash flows are discounted by an appropriate discount rate to determine the net present value.

The group bases its impairment calculations on reasonable estimates based on publicly available information and market participant information.

The determined recoverable value is most sensitive to commodity prices, the US dollar exchange rate and the discount rate. Other judgements made by management include: total capital expenditure, operating costs, production levels, inflation factors and extent of life of mine. Management believes that any reasonably possible change in the key assumptions would not cause the carrying amount to exceed its recoverable amount.

Based on the impairment assessment, the carrying value of the investment in RBPlat is less than the recoverable value and therefore no impairment required.

Investment in SSG Holdings Proprietary Limited

Interest in associates further comprise a 33.7% interest (June 2021: 33.7% interest) in SSG Holdings Proprietary Limited (SSG), a company registered in the Republic of South Africa. Northam owns 3 000 shares of the total of 8 900 issued shares of SSG Holdings Proprietary Limited.

SSG provides security, cleaning and facility services to the group.

The proportion of ownership interest is the same as the proportion of voting rights held on both these investments and the investments are considered significant and accounted for as associates.

The investment in SSG Holdings Proprietary Limited has been classified as a non-current assets held for sale:

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	R000	R000
Interest in Associates: SSG Holdings Proprietary Limited	90 094	68 231
Transfer to non-current assets held for sale	(90 094)	–
	–	68 231

Refer to note 31, Related parties, detailing all transactions between the group and SSG Holdings Proprietary Limited.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Significant judgement: Classification of non-current assets (or disposal groups) as held for sale

An entity shall classify a non-current assets (or disposal group) as held for sale if its carrying amount will be recovered principally through a sale transaction rather than through continuing use.

- For this to be the case, the asset (or disposal group) must be available for immediate sale in its present condition subject only to terms that are usual and customary for sales of such assets (or disposal groups) and its sale must be highly probable.
- For the sale to be highly probable, the appropriate level of management must be committed to a plan to sell the asset (or disposal group), and an active programme to locate a buyer and complete the plan must have been initiated. Further, the asset (or disposal group) must be actively marketed for sale at a price that is reasonable in relation to its current fair value.

Events or circumstances may extend the period to complete the sale beyond one year. An extension of the period required to complete a sale does not preclude an asset (or disposal group) from being classified as held for sale if the delay is caused by events or circumstances beyond the entity's control and there is sufficient evidence that the entity remains committed to its plan to sell the asset (or disposal group).

An entity shall measure a non-current assets (or disposal group) classified as held for sale at the lower of its carrying amount and fair value less costs to sell.

The investment remains at carrying value, being the lower of the fair value less cost to sell and its carrying value.

The investment in SSG Holdings Proprietary Limited has been classified as a non-current assets held for sale, as the investment is available for immediate sale in its present condition and management believes that the sale is highly probable and is committed to a plan to sell the investment in SSG Holdings Proprietary Limited.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Below is a reconciliation of the interest in associates:

	Investment in Royal Bafokeng Platinum Limited	Interest in SSG Holdings Proprietary Limited	Total
	R000	R000	R000
Opening balance as at 1 July 2020	–	62 657	62 657
Share of earnings from associate	–	6 180	6 180
Dividends received	–	(606)	(606)
Closing balance as at 30 June 2021	–	68 231	68 231
Acquisition of investment in RBPlat	16 421 620	–	16 421 620
Additional investment in RBPlat	1 026 277	–	1 026 277
Amounts recognised in profit or loss: share of earnings from associates	893 954	22 469	916 423
Amounts recognised in profit or loss: amortisation of the at acquisition fair value uplift	(116 905)	–	(116 905)
Dividends received	(536 175)	(606)	(536 781)
Transfer to non-current assets held for sale	–	(90 094)	(90 094)
Closing balance as at 30 June 2022	17 688 771	–	17 688 771

The acquisition of the investment in RBPlat paid in cash as disclosed in the statement of cash flows relates to the original upfront R3.0 billion cash consideration, the additional investment of R1.0 billion purchased in the open market including Securities Transfer Taxes and legal and other fees paid as well the settlement of a portion of the Deferred Acquisition Consideration in an amount of R4.2 billion.

Significant judgements and estimates: Share of earnings from RBPlat

Northam's share of earnings was calculated on a pro rata basis from the acquisition date being, 19 November 2021, taking into account subsequent purchases in December 2021 and the increase in RBPlat's issued stated capital in April 2022, resulting in Northam Holdings shareholding decreasing from 34.68% to 34.52% as at 30 June 2022.

The calculation was based on the earnings for the six months ended 31 December 2021 based on the RBPlat audited financial results for the year ended 31 December 2021 and the reviewed interim results for the period ended 30 June 2021, which were pro rata applied based on the number of days, to Northam Holding's investment from the Acquisition Implementation Date to 31 December 2021 as well as the earnings from the reviewed interim results for the period 1 January 2022 to 30 June 2022, based on the shareholding held.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Below is a reconciliation of the value in the investment in Royal Bafokeng Platinum Limited based on the equity method to the net asset value of the investment:

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	R000	R000
Net asset value of Royal Bafokeng Platinum Limited	24 194 300	–
Northam's 34.52% share of net asset value	8 351 548	–
At acquisition fair value adjustment including goodwill	9 161 616	–
Subsequent fair value adjustment with the decrease in shareholding from 34.68% to 34.52% due to an increase in the number of shares in issue	115 742	–
Items accounted directly through equity	176 770	–
Amortisation of the at acquisition fair value uplift	(116 905)	–
Value of investment in associate based on the equity method of accounting	17 688 771	–

Significant judgements and estimates: Determination of the provisional fair value for the investment held in RBPlat

The provisional estimation of the fair value of the identifiable net assets acquired were determined on the expected discounted cash flows based on the life of mine of the two mining operations, Styldrift and BRPM.

The fair value of the contract liability which forms part of the streaming arrangement was measured separately.

The determination of fair value attributable to the investment in RBPlat at acquisition, was based on a provisional and preliminary assessment of information publicly available, whilst Northam seeks additional detailed information to include in the valuation.

The final fair value determination had not been concluded by the date the annual financial statements were approved for issue.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Below is a summary of the various call and put options, as well as the ROFR relating to RBPlat Shares:

	Call options	Put options	ROFR
Number of RBPlat Shares subject to the options with Royal Bafokeng Investment Holding Company Proprietary Limited (RBIH), a wholly owned subsidiary of Royal Bafokeng Holdings Proprietary Limited (RBH)	1 673 695 RBPlat Shares	1 673 695 RBPlat Shares	N/A
Commencement date	Acquisition Implementation Date, which is the Sale Settlement Date being 19 November 2021	6 months and 5 business days after the Acquisition Implementation Date being 26 May 2022	N/A
Expiry date	24 months after the Acquisition Implementation Date, being 20 November 2023	24 months after the Acquisition Implementation Date, being 20 November 2023	N/A
Option Consideration	Equal to R135.00 to be escalated at the Escalation Rate from the Sale Settlement Date until the relevant Option Settlement Date The Option Consideration shall be reduced by an amount equal to the amount of any distribution declared and made by RBPlat in respect of the relevant Option Shares between the signature date (being 8 November 2021) and the relevant Option Trade Date	Equal to R135.00 to be escalated at the Escalation Rate from the Sale Settlement Date until the relevant Option Settlement Date The Option Consideration shall be reduced by an amount equal to the amount of any distribution declared and made by RBPlat in respect of the relevant Option Shares between the signature date (being 8 November 2021) and the relevant Option Trade Date	N/A
Settlement	Northam Holdings Shares or cash or a combination thereof (at Northam's election)	Northam Holdings Shares or cash or a combination thereof (at Northam's election)	N/A
Number of RBPlat Shares subject to the options / ROFR with Emikaway (RF) Proprietary Limited, a wholly owned subsidiary of Royal Bafokeng Holdings Proprietary Limited (RBH)	4 472 103 RBPlat Shares	1 891 342 RBPlat Shares	3 367 673 RBPlat Shares
Commencement date	The period commencing on the later of (i) the Sale Settlement Date and the (ii) the signature date being 3 December 2021, of the EMI Option and ROFR Agreement	6 months and 5 business days after the Sale Settlement Date	From the signature date of the EMI Option and ROFR Agreement being 3 December 2021
Expiry date	24 months after the Sale Settlement Date, being 20 November 2023	24 months after the Sale Settlement Date, being 20 November 2023	36 months after the signature date of the Sale Agreement, being 8 November 2024
Option Consideration	Equal to R135.00 to be escalated at the Escalation Rate from the Sale Settlement Date until the relevant Option Settlement Date The Option Consideration shall be reduced by an amount equal to the amount of any distribution declared and made by RBPlat in respect of the relevant Option Shares between the signature date, being 3 December 2021 and the relevant Option Trade Date	Equal to R135.00 to be escalated at the Escalation Rate from the Sale Settlement Date until the relevant Option Settlement Date The Option Consideration shall be reduced by an amount equal to the amount of any distribution declared and made by the company in respect of the relevant Option Shares between the signature date, being 3 December 2021 and the relevant Option Trade Date	N/A
ROFR Consideration	N/A	N/A	The 5-Day VWAP on the date of the ROFR Offer Notice
Settlement	Northam Holdings Shares or cash or a combination thereof (at Northam's election)	Northam Holdings Shares or cash or a combination thereof (at Northam's election)	Cash

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Below is a summary of the statement of profit or loss and other comprehensive income, together with the statement of financial position of Royal Bafokeng Platinum Limited, as detailed in their financial results and therefore disclosed at 100%. It must be noted that the results disclosed for RBPlat are for their respective reporting periods, even though Northam Holdings only acquired the investment in RBPlat during November and December 2021.

Statement of profit or loss and other comprehensive income of RBPlat*:

	Royal Bafokeng Platinum Limited	Royal Bafokeng Platinum Limited	Royal Bafokeng Platinum Limited	Royal Bafokeng Platinum Limited
	6 months ended 30 June 2022	Calculated 6 months ended 31 December 2021	12 months ended 31 December 2021	6 months ended 30 June 2021
	R000	R000	R000	R000
Revenue	8 173 400	6 844 400	16 428 700	9 584 300
Cost of sales	(5 401 200)	(5 214 500)	(9 637 300)	(4 422 800)
Gross profit	2 772 200	1 629 900	6 791 400	5 161 500
Other income	210 400	618 400	1 062 300	443 900
Other expenses	(42 200)	291 500	-	(291 500)
Administrative expenses	(189 100)	(197 800)	(363 100)	(165 300)
Impairment of assets	(18 000)	-	-	-
Finance income	172 300	136 600	255 100	118 500
Finance cost	(159 200)	(166 600)	(694 700)	(528 100)
Profit before tax	2 746 400	2 312 000	7 051 000	4 739 000
Income tax expense	(533 900)	(695 000)	(541 100)	153 900
Profit for the period/year	2 212 500	1 617 000	6 509 900	4 892 900
Other comprehensive income for the period/year	-	-	-	-
Total comprehensive income for the period/year	2 212 500	1 617 000	6 509 900	4 892 900

*RBPlat financial results are disclosed in R million, rounded to 1 decimal and therefore adjusted for disclosure.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Statement of financial position of RBPlat*:

**Royal Bafokeng
Platinum Limited**

30 June 2022

	R000
Assets	
Non-current assets	23 578 600
Property, plant and equipment	16 889 000
Mining rights	5 120 100
Right-of-use assets	34 100
Environmental trust deposits and guarantee investments	287 700
Employee housing loan receivable	931 800
Employee housing benefit	256 400
Housing insurance investment	59 500
Current assets	12 193 700
Employee housing loan receivable	7 900
Employee housing benefit	21 400
Employee housing assets	481 000
Inventories	703 300
Trade and other receivables	5 671 600
Current tax receivable	394 700
Non-current assets held for sale	30 000
Cash and cash equivalents	4 883 800
Total assets	35 772 300
Equity and liabilities	
Total equity	24 194 300
Stated capital	12 504 900
Retained earnings	11 662 100
Share-based payment reserve	27 300
Non-current liabilities	9 563 800
Deferred tax liability	5 623 800
PIC housing facility	1 462 700
Deferred revenue	1 897 800
Restoration, rehabilitation and other provisions	254 000
Share-based payment liability	299 500
Lease liabilities	26 000
Current liabilities	2 014 200
Trade and other payables	1 297 900
Current portion of PIC housing facility	50 000
Current portion of deferred revenue	220 200
Current portion of share-based payment liability	436 700
Current portion of lease liabilities	9 400
Total equity and liabilities	35 772 300

*RBPlat financial results are disclosed in R million, rounded to 1 decimal and therefore adjusted for disclosure.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Below is a reconciliation of the value in the investment in SSG Holdings Proprietary Limited based on the equity method to the net asset value of the investment:

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	R000	R000
Net asset value of SSG Holdings Proprietary Limited	166 824	101 963
Northam's 33.7% share of net asset value	56 233	34 370
Impact of the adoption of IFRS 9	451	451
At acquisition fair value adjustment	10 717	10 717
Subsequent fair value adjustment with the increase in shareholding from 20% to 30% and the conversion of a loan to an equity investment	10 549	10 549
Fair value adjustment with the cancellation of 11% of issued shares in SSG Holdings Proprietary Limited, increasing Northam's investment from 30% to 33.7%	12 144	12 144
Value of investment in associate based on the equity method of accounting	90 094	68 231

Below is a summary of the statement of profit or loss and other comprehensive income of the associate, as detailed in their respective accounting records and therefore disclosed at 100%.

Statement of profit or loss and other comprehensive income of SSG Holdings Proprietary Limited:

	SSG Holdings Proprietary Limited 30 June 2022	SSG Holdings Proprietary Limited 30 June 2021
	R000	R000
Revenue	1 162 723	891 595
Cost of sales	(86 859)	(55 186)
Gross profit	1 075 864	836 409
Other income	15 271	4 331
Operating expense	(1 005 440)	(817 684)
Operating profit	85 695	23 056
Investment revenue	-	43
Finance costs	(5 502)	(6 774)
Profit before taxation	80 193	16 325
Taxation	(13 533)	2 009
Total comprehensive income for the year	66 660	18 334

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Statement of financial position of SSG Holdings Proprietary Limited:

	SSG Holdings Proprietary Limited 30 June 2022	SSG Holdings Proprietary Limited 30 June 2021
	R000	R000
Assets		
Non-current assets	116 156	88 552
Property, plant and equipment	97 683	70 763
Goodwill	2 000	2 500
Deferred tax asset	16 473	15 289
Current assets	234 931	210 252
Inventory	13 618	10 961
Trade and other receivables	194 095	186 531
Current tax receivable	3 919	4 382
Cash and cash equivalents	23 299	8 378
Total assets	351 087	298 804
Equity and liabilities		
Total equity	166 824	101 963
Non-current liabilities	45 499	41 345
Finance lease liabilities	18 829	22 026
Other financial liabilities	26 670	19 217
Deferred tax	–	102
Current liabilities	138 764	155 496
Trade and other payables	116 634	92 615
Finance lease liabilities	18 125	24 346
Current tax payable	687	118
Bank overdraft	3 318	38 417
Total equity and liabilities	351 087	298 804

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

14. Long-term receivables

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	R000	R000
Long-term receivables with regards to suspensive sale agreements	43 732	53 027
Interest-free home loans	58 738	45 461
Total long-term receivables	102 470	98 488
Current portion of suspensive sale agreements (refer to note 16)	(6 057)	(5 761)
Current portion of interest-free home loans (refer to note 16)	(10 620)	(9 566)
Long-term portion of long-term receivables	85 793	83 161

Long-term receivables comprise balances due by employees in respect of Northam's employee home ownership scheme under suspensive sale agreements and interest-free home loans provided to qualifying employees.

The suspensive sale agreement loans to employees bear interest at South African prime interest rate and are repayable over 15 years. In terms of the agreements, employees enjoy the full benefits of home ownership, and at such time as the loan is paid off, the title to the house will be transferred to the employees.

Interest-free home loans are non-interest-bearing loans provided to qualifying employees. These loans provided to qualifying employees are based on a portion of the value of the property acquired by the employee and are repayable over a maximum period of 20 years from grant date. The average remaining repayment period is approximately 14 years. Furthermore, these loans are secured by a second bond over the residential properties.

As at 30 June 2022 there was R4.1 million, R1.5 million relating to the suspensive sale agreements and R2.6 million relating to the interest-free home loans (30 June 2021: R3.5 million, R2.5 million relating to the suspensive sale agreements and R1.0 million relating to the interest-free home loans) worth of long-term receivables which were impaired and fully provided for.

The table below summarises the payment terms of the group's long-term receivables:

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	R000	R000
Current portion	16 677	15 327
Due within 1 – 5 years	47 181	47 109
Due within 5 – 10 years	20 480	22 797
More than 10 years	18 132	13 255
	102 470	98 488

The current interest-free home loans are not in default nor impaired. Monthly instalments relating to the interest-free home loans are deducted from employees' salaries on a monthly basis. Should an employee resign, the interest-free home loan needs to be settled in full and any amounts still to be recovered from former employees have been provided for in full.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

With regards to the suspensive sale agreements the table below summarises the age analysis of these suspensive sale agreements:

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	R000	R000
Neither in default nor impaired	43 732	53 027
	43 732	53 027

All amounts in default have been impaired and therefore fully provided for.

Significant judgements and estimates: Long-term receivables and the Expected Credit Losses (ECL)

An assessment of the Expected Credit Losses (ECL) relating to long-term receivables is undertaken in terms of the requirements of IFRS 9 Financial Instruments at every reporting period. The balance of outstanding long-term receivables relating to the suspensive sale agreements are examined and the expected amounts which are considered to be unrecoverable based on the impairment policy of the group is provided for in full.

For all suspensive sale agreements, legal title to the houses remain with the group until full and final payment has been made. The houses therefore serve as security for these loans. In most instances the value of the security is more than the value of the outstanding loan balance relating to the suspensive sale agreements.

The following specific judgements and estimates are applied by management in determining the potential impairment:

Suspensive sale agreements

- All overdue amounts as at the end of the reporting period are provided for in full. These are included in stage 2 of the impairment assessment model based on the general approach.
- The suspensive sale agreement balances are tested for impairment in accordance with IFRS 9 Financial Instruments, taking into account the security held in the form of the title to the houses.
- Any suspensive sale agreements which were handed over to the group's lawyers for legal processing, in stage 3, take into account the market value of the houses being higher than the outstanding balances of these defaulted loans, when calculating the ECL.

Interest-free home loans

- No amounts relating to the current interest-free home loans have been provided for as they are not in default nor impaired and with no historical impairment on these loans. There has been no significant deterioration in credit quality and the probability of default has been assessed as minimal.
- Should an employee resign, the interest-free home loan needs to be settled in full. For these employees, the outstanding amounts are provided for in full until the payment arrangement has been completed. These loans are secured by a second bond over the property and the probability of default has been assessed as minimal.

The volatility of prevailing interest rates and the corresponding impact on the recoverability of long-term receivables should be considered as part of the determination of ECL.

Interest-free home loan repayments are deducted from employees' salaries on a monthly basis and are secured with a second mortgage bond over the property. In the event of an employee resigning, any outstanding balance is required to be settled in full.

All overdue amounts are provided for in terms of IFRS 9 Financial Instruments at the end of every reporting period and amounts recognised as receivables are those amounts still estimated to be recoverable.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

15. Inventories

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	R000	R000
<i>Metals on hand and in transit</i>		
Platinum	1 024 004	979 466
Palladium	1 364 556	1 346 094
Rhodium	3 868 988	3 756 999
Gold	37 425	27 618
Total metal inventory at the lower of cost and net realisable value	6 294 973	6 110 177
Less non-current metal inventories	(1 441 035)	(1 195 863)
Current metal inventory at the lower of cost and net realisable value	4 853 938	4 914 314
Consumables at the lower of cost and net realisable value	306 332	230 276
Total current inventory at the lower of cost and net realisable value	5 160 270	5 144 590

Below are the ounces available at the reporting date:

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	OZ	OZ
<i>Metal inventory quantities on hand and in transit</i>		
Platinum	177 064	176 767
Palladium	115 335	91 509
Rhodium	55 420	40 224
Gold	5 318	4 111
4E	353 137	312 611

The metals above include ore stockpiles, in process metals as well as finished goods.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Below is a breakdown of inventory disclosed as own production, purchased material and classified as non-current inventory:

	Own production 30 June 2022	Purchased material 30 June 2022	Total metal inventories 30 June 2022	Non-current metal inventories 30 June 2022	Current metal inventories 30 June 2022
	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000
Platinum	742 104	281 900	1 024 004	(246 644)	777 360
Palladium	824 985	539 571	1 364 556	(522 948)	841 608
Rhodium	3 098 504	770 484	3 868 988	(662 970)	3 206 018
Gold	35 257	2 168	37 425	(8 473)	28 952
Total metal inventory	4 700 850	1 594 123	6 294 973	(1 441 035)	4 853 938

	Own production 30 June 2021	Purchased material 30 June 2021	Total metal inventories 30 June 2021	Non-current metal inventories 30 June 2021	Current metal inventories 30 June 2021
	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000
Platinum	754 273	225 193	979 466	(206 448)	773 018
Palladium	810 090	536 004	1 346 094	(476 799)	869 295
Rhodium	3 061 347	695 652	3 756 999	(506 875)	3 250 124
Gold	26 730	888	27 618	(5 741)	21 877
Total metal inventory	4 652 440	1 457 737	6 110 177	(1 195 863)	4 914 314

	Own production 30 June 2022	Purchased material 30 June 2022	Total metal inventories 30 June 2022
	R000	R000	R000
Change in metal inventory for the year*	48 410	136 386	184 796

*The difference between the change in metal inventory for the year and what has been disclosed in the statement of profit or loss relates to foreign exchange movements for inventory held by the US recycling operations.

	Own production 30 June 2021	Purchased material 30 June 2021	Total metal inventories 30 June 2021
	R000	R000	R000
Change in metal inventory for the year*	1 293 413	614 806	1 908 219

*The difference between the change in metal inventory for the year and what has been disclosed in the statement of profit or loss relates to foreign exchange movements for inventory held by the US recycling operations.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Below is a breakdown of inventory disclosed in ounces as own production, purchased material and classified as non-current inventory:

	Own production 30 June 2022	Purchased material 30 June 2022	Total metal inventories 30 June 2022	Non-current metal inventories 30 June 2022	Current metal inventories 30 June 2022
	oz	oz	oz	oz	oz
Platinum	154 606	22 458	177 064	(39 500)	137 564
Palladium	97 343	17 992	115 335	(30 902)	84 433
Rhodium	50 956	4 464	55 420	(10 860)	44 560
Gold	5 237	81	5 318	(1 481)	3 837
4E	308 142	44 995	353 137	(82 743)	270 394

	Own production 30 June 2021	Purchased material 30 June 2021	Total metal inventories 30 June 2021	Non-current metal inventories 30 June 2021	Current metal inventories 30 June 2021
	oz	oz	oz	oz	oz
Platinum	158 078	18 689	176 767	(23 201)	153 566
Palladium	74 125	17 384	91 509	(19 087)	72 422
Rhodium	36 471	3 753	40 224	(5 462)	34 762
Gold	4 068	43	4 111	(1 053)	3 058
4E	272 742	39 869	312 611	(48 803)	263 808

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Metal inventory quantities on hand in ounces is allocated as follows:

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	oz	oz
Non-current inventory	82 743	48 803
Ore stockpile inventory	15 553	17 170
Concentrate in process	16 394	40 822
Concentrate and other surface sources before the smelter	35 873	70 303
Recycling material	1 581	3 943
Smelter inventory	96 684	60 033
Base metal removal plant inventory	6 001	9 585
Precious metal refinery inventory	96 006	60 151
Finished product inventory on hand	2 302	1 801
4E	353 137	312 611

The cost of sales figure disclosed in the statement of profit or loss and other comprehensive income approximates the cost of inventory expensed.

Included in cost of sales is an amount of R424.2 million (30 June 2021: R137.6 million) relating to the write down to net realisable value. Inventory to the value of R499.6 million (30 June 2021: R373.0 million) is disclosed at net realisable value.

No inventories are encumbered.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Significant estimates: Net realisable value and measurement of inventory

Work in progress metal inventory is valued at the lower of net realisable value and the average cost of production less net revenue from sales of by-products in the ratio of the contribution of these metals to gross sales revenue. Production costs are allocated to platinum, palladium, rhodium and gold (joint products) by dividing the mine output into total mine production costs, determined on a six-month average basis except for concentrates and ore purchased which are recognised at the cost at which it is purchased. The quantity of ounces of joint products in work in progress is calculated based on the following factors: Theoretical inventory is calculated by adding the inputs to the previous physical inventory and then deducting the outputs for the inventory period. The inputs and outputs include estimates due to the delay in finalising analytical values. The estimates are subsequently trued up to the final metal accounting quantities when available. The theoretical inventory is then converted to a refined equivalent inventory by applying appropriate recoveries depending on where the material is within the production pipeline. The recoveries are based on actual results as determined by the inventory count and are in line with industry standards.

The nature of the production process inherently limits the ability to precisely measure recoverability levels. As a result, the metallurgical balancing process is monitored on an ongoing basis and the variables used in the process are refined based on actual results over time.

Stockpiles are measured by estimating the number of tonnes added and removed from the stockpile, the number of contained 4E ounces is based on assay data, and the estimated recovery percentage is based on the expected processing method. Stockpile tonnages are also verified by independent third-party surveyors.

Non-current inventory is determined as inventory that will not be sold within the next 12 months.

Below is a summary of the commodity prices and exchange rate used to determine the net realisable value of inventories:

		30 June 2022	30 June 2021
Platinum price	USD/oz	926	1 077
Palladium price	USD/oz	1 890	2 623
Rhodium price	USD/oz	13 775	20 275
Gold price	USD/oz	1 831	1 776
Closing exchange rate at year-end	R/USD	R16.28	R14.28

The allocation of fixed production overheads to the costs of conversion is based on the normal capacity of the production facilities. Normal capacity is the production expected to be achieved on average over a number of periods or seasons under normal circumstances, taking into account the loss of capacity resulting from planned maintenance. The actual level of production may be used if it approximates normal capacity. The amount of fixed overheads allocated to each unit of production is not increased as a consequence of low production or an idle plant. Unallocated overheads are recognised as an expense in the period in which they are incurred.

Inventory is required to be assessed at each reporting period for possible write downs due to net realisable values being lower than the costs allocated to inventory.

Net realisable value tests represent the expected selling prices which are based on prevailing market prices, less estimated costs to complete production and to bring the product to sale.

All inventory is accounted for at the lower of cost and net realisable value.

All net realisable value adjustments have been disclosed.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

16. Trade and other receivables

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	R000	R000
Trade receivables	95 424	44 618
Provisional pricing receivables	896 582	166 111
Accrued dividends and interest on cash and cash equivalents	11 723	17 862
Prepayments	73 831	2 522
Deposits	5 395	9 195
South African Revenue Service – Value Added Tax	385 842	677 059
South African Revenue Service – amounts receivable relating to the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Royalty	263 267	71 326
Current portion of suspensive sale agreements (refer to note 14)	6 057	5 761
Current portion of interest-free home loans to employees (refer to note 14)	10 620	9 566
Strategic Partner Advances (refer to the related parties note 31)	–	391 522
Other	27 636	19 388
	1 776 377	1 414 930

Trade receivables are unsecured, non-interest bearing and are generally on 30 to 60-day terms except for most of the Platinum Group Metal debtors of refined metal who have payment terms of between 2 to 5 days. Other Platinum Group Metal debtors have a provisional quotation period payment terms of four months after month of delivery. Trade and other receivables to the value of R Nil was provided for or impaired during the current financial year (30 June 2021: R Nil).

Prepayments relates to amounts prepaid for machinery and equipment.

Trade receivables and provisional pricing receivables are made up as follows:

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	R000	R000
Platinum Group Metal receivables	24 929	12 701
Chrome receivables	70 495	31 917
Total trade receivables	95 424	44 618

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	R000	R000
Platinum Group Metal provisional receivable	323 766	–
Nickel provisional receivable	153 940	65 945
Chrome provisional receivable	418 876	100 166
Total provisional pricing receivables	896 582	166 111

Provisional pricing Platinum Group Metals debtors have a provisional quotation period payment terms of four months after month of delivery. Chrome provisional receivables are settled within 45 days from date of delivery and nickel provisional receivables are settled within 60 days from date of delivery.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

The exposure to foreign currency denominated balances included in trade receivables as at the reporting year was as follows:

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
US dollars	26 605	952
USD closing exchange rate*	R16.28	R14.28
Trade and other receivables denominated in USD (R000)	433 124	13 588

*Rounded to the nearest cent.

The table below summarises the maturity profile of the group's trade and other receivables:

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	R000	R000
Current portion	763 887	447 379
30 to 60 days	392 958	442 728
60 to 90 days	406 832	402 082
More than 90 days*	212 700	122 741
	1 776 377	1 414 930

*Management considers these amounts to be fully recoverable as they are within the agreed payment terms.

The table below summarises the ageing of the group's South African Revenue Service – Value Added Tax receivable balance:

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	R000	R000
Current portion	328 038	315 149
30 to 60 days	18 367	315 669
60 to 90 days	15	2 873
More than 90 days*	39 422	43 368
	385 842	677 059

*Management considers these amounts to be fully recoverable.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Trade and other receivables by country are as follows:

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	R000	R000
South Africa	1 758 376	1 401 342
United Kingdom	–	–
Germany	3 906	12 701
France	–	–
Japan	–	–
United States of America	14 095	887
	1 776 377	1 414 930

Base metal and chrome provisional pricing receivables

Base metal and chrome sales allow for price adjustments based on the market price at the end of the relevant quotational period stipulated in the sales agreements. These are referred to as provisional pricing arrangements and are such that the selling price for metal in concentrate is based on prevailing spot prices on a specified future date after delivery to the customer. Adjustments to the sales price occur based on movements in quoted market prices up to the end of the quotational period. The period between provisional invoicing and the end of the quotational period can be between one and four months.

Provisional pricing receivables are non-interest bearing, but are exposed to future commodity price movements over the quotational period and are measured at fair value up until the date of settlement. Provisional pricing receivables are initially measured at the amount which the group expects to be entitled, being the estimate of the price expected to be received at the end of the quotational period.

The full value of the provisional invoice relating to chrome sales is received in cash a month after delivery. Any negative movement in the chrome price could therefore result in amounts required to be refunded to the customer (refer to note 27 and 28).

For all base metal sales, payment is only due after the end of the quotational period.

Platinum Group Metals provisional pricing receivables

As a result of an agreement entered into during the year under review, the group now sells Platinum Group Metals concentrate from the Booyensdal mine under terms containing provisional pricing features.

The salient features of the agreement contains payment terms calculated with reference to a Price Index (PI) based on ruling market prices over the month in which concentrate is delivered to the counterparty. The calculated PI is applied against assayed 4E content from delivered concentrate, and with a contractually-agreed fixed percentage being applied in respect of assayed base metals content from delivered concentrate. Where assayed results are not yet available in respect of delivered concentrate, an estimate of 4E content and base metals included in concentrate delivered during a particular month is made. The calculated USD-denominated purchase price (receivable from the counterparty) is converted in applying the average exchange rate over the month prior to the month of payment.

The concentrate purchase price calculated (with reference to the above) is payable four months following the month during which concentrate for which payment is due was delivered.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Significant estimate: Trade receivables and Expected Credit Losses

The group applies the simplified approach in calculating ECLs and therefore recognises a loss allowance based on the financial asset's lifetime ECL at each reporting date. The group considered historical loss experiences, adjusted for forward looking factors that could indicate impairments taking into account the specific debtor and economic environment.

The bulk of Platinum Group Metal debtors have payment terms of between 2 to 5 days with no historical defaults on these debtors and all outstanding balances as at the reporting period have subsequently been received.

Base metal and chrome debtor balances are held with only a limited number of selected premium customers and are generally on 30 to 60-day terms with no historical defaults.

Trade receivables have been assessed for ECLs, and the effect is considered to be negligible due to the group's history of recovery of these balances; as well as the credit rating of the customers that these balances are held with.

The assessment of the correlation between historical observed recovery rates, forecast economic conditions and ECLs is an estimate. The amount of ECLs is sensitive to changes in circumstances and forecast economic conditions. The group's historical credit loss experience and forecast of economic conditions may also not be representative of customer's actual default in the future.

Increased uncertainty in financial markets and the economy as a whole, has increased the risk of default on all financial assets, including trade and other receivables.

The group trades only with recognised, creditworthy third parties. It is the group's policy that all customers who wish to trade on credit terms are subject to credit verification procedures. In addition, trade receivable balances are monitored on an ongoing basis with the result that the group's exposure to bad debts is not significant.

Sales are only made to customers with an appropriate credit history. Platinum Group Metals, base metal and chrome debtors in total comprise a number of customers, dispersed across different geographical areas.

There is no material concentration of credit risk associated with trade and other receivables.

A detailed assessment was performed to confirm the recoverability of trade and other receivables at the reporting period and all balances are considered recoverable.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

17. Cash and cash equivalents

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	R000	R000
Cash at bank and on hand	847 295	1 418 859
Restricted cash	249 103	96 031
Short-term deposits	78 827	2 362 318
Cash and cash equivalents	1 175 225	3 877 208
Less amount utilised under the general banking facility	–	–
Cash and cash equivalents as per the statement of cash flows	1 175 225	3 877 208

Cash at bank earns interest at floating rates based on daily bank deposit rates. Short-term deposits are made for varying periods depending on the immediate cash requirements of the group and earn interest at the respective short-term deposit rates. These funds are all immediately available.

The weighted average effective interest rate on cash and cash equivalents was 4.30% (30 June 2021: 4.23%).

All short-term deposits are immediately available. For the purposes of the statement of cash flows, cash and cash equivalents comprise the cash and cash equivalents balance and amounts utilised under the general banking facility.

Restricted cash is made up of the following amounts:

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	R000	R000
Deposit held relating to an electricity supply agreement with Eskom Holdings SOC Limited	23 000	23 000
The Northam Employees' Trust	89 080	36 695
The Northam Zondereinde Community Trust	67 991	20 915
The Northam Booyensdal Community Trust	68 508	14 912
Zambezi Platinum (RF) Limited	524	509
	249 103	96 031

Restricted cash includes a deposit held of R23.0 million (30 June 2021: R23.0 million) relating to an electricity supply agreement between Northam and Eskom Holdings SOC Limited. Restricted cash also includes money ring-fenced for the benefit of The Northam Employees' Trust, The Northam Zondereinde Community Trust, The Northam Booyensdal Community Trust and Zambezi which may only be utilised in terms of the various Trust Deeds and the Zambezi Memorandum of Incorporation (MOI).

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

The exposure to foreign currency denominated balances included in cash and cash equivalents as at the reporting year were as follows:

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
US dollars (USD000)	51 414	95 969
USD closing exchange rate*	R16.28	R14.28
Cash and cash equivalents denominated in USD (R000)	836 999	1 369 962

*Rounded to the nearest cent.

General banking facility

The group has secured a general banking facility (GBF), i.e. overdraft facility, of R1.0 billion (30 June 2021: R1.0 billion). The GBF accrues interest at the South African prime interest rate less 1.75% (30 June 2021: South African prime interest rate less 1.75%) and is payable on a 90-day notice period.

Commitment fees are payable on the GBF amounting to 0.55% per annum (30 June 2021: 0.55%) on the unutilised portion of the facility.

Below is a summary of the available GBF:

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	R000	R000
Total facility	1 000 000	1 000 000
Amount utilised at year-end	–	–
Available facility at year-end	1 000 000	1 000 000

The GBF is utilised as a bank overdraft facility as and when required for working capital requirements, and therefore, considered as part of cash and cash equivalents, as an overdraft facility.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

The group's utilised and available facilities are listed below:

	Total facility 30 June 2022	Utilised amount 30 June 2022	Available facility 30 June 2022	Interest rate 30 June 2022	Repayment date 30 June 2022
	R000	R000	R000		
DMTNs* (refer to note 23)	15 000 000	(11 256 837)	3 743 163	Various	Various
RCF (refer to note 24)	4 000 000	(1 450 000)	2 550 000	JIBAR plus 2.55% – 2.95%	September 2024
GBF	1 000 000	–	1 000 000	Prime less 1.75%	90-day notice
Bridge facility (refer to note 26)	3 000 000	(3 000 000)	–	JIBAR plus 2.00%	December 2022
	23 000 000	(15 706 837)	7 293 163		

**Uncommitted but approved by the board of directors.*

	Total facility 30 June 2021	Utilised amount 30 June 2021	Available facility 30 June 2021	Interest rate 30 June 2021	Repayment date 30 June 2021
	R000	R000	R000		
DMTNs* (refer to note 23)	15 000 000	(7 754 023)	7 245 977	Various	Various
RCF (refer to note 24)	4 000 000	–	4 000 000	JIBAR plus 2.55% – 2.95%	September 2024
GBF	1 000 000	–	1 000 000	Prime less 1.75%	90-day notice
	20 000 000	(7 754 023)	12 245 977		

**Uncommitted but approved by the board of directors.*

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

The group has the following secured loans at the financial reporting date:

Domestic Medium-Term Note Programme (DMTN Programme)

Northam Platinum Limited established a DMTN Programme pursuant to a Programme Memorandum dated 3 August 2012 (the Previous Programme Memorandum), in terms of which Northam Platinum may, from time to time, issue Notes.

Northam Platinum updated the Previous Programme Memorandum to, *inter alia*, align with the latest regulations (including amendments to the Debt Listings Requirements), including more recent information pertaining to Northam and incorporating Booyssendal Platinum Proprietary Limited as guarantor (Amended and Restated Programme Memorandum).

The Programme Amount in terms of the provisions of the DMTN Programme amounts to R15.0 billion.

The Amended and Restated Programme Memorandum applies to all Notes issued under the DMTN Programme on or after the Programme Date and will, in respect of such Notes, supersede and replace the Previous Programme Memorandum in its entirety.

For the avoidance of doubt, subject to all applicable laws, the Previous Programme Memorandum will remain applicable to all Notes in issue prior to 29 October 2020 (Programme Date).

Refer to note 23 for more details on the issued DMTNs.

Revolving credit facility (RCF)

Northam Platinum has a R4.0 billion (30 June 2021: R4.0 billion) 5-year RCF available with Nedbank Limited which matures on 5 September 2024.

The RCF is subject to financial covenant compliance which is monitored on an ongoing basis.

The Net Debt to Equity Ratio financial covenant, for the Measurement Periods ending 31 December 2021 and 30 June 2022 was waived by Nedbank, taking into account the impact of the Composite Transaction and the consequential reduction in equity through the share buybacks.

None of the various covenant requirements have been breached or are close to being breached. It is not believed that the group is currently at risk of breaching any of the covenant requirements.

Refer to note 24 for details on the RCF, together with all utilisations and repayments during the year under review.

General banking facility (GBF)

Northam Platinum also has a GBF, i.e. an overdraft facility, of R1.0 billion (30 June 2021: R1.0 billion). The GBF accrues interest at the South African prime interest rate less 1.75% and is payable on demand with a 90-day notice period.

Bridge facility

Northam Platinum has secured a R3.0 billion Bridge facility with Nedbank Limited with an initial term of six months, subject to two extension options, each for an extension period of 3 months which would extend the final maturity date to December 2022. The facility accrues interest at JIBAR plus 200 basis points.

Refer to note 26 for details on the Bridge facility.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

18. Other financial assets

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	R000	R000
Options relating to RBPlat Shares	41 013	–
	41 013	–

A call and put option arrangement has been entered into with RBIH whereby Northam Holdings may increase its interest in RBPlat by 1 673 695 RBPlat Shares. The exercise price in respect of the put and call options is R135.00 per RBPlat Share (subject to escalation at the Escalation Rate).

The exercise price in respect of the abovementioned put and call options will escalate, from the Acquisition Implementation Date (being 19 November 2021) until the Option Settlement Date at a nominal annual rate of 12.0% compounded quarterly in arrears (Escalation Rate). Any distributions received in respect of the RBPlat Shares which are subject to the options, will be deducted from the exercise price of the options.

At year-end the exercise price including the Escalation Rate amounted to R145.18 less dividends received to the value of R5.35, therefore resulting in a net exercise price of R139.83.

Furthermore, Northam Holdings has entered into a call option arrangement with EMI to acquire an additional 4 472 103 RBPlat Shares as well as a put option arrangement with EMI in respect of 1 891 342 RBPlat Shares. The terms pertaining to the call and put options with EMI are the same as those with RBIH.

Refer to note 13 for details of the terms and conditions regarding the various call and put options.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

19. Long-term provisions

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	R000	R000
Balance at the beginning of the year	812 747	729 327
Change in estimate relating to the decommissioning costs (refer to note 11)	13 310	28 043
Change in estimate relating to the restoration costs (refer to note 4)	65 438	(7 346)
Unwinding of discount (refer to note 6)	69 896	62 723
Total rehabilitation and decommissioning liability provision	961 391	812 747

Below is a breakdown of the long-term provision:

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	R000	R000
<i>Provision for decommissioning costs</i>		
Balance at the beginning of the year	581 170	509 325
Change in estimate relating to the decommissioning costs (refer to note 11)	13 310	28 043
Unwinding of discount	49 981	43 802
Total provision for decommissioning costs	644 461	581 170
<i>Provision for restoration costs</i>		
Balance at the beginning of the year	231 577	220 002
Change in estimate relating to restoration costs (refer to note 4)	65 438	(7 346)
Unwinding of discount	19 915	18 921
Total provision for restoration costs	316 930	231 577
Total rehabilitation and decommissioning liability provision	961 391	812 747

The long-term provision is made up of the provision relating to the rehabilitation and decommissioning liability of:

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	R000	R000
Northam Platinum Limited (Zondereinde operation)	200 395	168 557
Booyseendal Platinum Proprietary Limited (Booyseendal operation)	263 041	236 545
Eland Platinum Proprietary Limited (Eland operation)	497 955	407 645
Total rehabilitation and decommissioning liability provision	961 391	812 747

On an annual basis, at year-end, a third-party expert is engaged to estimate the decommissioning and restoration liability for each of the operations within the group.

The significant increase in the total rehabilitation and decommissioning liability for Eland Platinum Proprietary Limited, relate to the rehabilitation liability raised for Maroelabult.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Below is a breakdown of the rehabilitation and decommissioning liability provision of the various operations:

	Zondereinde operations (Northam Platinum Limited)	Booyssendal operations (Booyssendal Platinum Proprietary Limited)	Eland operations (Eland Platinum Proprietary Limited)	Total
	30 June 2022	30 June 2022	30 June 2022	30 June 2022
	R000	R000	R000	R000
<i>Provision for decommissioning costs</i>				
Balance at the beginning of the year	117 090	141 129	322 951	581 170
Change in estimate relating to the decommissioning costs	12 200	3 131	(2 021)	13 310
Unwinding of discount	10 070	12 137	27 774	49 981
Total provision for decommissioning costs	139 360	156 397	348 704	644 461
<i>Provision for restoration costs</i>				
Balance at the beginning of the year	51 467	95 416	84 694	231 577
Change in estimate relating to restoration costs	5 142	3 022	57 274	65 438
Unwinding of discount	4 426	8 206	7 283	19 915
Total provision for restoration costs	61 035	106 644	149 251	316 930
Total rehabilitation and decommissioning liability provision	200 395	263 041	497 955	961 391

Below is a breakdown of the rehabilitation and decommissioning liability provision of the various operations:

	Zondereinde operations (Northam Platinum Limited)	Booyssendal operations (Booyssendal Platinum Proprietary Limited)	Eland operations (Eland Platinum Proprietary Limited)	Total
	30 June 2021	30 June 2021	30 June 2021	30 June 2021
	R000	R000	R000	R000
<i>Provision for decommissioning costs</i>				
Balance at the beginning of the year	93 732	120 789	294 804	509 325
Change in estimate relating to the decommissioning costs	15 297	9 952	2 794	28 043
Unwinding of discount	8 061	10 388	25 353	43 802
Total provision for decommissioning costs	117 090	141 129	322 951	581 170
<i>Provision for restoration costs</i>				
Balance at the beginning of the year	55 560	92 529	71 913	220 002
Change in estimate relating to restoration costs	(8 871)	(5 071)	6 596	(7 346)
Unwinding of discount	4 778	7 958	6 185	18 921
Total provision for restoration costs	51 467	95 416	84 694	231 577
Total rehabilitation and decommissioning liability provision	168 557	236 545	407 645	812 747

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

At the reporting date the net (overfunded)/unfunded future obligations were as follows, based on the current Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE) requirements per operation:

	Zondereinde operations (Northam Platinum Limited)	Booysendal operations (Booysendal Platinum Proprietary Limited)	Eland operations (Eland Platinum Proprietary Limited)	Total
	30 June 2022	30 June 2022	30 June 2022	30 June 2022
	R000	R000	R000	R000
Undiscounted obligation based on the DMRE requirements, including VAT	269 079	262 219	297 342	828 640
Less funds held by the Northam Platinum Restoration Trust Fund	(71 293)	(71 293)	–	(142 586)
Less environmental guarantees	(225 187)	(247 975)	(260 240)	(733 402)
Total (overfunded)/underfunded rehabilitation obligation in terms of current legislation	(27 401)	(57 049)	37 102	(47 348)

	Zondereinde operations (Northam Platinum Limited)	Booysendal operations (Booysendal Platinum Proprietary Limited)	Eland operations (Eland Platinum Proprietary Limited)	Total
	30 June 2021	30 June 2021	30 June 2021	30 June 2021
	R000	R000	R000	R000
Undiscounted obligation based on the DMRE requirements, including VAT	245 959	248 972	200 444	695 375
Less funds held by the Northam Platinum Restoration Trust Fund	(68 015)	(68 015)	–	(136 030)
Less environmental guarantees	(224 915)	(223 536)	(170 061)	(618 512)
Total (overfunded)/underfunded rehabilitation obligation in terms of current legislation	(46 971)	(42 579)	30 383	(59 167)

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Northam Platinum Restoration Trust Fund

The group contributed to a dedicated environmental restoration trust fund to provide for the estimated decommissioning and environmental restoration cost at the end of the various operations' lives.

The balance of the fund comprises:

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	R000	R000
Opening balance	136 030	128 732
Growth in the investment	6 556	7 298
Balance at the end of the year	142 586	136 030

This investment, which mainly consists of cash, is separately administered and the group's right of access to these funds is restricted. The investment is managed by Stanlib Collective Investments (RF) Limited, and is made up of a fixed number of units which trade at specific values as noted below.

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	R000	R000
Stanlib Balanced Fund R	2 206	2 277
Stanlib Income Fund B2	99 156	92 529
Stanlib Institutional Money Market Fund B3	41 224	41 224
Balance at the end of the year	142 586	136 030

The Northam Platinum Restoration Trust Fund was established in 1996 to assist the group in making financial provision for the environmental rehabilitation in terms of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act, No. 28 of 2002 (MPRDA), upon cessation of its mining operations.

Below is the accrued interest relating to the investment held by the Northam Platinum Restoration Trust Fund which was included in Trade and other receivables (refer to note 16).

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	R000	R000
Accrued interest relating to the Northam Platinum Restoration Trust Fund	1 621	1 294
	1 621	1 294

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Environmental guarantee investment

The environmental obligation will be financed, other than the amounts already covered by the investment held through the Northam Platinum Restoration Trust Fund, either by way of guarantees or other insurance products as approved by the DMRE in terms of The South African National Environmental Management Act, No.107 of 1998 (NEMA) and not through cash contributions to the Northam Platinum Restoration Trust Fund, due to the uncertainty created by changes in legislation.

The group procures the issue of guarantees in respect of the unfunded decommissioning and restoration costs, not covered by the investment held through the Northam Platinum Restoration Trust Fund.

The annual contribution payable with regards to the environmental guarantee investment is calculated as 5% of the total environmental guarantees in issue.

Below is a summary of the various environmental guarantees issued:

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	R000	R000
Northam Platinum Limited (Zondereinde)		
GR/G/20396/0312/0031	31 000	31 000
GR/G/20396/0314/0165	18 000	18 000
GR/G/20396/0315/0231	18 000	18 000
GR/G/20396/0617/0454	35 000	35 000
CQ/G/30381/1217/003	28 807	28 807
GR/G/20396/0618/0544	11 543	11 543
CQ/G/30381/0920/010	36 305	36 305
CQ/G/30381/1020/011	46 260	46 260
CQ/G/30381/0921/013	272	–
Total guarantees relating to Northam Platinum Limited (Zondereinde)	225 187	224 915
Booyssendal Platinum Proprietary Limited		
GR/G/20396/0311/0011	65 900	65 900
GR/G/20396/0315/0232	25 000	25 000
GR/G/20396/0417/0434	1 908	1 908
GR/G/20396/0517/0459	2 085	2 085
GR/G/20396/0618/0535	2 267	2 267
GR/G/20396/0618/0536	1 267	1 267
GR/G/20396/0421/0791	61 065	61 065
CQ/G/30381/0621/012	64 044	64 044
GR/G/20396/0222/0865	24 439	–
Total guarantees relating to Booyssendal Platinum Proprietary Limited	247 975	223 536
Eland Platinum Proprietary Limited		
CQ/G/30381/0118/004	129 545	129 545
CQ/G/30381/0118/005	31 096	31 096
CQ/G/30381/0919/006	2 200	2 200
CQ/G/30381/1119/007	5 359	5 359
CQ/G/30381/1119/008	1 559	1 559
CQ/G/30381/0120/009	302	302
CQ/G/30381/1021/014	90 179	–
Total guarantees relating to Eland Platinum Proprietary Limited	260 240	170 061
Total environmental guarantees in issue	733 402	618 512

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Significant judgements and estimates: Determination of the restoration and decommissioning liabilities of the group

Northam's mining activities are subject to extensive environmental laws and regulations. These laws and regulations are continually changing and are generally becoming more onerous and more restrictive. The group has incurred, and expects to incur in future, expenditure to comply with such laws and regulations, but cannot predict the full amount of such expenditure. Estimated future rehabilitation costs are based on current legal and regulatory requirements.

NEMA, as well as the MPRDA, which apply to all prospecting and mining operations, require that operations are carried out in accordance with generally accepted principles of sustainable development. It is a NEMA requirement that an applicant for a mining right must make prescribed financial provisions for the rehabilitation or management of negative environmental impacts, which must be reviewed annually.

In terms of NEMA, mining operations are required to make financial provisions for decommissioning and restoration costs that will be incurred upon the cessation of mining activities.

The group makes full provision for the future commercial cost of rehabilitating mine sites and related production facilities on a discounted basis at the time of developing the mines and installing and using those facilities. The restoration and decommissioning provision represents the present value of rehabilitation and decommissioning costs relating to mine sites, which are expected to be incurred once mining ceases. These provisions are based on assessments prepared by an independent third-party expert, SRK Consulting (South Africa) Proprietary Limited, with the Principal Scientist being James Lake Pr Sci Nat, Msc (Geochemistry).

The provision is based on the current best estimate for rehabilitation and decommissioning costs and is determined using commercial closure cost assessments and not the DMRE published rates. Management believes using commercial closure cost assessments more accurately reflects the potential future costs and therefore the liability. The commercial closure costs assessment is significantly more than what the liability would have been should the current published DMRE rates have been applied.

Financial provision is not required to be made for the decommissioning of certain structures, such as housing, which may have an alternative use.

The present value of the environmental restoration obligation was determined by applying a pre-tax discount rate of 8.6% (30 June 2021: 8.6%) and a long-term inflation rate of 6.0% (30 June 2021: 6.0%) over the remaining life of the various mines.

The ultimate rehabilitation costs are uncertain, and cost estimates can vary in response to many factors, including estimates of the extent and costs of rehabilitation activities, technological changes, regulatory changes, cost increases as compared to the inflation rates and changes in discount rates. These uncertainties may result in future actual expenditure differing from the amounts currently provided. Therefore, significant estimates and assumptions are made in determining the provision for mine rehabilitation. As a result, there could be significant adjustments to the provisions which would affect future financial results. Furthermore, the timing of rehabilitation will likely depend on when the various operations cease to produce at economically viable rates which will, in turn, depend on future commodity prices and exchange rates, which are inherently uncertain.

On 20 November 2015, NEMA Financial Provisioning (FP) Regulations, 2015 (2015 FP Regulations) were promulgated, resulting in significant changes from the requirements contained in the MPRDA.

The 2015 FP Regulations were immediately applicable to applicants for a prospecting right, mining permit, mining right, exploration right or production right (i.e. new applicants). In terms of the 2015 FP Regulations' transitional provisions, holders of a right or permit were able to elect to comply either within three months of their financial year-end or 15 months from promulgation of the 2015 FP Regulations. Due to an outcry from the minerals industry around the practical implications of complying within such a limited timeframe, holders of a right or permit were initially granted an extended transitional period of 39 months from the 2015 FP Regulations' date of promulgation to comply.

The Environmental Minister published her intention to repeal the 2015 FP Regulations and publish the proposed 2021 Draft FP Regulations, being the third set of draft FP Regulations published since the 2015 FP Regulations. The 2021 Draft FP Regulations have not been enacted into law. It is envisaged that the final FP Regulations, based largely on the 2021 Draft FP Regulations, will be published shortly. This will also require publication of the NEMLAA IV Act, to *inter alia* align NEMA with the FP Regulations.

The FP regulatory framework has been subject to severe criticism and significant resistance since the promulgation of the 2015 FP Regulations. Following ad hoc amendments, extensions of the prescribed transitional period and becoming the subject of judicial challenge, the Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment proposed an overhaul of the FP regime with the publication of the 2017 Draft FP Regulations. The 2017 Draft FP Regulations were viewed as more reasonable however were never enacted.

With a sector facing various extensive regulatory hurdles and uncertainty under the 2015 FP Regulations, promulgation of a final set of regulations was deemed as a priority at the time of publication of the 2017 Draft FP Regulations. Despite this, the 2019 Draft FP Regulations were only published for comment at the end of May 2019 and the 2021 Draft FP Regulations, the third attempt at overhauling the FP regime, were only published on 27 August 2021.

The fifth iteration of the draft NEMA FP Regulations were published by the Department of Forestry Fisheries and Environment on 11 July 2022 for a 45 days commenting period

The group will comply with the relevant FP Regulations when required to do so.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

20. Zambezi Preference Share liability

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	R000	R000
Opening balance	13 910 946	12 592 218
Accrued dividends for the year	–	1 318 728
Accrued dividends up to the Zambezi Scheme implementation date	205 401	–
Zambezi Preference Share liability as at the Zambezi Scheme implementation date	14 116 347	13 910 946
Premium Amount	1 568 483	–
Settlement of Revised Accumulated Dividends through the transfer of 57 054 413 Northam Platinum Shares to Northam Holdings	(9 128 706)	–
Remaining accrued dividends for the year	647 705	–
Derecognition of Zambezi Preference Shares held by Northam together with accrued dividends recognised	(7 203 829)	(12 176 882)
Liquidity fees paid on Zambezi Preference Shares relating to the Zambezi BEE Transaction net of accumulated amortisation	(64 197)	(80 587)
Current year amortisation of liquidity fees accounted for in profit or loss	64 197	16 390
Zambezi Preference Share liability	–	1 669 867

On 18 May 2015, 159 905 453 cumulative redeemable Preference Shares were issued by Zambezi at an issue price of R41.00 per share. The Zambezi Preference Shares were redeemable in 10 years' time (from inception), which would have been 17 May 2025, at R41.00 per share plus the accumulated unpaid preference dividends. The Zambezi Preference Shareholders are entitled to receive a dividend equal to the issue price multiplied by the dividend rate of the South African prime interest rate plus 3.5% calculated on a daily basis based on a 365-day year compounded annually and capitalised at the end of December of every year.

As per the terms and conditions of the Zambezi Preference Shares, if the Zambezi Preference Shares are settled using Northam Platinum Shares, a premium will apply to the settlement. Consequently, the Zambezi Preference Shares Accumulated Dividends were settled at an 11.11% premium (Premium Amount) to the Face Value of the Zambezi Preference Shares at the Zambezi Scheme Implementation Date, being 23 August 2021 (Revised Accumulated Dividends) through a repurchase by Northam Platinum of Northam Platinum Shares held by Zambezi, valued at R160.00 per Northam Platinum Share amounting to 57 054 413 Northam Platinum Shares, transferred on 3 September 2021.

No dividends were received from Northam Platinum during the year under review (30 June 2021: R Nil). 90% of all dividends received from Northam Platinum must be used to settle the Preference Share liability.

The preference rights, limitations and other terms associated with the Zambezi Preference Shares are set out in the Zambezi MOI.

Subject to certain exceptions, the redeemable Zambezi Preference Shares do not carry the right to vote.

Subscription undertakings for the full value of the Zambezi Preference Shares were secured at a 2.5% liquidity fee, amounting to R163.9 million.

The liquidity fees were previously amortised over the 10-year Lock-in period, with the balance being amortised in full during the current year as a result of the Composite Transaction.

The 159 905 453 cumulative redeemable Preference Shares issued by Zambezi were previously listed on the Main Board of the JSE and traded under preference share code ZPLP, but delisted from the Main Board of the JSE from commencement of trade on 24 August 2021 as part of the execution of the acceleration of maturity and wind-up of the Zambezi BEE Transaction.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Impact of the Composite Transaction: Zambezi Scheme, Zambezi Delisting and Zambezi MOI Amendments

On the Zambezi Scheme Implementation Date, being 23 August 2021, Northam Platinum acquired all of the Zambezi Preference Shares not already held by Northam Platinum, for the Zambezi Offer Consideration. Simultaneously with the Zambezi Scheme, the Zambezi Preference Shares were delisted from the Main Board of the JSE and the Zambezi MOI Amendments, including the Zambezi Pref Share Term Amendments, became effective.

For the avoidance of doubt, the Zambezi Preference Shares acquired by Northam Platinum pursuant to the Zambezi Scheme will remain in issue and will be held by Northam Platinum following implementation of the Zambezi Scheme and the Zambezi Delisting until the Zambezi Preference Share Redemption is implemented.

Further details of the Zambezi Scheme, the Zambezi Delisting and the Zambezi Pref Share Term Amendments are contained in the Zambezi Scheme Circular.

Northam Platinum made the Zambezi Offer to Zambezi Preference Shareholders in terms of the Zambezi Scheme Circular. The Zambezi Offer was implemented by way of the Zambezi Scheme, proposed by the Zambezi board, between Zambezi and the Zambezi Preference Shareholders, in terms of section 114(1) as read with section 115 of the Companies Act.

Simultaneously with the Zambezi Scheme, the Zambezi board approved (i) the Zambezi Delisting; and (ii) various amendments to the Zambezi MOI to enable the implementation of certain components of the Transaction, including:

- amendments to the Zambezi Pref Share Terms to increase the Accumulated Dividends in respect of each Zambezi Preference Share by the Premium Amount; provide for the settlement by Zambezi of all the Revised Accumulated Dividends on the Repurchase Implementation Date, and to permit settlement thereof by way of a transfer by Zambezi of Northam Platinum Shares held by Zambezi, valued at R160.00, as equal in value to the amount of the Revised Accumulated Dividends; and permit the voluntary redemption of Zambezi Preference Shares by Zambezi from time to time, after the Net Value Distribution Date at Zambezi's election, provided that Zambezi shall be obliged to redeem all the Zambezi Preference Shares by no later than 17 May 2025 (being the scheduled redemption date, as contemplated in the Zambezi Pref Share Terms), in cash or by way of a transfer by Zambezi of Northam Platinum Shares held by Zambezi, together with other amendments necessary to give effect to and implement the Transaction (collectively, the Zambezi Pref Share Term Amendments), with effect from the Zambezi Scheme Implementation Date;
- amendments to the Zambezi N Share Terms with effect from the Net Value Distribution Date to provide the Zambezi N Shareholder, being Northam Platinum Limited, with the right to exercise 99% of all the votes exercisable by all the Zambezi Ordinary Shareholders and to receive 100% of the Distributions made by Zambezi (subject to the Zambezi Pref Share Terms and the settlement of the Net Value Distribution and the Zambezi Retention Release Amount), together with other amendments necessary to give effect to and implement the Transaction (the Zambezi N Share Term Amendments); and
- amendments to the Zambezi MOI to (i) enable Zambezi to implement the Transaction, with effect from the Zambezi Scheme Implementation Date and (ii) enable the conversion of Zambezi into a private company, with effect from the date on which the Zambezi Delisting becomes effective, together with other amendments necessary to give effect to and implement the Transaction (Zambezi MOI Amendments).

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

In terms of the Zambezi Scheme, Northam Platinum acquired all the Zambezi Preference Shares not held by Northam Platinum on the Zambezi Scheme Implementation Date.

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	Number of Zambezi Preference Shares	Number of Zambezi Preference Shares
Total number of Zambezi Preference Shares	159 905 453	159 905 453
Number of Zambezi Preference Shares held by Northam Platinum Limited	(159 905 453)	(139 972 496)
Number of Zambezi Preference Shares held in the open market	–	19 932 957
Percentage holding by Northam Platinum in the Zambezi Preference Shares	100.0%	87.5%
Value per Zambezi Preference Share*	R45.05	R86.99
	Traded until commencement of trade on	
Closing price of Zambezi Preference Shares	24 August 2021	R97.50
Fair value as per the closing price of Zambezi Preference Shares (R000)	N/A	1 943 463

*Rounded to the nearest cent.

As per the original Zambezi Pref Share Terms, the Zambezi Preference Share liability was due at the end of the 10-year Lock-in period, which was 17 May 2025. Settlement of dividends in respect of the Zambezi Preference Shares would have occurred in part through a Distribution to Zambezi Preference Shareholders of 90% of any dividends received by Zambezi from Northam during the 10-year Lock-in period. At the end of the Lock-in period settlement of unpaid dividends and the redemption of the Zambezi Preference Shares would have taken place through a Distribution to Zambezi Preference Shareholders of Northam Platinum Shares and/or cash held by Zambezi (if any). In the event that this was not sufficient to settle the Zambezi Preference Share liability, the Northam Guarantee would be called upon.

With the implementation of the Zambezi Scheme, on the Repurchase Implementation Date, Zambezi settled the Revised Accumulated Dividends, by way of a repurchase by Northam Platinum (being the only Zambezi Preference Shareholder after implementation of the Zambezi Scheme) of 57 054 413 Northam Platinum Shares held by Zambezi (valued at a price of R160.00 per Northam Platinum Share), which was equal in value to the amount of the Revised Accumulated Dividends, in accordance with the Zambezi Pref Share Terms (as amended pursuant to the Zambezi Pref Share Term Amendments).

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Below is a reconciliation of the accrued dividends as per the Zambezi Preference Share liability relating to Zambezi and the amounts recognised in profit or loss:

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	R000	R000
Accrued Zambezi Preference Share dividends relating to Zambezi	853 106	1 318 728
Premium Amount	1 568 483	–
Less the Zambezi Preference Share dividends and the Premium Amount accrued to Northam Platinum with regards to the Zambezi Preference Shares held by Northam Platinum	(2 395 985)	(940 050)
Zambezi Preference Share dividends per the statement of profit or loss and other comprehensive income	25 604	378 678

Below is a reconciliation of the loss on derecognition of the Zambezi Preference Share liability:

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	R000	R000
Opening balance of Zambezi Preference Shares held by Northam Platinum	12 176 882	4 220 514
Acquisition of Zambezi Preferences Shares, including transaction costs during the year	2 046 300	8 084 876
Zambezi Preference Share dividends and the Premium Amount accrued to Northam Platinum with regards to the Zambezi Preference Shares held by Northam Platinum	2 395 985	940 050
Settlement of Revised Accumulated Dividends through the transfer of 57 054 413 Northam Platinum Shares to Northam Platinum	(9 128 706)	–
Derecognition of Zambezi Preference Shares held by Northam Platinum together with accrued dividends recognised	(7 203 829)	(12 176 882)
Loss on derecognition of the Zambezi Preference Share liability	286 632	1 068 558

The loss on derecognition of Zambezi Preference Share liability relates to the difference between the Face Value per Zambezi Preference Share and the price paid together with transaction costs incurred on the purchases of those Zambezi Preference Shares.

In terms of the Zambezi Scheme, Northam Platinum acquired all of the Zambezi Preference Shares not already held by Northam Platinum, for the Zambezi Offer Consideration that was calculated as the Face Value plus a premium of 15.99% at the implementation date, being 23 August 2021, which represented an offer consideration of R102.40 per Zambezi Preference Share.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Significant judgements and estimates: Consolidation of Zambezi Platinum (RF) Limited

Previously, in terms of the Zambezi BEE Transaction, Zambezi held a combined 31.4% interest in Northam Platinum's issued stated capital.

The transaction was financed by way of 159 905 453 listed Zambezi Preference Shares, redeemable at the end of a 10-year Lock-in period. These Zambezi Preference Shares were guaranteed by Northam Platinum and as a result of the Northam Guarantee, Zambezi was consolidated into the Northam group results.

In terms of the Preference Share Terms, the Preference Shareholders are entitled to receive dividends equal to the South African prime interest rate plus 3.5% over the 10-year Lock-in period. Settlement of dividends in respect of the Zambezi Preference Shares would have occurred in part through 90% of the dividends received by Zambezi from Northam Platinum. There was however no obligation to settle the Zambezi Preference Share liability during the 10-year Lock-in period should no dividends be received from Northam Platinum. In terms of the Zambezi Preference Share Terms, the Zambezi Preference Share dividends would accumulate (compounded) at the rate mentioned above for the 10-year Lock-in period if not paid by Zambezi. The Zambezi Preference Shares are compulsorily redeemable on the day immediately succeeding the 10th anniversary of the implementation date. The Zambezi Preference Shares could only be redeemed before this date upon the occurrence of an early redemption event which was defined in the Preference Share Terms in Zambezi's MOI. On the redemption date, Zambezi is required to settle any accumulated unpaid dividends, together with the redemption price. The redemption price will be equal to the issue price of the Zambezi Preference Shares. Zambezi does not have any discretion to avoid the payment of accumulated unpaid dividends and the redemption price and was therefore obliged to settle this amount by Distributing to Preference Shareholders a variable number of Northam Platinum Shares and/or cash held by Zambezi (if any). In the event that this was not sufficient to settle the liability, the Preference Share liability is secured in terms of the Northam Guarantee. Should a liability have arisen under the Northam Guarantee, Northam Platinum may have settled this liability by capitalising Zambezi with cash and/or Northam Platinum Shares before the redemption amount became due or making payment directly to the Zambezi Preference Shareholders. The manner of settlement is a choice and was not contractually specified between the two ways mentioned above.

The redemption price of the Zambezi Preference Shares as well as any accumulated and unpaid preference dividends meet the definition of a financial liability and therefore accounted for as such in the statement of financial position of Zambezi and consolidated in the financial statements of Northam in terms of IFRS. This previously meant that the Northam group reflected the BEE equity issued shares (i.e. Northam Platinum Shares) as Treasury Shares (for accounting purposes Zambezi Preference Shares were reflected as a liability).

Zambezi was created and designed for the sole purpose of providing Northam with BEE credentials as well as a structure to issue the listed Zambezi Preference Shares.

Northam Platinum assumed full responsibility for the administration of Zambezi as well as any costs incurred by Zambezi up to a certain limit in line with the agreement. Furthermore, Northam Platinum provided the Northam Guarantee for Zambezi's obligation in respect of the Zambezi Preference Shares.

In terms of the Zambezi BEE Transaction, an N share was issued to Northam Platinum, which gave it the right to implement mitigating action should Zambezi not comply with certain undertakings as per the Zambezi BEE Transaction agreements and in other limited instances aimed at maintaining the integrity of the Zambezi BEE Transaction at all times. Zambezi also could not dispose of the Northam Platinum Shares without the prior consent of Northam Platinum. Northam Platinum had significant exposure to the variable returns of Zambezi, through the creation and maintenance of the BEE credentials during the 10-year Lock-in period as well as through the Northam Guarantee. The decision-making power of Zambezi's board of directors was restricted in terms of the ring-fencing provisions contained in the Zambezi MOI.

All of these factors had been considered in determining that even though Northam Platinum did not have majority of the voting rights in Zambezi, it still had control over the entity, and therefore consolidated the results of Zambezi.

As part of the early maturity of the Zambezi BEE Transaction, certain amendments were made, including to the terms of the N Share. These amendments increased the number of authorised N Shares to 1 000 000 N Shares and provide the Zambezi N Shareholder with the right to exercise 99% of all the votes exercisable by all the Zambezi Ordinary Shareholders and to receive 100% of the Distributions made by Zambezi (subject to the Zambezi Pref Share Terms and the settlement of the Net Value Distribution and the Zambezi Retention Release Amount) with effect from the Net Value Distribution Date, being 6 September 2021.

With the Zambezi N Share Term Amendments, Northam Platinum has, in its capacity as the Zambezi N Shareholder, assumed voting and economic control of Zambezi and Zambezi has become a Subsidiary of Northam Platinum and was converted to a private company with effect from the date of the Zambezi Delisting.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

21. Long-term loans

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	R000	R000
Security of supply contribution	35 633	55 337
Heraeus Deutschland GmbH & Co. KG	49 169	92 662
Accrued interest on the Lock-in Fees payable	-	-
Total long-term loans	84 802	147 999
Current portion of security of supply contribution	(7 501)	(19 704)
Current portion of Heraeus Deutschland GmbH & Co. KG	-	(14 100)
Current portion of accrued interest on the Lock-in Fee payable	-	-
Long-term portion	77 301	114 195

The security of supply contribution relates to amounts received to guarantee the supply of future product. These amounts will be recognised over the guaranteed supply period, which commenced during the 2017 financial year.

No further amounts will be received with regards to the security of supply contributions. Amounts previously received were once-off arrangements between the group and the customer.

In terms of an agreement entered into with Heraeus Deutschland GmbH & Co. KG an annual payment of R9.4 million is made for development and research costs for a period of 20 years. A liability was recognised at contract inception, being 16 April 2016. The liability is measured at the present value of the R9.4 million payments over 20 years using the prevailing South African prime interest rate. The contra side of the entry was included as a cost to the smelter furnace, in the 2016 financial year.

During the current year, the development and research cost of R9.4 million was waived by Heraeus Deutschland GmbH & Co. KG. The amount was reduced to R4.7 million for the previous financial year. The annual payment of R9.4 million as per the original agreement will only resume from 30 June 2026.

Also refer to note 6 and note 7 for the impact of the changes to the Heraeus Deutschland GmbH & Co. KG liability.

Below is a reconciliation of the Heraeus Deutschland GmbH & Co. KG liability:

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	R000	R000
Opening balance	92 662	79 896
Profit on modification of the agreement terms relating to the research and development liability with Heraeus Deutschland GmbH & Co. KG (refer to note 7)	(43 493)	-
Unwinding of the research and development liability (refer to note 6)	-	12 766
Payment made	-	-
Closing balance Heraeus Deutschland GmbH & Co. KG liability	49 169	92 662

No payments have been made during the current year or during the previous year.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Lock-in Fees payable

Pursuant to the Relevant Zambezi Shareholder Transaction Agreements, each of the Relevant Zambezi Shareholders, *inter alia*, agreed that until 17 May 2025, provided that the Relevant Zambezi Shareholder has not disposed of or encumbered any or all of the Northam Platinum Shares received by it in terms of the Net Value Share Distribution (Relevant Northam Shares), or the Northam Holdings Shares received by it in terms of the Northam Scheme (Relevant Northam Holdings Shares) or any other Northam Holdings Shares acquired by it from any other Zambezi Ordinary Shareholder, to any person other than to Northam Platinum or Northam Holdings, or their respective nominees or another Zambezi Ordinary Shareholder (Permitted Persons), then a proportionate amount of the Proportionate Lock-in Fee Repayment Amount (as such term is defined in the Circular) pursuant to the Net Value Cash Distribution plus interest accrued thereon (Proportionate Lock-in Fee Release Amount) would be released and paid to the Relevant Zambezi Shareholder annually.

Alternatively, should the Relevant Zambezi Shareholder dispose of or encumber any or all of the Relevant Northam Shares or the Relevant Northam Holdings Shares or any other Northam Holdings Shares acquired by it from any other Zambezi Ordinary Shareholder, to a person which is not a Permitted Person, defined as a Disposal Event, including the transfer of all or any rights making up such a share to any other person for his/her benefit and/or for the benefit of others, whether such a transfer is effected pursuant to a sale, cession, assignment, alienation, amalgamation, merger, exchange, donation, renunciation, surrender, waiver, relinquishment, unbundling, vesting, collar structure, scrip lending, Distribution *in specie* or otherwise, then such Relevant Zambezi Shareholder shall be obliged to repay to Northam Platinum the Proportionate Lock-in Fee Repayment Amount (less the aggregate Proportionate Lock-in Fee Release Amount) and will forfeit any interest accrued thereon, and a corresponding portion of such Relevant Zambezi Shareholder's entitlement to the Proportionate Lock-in Fee Amount pursuant to the Net Value Cash Distribution will be utilised to settle such repayment obligation by the Relevant Zambezi Shareholder.

Lock-in Fees payable represents the Lock-in Fees payable to the remaining Strategic Partners. The Lock-in Fees payable resulted from the Composite Transaction implemented during the year under review, and represents the balance outstanding relating to the Strategic Partners at the year-end remaining for the Northam Platinum Shares repurchased as part of the Composite Transaction.

Subsequent to the Distribution of Northam Holdings Shares to the Zambezi Ordinary Shareholders, Northam Holdings accepted an irrevocable, unconditional offer from certain Zambezi Ordinary Shareholders to acquire, 14 571 063 Northam Holdings Shares for a purchase consideration of R165.29 per Northam Holdings Share.

Shareholders of Northam granted approval at the general meeting held on Wednesday, 30 June 2021, for a repurchase by Northam Holdings of Northam Holdings Shares from the Relevant Zambezi Shareholders at a price not exceeding the prevailing 30-Day VWAP of a Northam Holdings Share/Northam Platinum Share at the relevant acquisition date.

Following the implementation of the Composite Transaction, on 23 September 2021, all Northam Holdings Shares held by Atisa Platinum (RF) Proprietary Limited, being 3 527 835 Northam Holdings Shares and all of the shares held by Mpilo Platinum (RF) Proprietary Limited amounting to 8 213 241 Northam Holdings Shares were repurchased, with 1 014 995 Northam Holdings Shares purchased from Malundi Resources (RF) Proprietary Limited and 1 814 992 Northam Holdings Shares purchased from Zambezi Platinum Women's SPV (RF) Proprietary Limited. A total of 14 571 063 shares were repurchased from these Strategic Partners.

As a result of the repurchase of the Northam Holdings Shares, the Strategic Partners were entitled to a portion of the Proportionate Lock-in Fee Repayment Amount, a total value of R78.1 million plus interest amounting to R0.8 million of the Proportionate Lock-in Fee Repayment Amount was released to the Strategic Partners as a result of the share repurchase.

Both Malundi Resources (RF) Proprietary Limited and the Zambezi Platinum Women's SPV (RF) Proprietary Limited disposed of a portion of their Relevant Northam Holdings Shares subsequent to the Net Value Distribution which resulted in a Disposal Event per the agreement on the transaction date, and therefore forfeiting the remainder of their Lock-in Fees due, amounting to R32.4 million.

As at 30 June 2022, there were no amounts relating to the Lock-in Fees outstanding or payable to the Strategic Partners.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Below is a reconciliation of the shares acquired from Zambezi Ordinary Shareholders:

	Northam Holdings Shares held pursuant to the Northam Scheme	Number of Northam Holdings Shares repurchased	Number of Northam Holdings Shares held by Zambezi Ordinary Shareholders subsequent to the repurchase
	Number of Shares	Number of Shares	Number of Shares
Atisa Platinum (RF) Proprietary Limited	3 527 835	(3 527 835)	–
Malundi Resources (RF) Proprietary Limited	3 527 835	(1 014 995)	2 512 840
Mpilo Platinum (RF) Proprietary Limited	8 213 241	(8 213 241)	–
Zambezi Platinum Women's SPV (RF) Proprietary Limited	5 264 191	(1 814 992)	3 449 199
The Northam Employee Trust	1 996 122	–	1 996 122
The Northam Booysendal Community Trust	2 191 116	–	2 191 116
The Northam Zondereinde Community Trust	2 191 116	–	2 191 116
Number of remaining Northam Holdings Shares held by Zambezi Ordinary Shareholders	26 911 456	(14 571 063)	12 340 393

Below is the Lock-in Fees allocated to the various Strategic Partners:

	Lock-in Fees pursuant to the Northam Scheme	Repurchase of Northam Holdings Shares (cash outflow)	Lock-in Fee forfeited due to a Disposal Event	Remaining Lock-in Fees
	R000	R000	R000	R000
Atisa Platinum (RF) Proprietary Limited	18 913	(18 913)	–	–
Malundi Resources (RF) Proprietary Limited	18 913	(5 441)	(13 472)	–
Mpilo Platinum (RF) Proprietary Limited	44 030	(44 030)	–	–
Zambezi Platinum Women's SPV (RF) Proprietary Limited	28 221	(9 730)	(18 491)	–
	110 077	(78 114)	(31 963)	–

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

The below reconciliation sets out the Lock-in Fee payable per Strategic Partner:

	Lock-in Fees pursuant to the Northam Scheme	Interest accrued and bank charges relating to the Lock-in Fees	Lock-in Fee distributed to the Strategic Partner as part of the repurchase of Northam Holdings Shares including accrued interest	Lock-in Fee forfeited due to a Disposal Event including accrued interest	Remaining Lock-in Fees
	R000	R000	R000	R000	R000
Atisa Platinum (RF) Proprietary Limited	18 913	215	(19 128)	-	-
Malundi Resources (RF) Proprietary Limited	18 913	244	(5 494)	(13 663)	-
Mpilo Platinum (RF) Proprietary Limited	44 030	502	(44 532)	-	-
Zambezi Platinum Women's SPV (RF) Proprietary Limited	28 221	361	(9 825)	(18 757)	-
Total Lock-in Fees payable	110 077	1 322	(78 979)	(32 420)	-

The Lock-in Fee payable to The Northam Employee Trust, The Northam Booyensdal Community Trust and The Northam Zondereinde Community Trust were paid to these trusts as part of the Net Value Distribution and therefore included in their cash and cash equivalent balances, classified as restricted cash as part of the consolidated results, refer to note 17 for all balances relating to cash and cash equivalents.

Also refer to note 31, related parties for details regarding these Trusts.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

22. Share-based payment liability

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	R000	R000
Performance and retention share-based payment liability	293 319	711 706
Lock-in and incentive mechanism share-based payment liability	444 603	431 021
Total share-based payment liability	737 922	1 142 727
Short-term portion of share-based payment liability	(174 619)	(498 010)
Long-term share-based payment liability	563 303	644 717

The movement in the share-based payment liability is made up as follows:

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	R000	R000
Opening balance	1 142 727	537 392
Share-based payment expense during the year (refer to note 4)	146 716	969 898
Performance and retention shares cash settled during the year	(551 521)	(364 563)
Total share-based payment liability	737 922	1 142 727

The short-term portion is based on the shares which will be settled or mature in the next 12 months. All other share-based payment liabilities are disclosed as non-current due to the contractual terms as per the share incentive plan (SIP).

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Share incentive plan (SIP)

The SIP was approved in 2011 when shareholders approved that the Northam share option scheme be discontinued and replaced by the SIP, as the scheme no longer served the primary purpose of attracting and retaining employees.

In order to avoid any future dilution, all shares will either be cash-settled or equity-settled through purchases in the open market. Currently all shares are treated as cash-settled.

The remuneration committee shall be entitled to determine that a participant shall receive the settlement amount in lieu of receiving the conditional shares (including Zambezi BEE Transaction conditional shares) on settlement.

The remuneration committee, which is charged with overseeing the group's remuneration policy, reviews the performance criteria annually and revises them as economic and operational circumstances dictate.

Refer to the remuneration report for further details of the SIP and the various elements associated with the SIP.

Below is an analysis of share incentives held relating to performance and retention shares:

	30 June 2022	30 June 2022	30 June 2022
	Retention shares	Performance shares	Total
	Number of awards	Number of awards	Number of awards
Balance as at 1 July 2021	1 344 915	3 938 833	5 283 748
Shares awarded during the year in terms of the rules of the SIP	–	1 286 850	1 286 850
Shares forfeited	(45 625)	(421 423)	(467 048)
Shares cash settled during the year	(683 905)	(2 083 670)	(2 767 575)
Balance as at 30 June 2022	615 385	2 720 590	3 335 975

	30 June 2021	30 June 2021	30 June 2021
	Retention shares	Performance shares	Total
	Number of awards	Number of awards	Number of awards
Balance as at 1 July 2020	1 752 230	5 251 525	7 003 755
Shares awarded during the year in terms of the rules of the SIP	267 900	804 130	1 072 030
Shares forfeited	(53 385)	(585 728)	(639 113)
Shares cash settled during the year	(621 830)	(1 531 094)	(2 152 924)
Balance as at 30 June 2021	1 344 915	3 938 833	5 283 748

The shares awarded in terms of the rules of the SIP previously comprised: retention shares, which vested after three years from grant date with no performance conditions, and performance shares, which also vest after three years from grant date. The final number of performance shares that an employee will receive will be subject to certain performance conditions being met, which includes safety, production, unit cash cost and share performance. During the current year no retention shares were awarded, therefore all shares awarded have performance conditions attached which will ultimately determine the number of performances that will vest.

The remuneration committee (the responsibilities of which were previously fulfilled by the SEHR&T committee) elects the settlement of all SIP awards of conditional shares in cash or with shares. Currently all awards are expected to be settled in cash and are therefore treated as cash settled. All awards will be subject to performance conditions.

All awards that had not yet vested but were cash-settled during the year relate to employees who retired or passed away.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

The following table lists the inputs to the model used for the valuation of the share-based payment liability:

	30 June 2022 F2020 awards	30 June 2022 F2021 awards	30 June 2022 F2022 awards
Dividend yield (%)	–	–	–
Forfeiture rate (%)	10.0	10.0	10.0
Expected life of share awards (years)	0.34	1.34	2.34
30-Day VWAP (R/share)	R174.83	R174.83	R174.83
Model used*	Market value	Market value	Market value
Valuation per share award (R/share)	R169.31	R153.92	R139.89

**Given that the value of the shares will be paid out, and not just the growth in the price, an option valuation model is not appropriate, therefore the 30-Day VWAP at the reporting period adjusted for dividends forfeited during the vesting period was used.*

	30 June 2021 F2019 awards	30 June 2021 F2020 awards	30 June 2021 F2021 awards
Dividend yield (%)	–	–	–
Forfeiture rate (%)	10.0	10.0	10.0
Expected life of share awards (years)	0.35	1.34	2.34
30-Day VWAP (R/share)	R220.33	R220.33	R220.33
Model used*	Market value	Market value	Market value
Valuation per share award (R/share)	R212.96	R193.86	R176.23

**Given that the value of the shares will be paid out, and not just the growth in the price, an option valuation model is not appropriate, therefore the 30-Day VWAP at the reporting period adjusted for dividends forfeited during the vesting period was used.*

The expected volatility reflects the assumption that the historical volatility over a period, similar to the life of the incentive shares, is indicative of future trends, which may not necessarily be the actual outcome.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Lock-in and incentive mechanism (LIM)

Below is a summary of the LIM incentives held:

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	Number of awards	Number of awards
Opening balance	4 350 000	3 400 000
LIM shares awarded during the year	–	950 000
Total number of LIM shares awarded	4 350 000	4 350 000

The implementation of the Zambezi BEE Transaction resulted in a number of significant benefits for the group including compliance with the required empowerment criteria in terms of the MPRDA and the Mining Charter, as well as a significant cash injection to fund both acquisitions and organic growth.

However, the related Northam Guarantee to the holders of the Zambezi Preference Shares may have resulted in a dilution for Northam Platinum Shareholders, eroding shareholder value as a result.

Therefore, at the request of shareholders, Northam Platinum introduced a management incentive plan on implementation of the Zambezi BEE Transaction in 2015.

Vesting was previously subject to the satisfaction of the performance condition that Zambezi fully settles the redemption amount and fully settles or makes adequate provision for all its tax liabilities arising from settlement of the redemption amount. This was on the basis that no Northam Guarantee liability would arise and no member of the group would have been required to give any direct or indirect financial assistance for the purpose of or in connection with, the settlement of the redemption amount.

In terms of the rules of the Northam SIP (Rules), a redemption by Zambezi of the Zambezi Preference Shares prior to the original maturity date of the Zambezi Preference Shares, being 17 May 2025 (Original Maturity Date) would have resulted in the Zambezi BEE Transaction Conditional Shares awarded to the management team under the LIM (Participants) being subject to a proportionate vesting with the balance lapsing (Proportionate Vesting). The implementation of the Composite Transaction entailed the Zambezi Preference Shares being redeemed by Zambezi on or prior to the Original Maturity Date, at Zambezi's election. The Proportionate Vesting could therefore occur as a result of the implementation of the Transaction to the extent that Zambezi elects to redeem, and redeems, the Zambezi Preference Shares prior to the Original Maturity Date.

In order to maintain the retention of the management team and to continue to incentivise the management team until the Original Maturity Date, and to prevent the possible Proportionate Vesting upon implementation of the Transaction, the Rules were amended, with effect from the Zambezi Scheme Implementation Date, being 23 August 2021, to *inter alia* cater for: no Proportionate Vesting to occur if Zambezi elects to redeem, and redeems, the Zambezi Preference Shares prior to the Original Maturity Date; the Zambezi BEE Transaction Conditional Shares, subject to the vesting condition (as defined in the Rules) being fulfilled on such date, vesting on the Original Maturity Date and the performance condition (as defined in the Rules) relating thereto being deemed to have been fulfilled on such date; subject to certain provisions applicable in respect of no fault termination and early retirement (as defined in the Rules), dividends which are declared and paid in respect of Northam Holdings Shares from the Zambezi Scheme Implementation Date until the Original Maturity Date shall notionally accrue to the Zambezi BEE Transaction Conditional Shares and the aggregate amount of such notional dividends shall be paid in cash to the Participants within 30 days of the Original Maturity Date, provided that the vesting condition has been fulfilled on the Original Maturity Date.

This avoided a cliff vesting event and ensures continued alignment of the interests of the management team and Northam Holdings Shareholders.

In terms of the LIM share awards, a maximum aggregate of five million shares could be awarded.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

The following table lists the inputs to the model used for the LIM plan valuation:

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
Dividend yield (%)	-	-
Forfeiture rate (%)	-	-
Expected life of share awards (years)	2.88	3.88
Spot price (R/share)	R171.29	R216.93
Model used *	Market value	Market value
Valuation per share award (R/share)	R171.29	R216.93

**Given that the value of the shares will be paid out, and not just the growth in the price, an option valuation model is not appropriate, but the share price at the reporting period adjusted for dividends forfeited during the vesting period was used.*

All LIM share awards will vest on 17 May 2025, irrespective of the grant date.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

23. Domestic Medium-Term Notes

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	R000	R000
<i>Non-current Domestic Medium-Term Notes (DMTNs)</i>		
DMTNs (NHM007)	-	141 186
DMTNs tap issue – Tranche 2	-	150 000
Transaction costs relating to the NHM007 issue	-	(4 430)
Amortisation of transaction costs over the period of the Notes issued	-	2 033
Transfer to current DMTNs	-	(288 789)
	-	-

On 16 April 2019, Northam Platinum issued NHM007. These Notes attracted a floating coupon rate of 3-month JIBAR plus 375 basis points, which was payable on a quarterly basis in April, July, October and January of each year from issue date for a three-year period. These Notes matured on 16 April 2022.

DMTNs (NHM009)	-	100 000
DMTNs tap issue – Tranche 2	-	300 000
Transaction costs relating to the NHM009 issue	-	(6 428)
Amortisation of transaction costs over the period of the Notes issued	-	2 130
Transfer to current DMTNs	-	(395 702)
	-	-

On 26 April 2019, Northam Platinum issued NHM009. These Notes attracted a floating coupon rate of 3-month JIBAR plus 375 basis points, which was payable on a quarterly basis in April, July, October and January of each year from issue date for a three-year period. These Notes matured on 26 April 2022.

DMTNs (NHM011)	-	173 000
DMTNs tap issue – Tranche 2	-	345 000
DMTNs tap issue – Tranche 3	-	100 000
Transaction costs relating to the NHM011 issue	-	(11 139)
Amortisation of transaction costs over the period of the Notes issued	-	5 435
Transfer to current DMTNs	-	(612 296)
	-	-

On 24 May 2019, Northam Platinum issued NHM011. These Notes attracted a floating coupon rate of 3-month JIBAR plus 375 basis points, which was payable on a quarterly basis in May, August, November and February of each year from issue date for a three-year period. These Notes matured on 24 May 2022.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	R000	R000
DMTNs (NHM012)	–	30 470
NHM017 switched to NHM012	–	492 100
NHM014 switched to NHM012	–	1 908 300
Transaction costs relating to the NHM012 issue	–	(42 944)
Amortisation of transaction costs over the period of the Notes issued	–	9 714
Transfer to current DMTNs	–	(2 397 640)
	–	–

On 13 June 2019, Northam Platinum issued NHM012. These Notes attracted a floating coupon rate of 3-month JIBAR plus 375 basis points, which was payable on a quarterly basis in June, September, December and March of each year from issue date for a three-year period. These Notes matured on 13 June 2022.

DMTNs (NHM014)	–	1 920 000
NHM014 switched to NHM012	–	(1 908 300)
DMTNs tap issue – Tranche 3	–	10 000
Transaction costs relating to the NHM014 issue	–	(34 466)
Amortisation of transaction costs over the period of the Notes issued	–	32 050
Transfer to current DMTNs	–	(19 284)
	–	–

On 20 November 2019, Northam Platinum issued NHM014. These Notes attracted a floating coupon rate of 3-month JIBAR plus 250 basis points, which was payable on a quarterly basis in November, February, May and August of each year from issue date for a two-year period. These Notes matured on 20 November 2021.

DMTNs (NHM015)	500 000	500 000
Transaction costs relating to the NHM015 issue	(8 070)	(8 070)
Amortisation of transaction costs over the period of the Notes issued	4 112	2 500
	496 042	494 430

On 13 December 2019, the Industrial Development Corporation of South Africa Limited (IDC) subscribed to NHM015, which is R500.0 million worth of five-year senior unsecured floating rate Notes. These Notes attract a floating coupon rate of 3-month JIBAR plus 330 basis points, which is payable on a quarterly basis in December, March, June and September of each year from issue date for a five-year period. These Notes mature on 13 December 2024.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	R000	R000
DMTNs (NHM016)	680 000	680 000
DMTNs tap issue – Tranche 3	165 967	165 967
DMTNs tap issue – Tranche 4	200 000	200 000
DMTNs tap issue – Tranche 5	100 000	100 000
DMTNs tap issue – Tranche 6	2 534 435	–
DMTNs tap issue – Tranche 7	15 000	–
Transaction costs relating to the NHM016 issue	(108 126)	(63 110)
Amortisation of transaction costs over the period of the Notes issued	34 313	13 300
	3 621 589	1 096 157

On 11 May 2020, Northam Platinum issued NHM016. On 11 November 2021 and 26 April 2022, R2.5 billion and R15.0 million additional Notes respectively were issued under the same terms and conditions. These Notes attract a floating coupon rate of 3-month JIBAR plus 425 basis points, which is payable on a quarterly basis in May, August, November and February of each year from issue date for a five-year period. These Notes mature on 11 May 2025.

DMTNs (NHM018)	1 021 300	1 021 300
DMTNs tap issue – Tranche 3	253 000	253 000
DMTNs tap issue – Tranche 4	100 000	100 000
DMTNs tap issue – Tranche 5	150 000	–
NHM018 switched to NHM016 and NHM019	(665 800)	–
DMTNs tap issue – Tranche 6	535 000	–
DMTNs tap issue – Tranche 7	897 000	–
Transaction costs relating to the NHM018 issue	(89 154)	(43 072)
Amortisation of transaction costs over the period of the Notes issued	64 326	14 622
Transfer to current DMTNs	(2 265 672)	–
	–	1 345 850

On 25 May 2020, Northam Platinum issued NHM018. On 9 July 2021, R150.0 million worth of additional Notes were issued, on 19 April 2022, R535.0 million worth of additional Notes were issued and on 26 April 2022, R897.0 million worth of additional Notes were issued under the same terms and conditions. These Notes attract a floating coupon rate of 3-month JIBAR plus 375 basis points, which is payable on a quarterly basis in May, August, November and February of each year from issue date for a three-year period. These Notes mature on 25 May 2023.

DMTNs (NHM019)	450 000	450 000
DMTNs tap issue – Tranche 2	390 000	390 000
DMTNs tap issue – Tranche 3	1 770 935	–
DMTNs tap issue – Tranche 4	630 000	–
DMTNs tap issue – Tranche 5	275 000	–
Transaction costs relating to the NHM019 issue	(80 620)	(33 400)
Amortisation of transaction costs over the period of the Notes issued	26 051	7 612
	3 461 366	814 212

On 25 May 2020, Northam Platinum issued NHM019. On 11 November 2021, R1.8 billion worth of additional Notes were issued, on 19 April 2022, R630.0 million worth of additional Notes were issued and on 26 April 2022, R275.0 million worth of additional Notes were issued under the same terms and conditions. The Notes attract a floating coupon rate of 3-month JIBAR plus 400 basis points, which is payable on a quarterly basis in May, August, November and February of each year from issue date for a four-year period. These Notes mature on 25 May 2024.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	R000	R000
DMTNs (NHM020)	132 000	132 000
DMTNs tap issue – Tranche 2	100 000	–
DMTNs tap issue – Tranche 3	450 000	–
Transaction costs relating to the NHM020 issue	(11 623)	(2 653)
Amortisation of transaction costs over the period of the Notes issued	2 849	528
	673 226	129 875

On 25 November 2020, Northam Platinum issued NHM020. On 5 October 2021 and 26 April 2022, R100.0 million and R450.0 million additional Notes respectively were issued under the same terms and conditions. These Notes attract a floating coupon rate of 3-month JIBAR plus 375 basis points, which is payable on a quarterly basis in November, February, May and August of each year from issue date for a three-year period. These Notes mature on 25 November 2023.

DMTNs (NHM021)	245 000	–
DMTNs tap issue – Tranche 2	78 000	–
DMTNs tap issue – Tranche 3	250 000	–
Transaction costs relating to the NHM021 issue	(9 574)	–
Amortisation of transaction costs over the period of the Notes issued	631	–
	564 057	–

On 26 November 2021, Northam Platinum issued NHM021. On 19 April 2022 and 26 May 2022, R78.0 million and R250.0 million additional Notes respectively were issued under the same terms and conditions. These Notes attract a floating coupon rate of 3-month JIBAR plus 425 basis points, which is payable on a quarterly basis in November, February, May and August of each year from issue date for a five-year period. These Notes mature on 26 November 2026.

Total non-current Domestic Medium-Term Notes	8 816 280	3 880 524
--	-----------	-----------

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	R000	R000
<i>Current DMTNs</i>		
DMTNs (NHM002)	-	1 400
Transaction costs relating to the NHM002 issue	-	(1 256)
Amortisation of transaction costs over the period of the Notes issued	-	1 256
DMTNs repaid	-	(1 400)
	-	-
On 13 May 2016, Northam Platinum issued NHM002. These Notes attracted a fixed coupon of 13.50% per annum, payable semi-annually in May and November of every year, and were redeemed on 12 May 2021.		
DMTNs (NHM006)	-	123 393
Transaction costs relating to the NHM006 issue	-	(1 576)
Amortisation of transaction costs over the period of the Notes issued	-	1 576
DMTNs repaid	-	(123 393)
	-	-
On 16 April 2019, Northam Platinum issued NHM006. These Notes attracted a floating coupon rate of 3-month JIBAR plus 325 basis points, which was payable on a quarterly basis in April, July, October and January of each year from issue date for a two-year period and were redeemed on 16 April 2021.		
DMTNs (NHM007)	141 186	141 186
DMTNs tap issue – Tranche 2	150 000	150 000
DMTNs tap issue – Tranche 3	100 000	-
DMTNs tap issue – Tranche 4	60 000	-
NHM007 switched to NHM016 and NHM019	(100 000)	-
NHM007 switched to NHM012	(100 000)	-
NHM007 switched to NHM018	(210 000)	-
Transaction costs relating to the NHM007 issue	(8 439)	(4 430)
Amortisation of transaction costs over the period of the Notes issued	8 439	2 033
DMTNs repaid	(41 186)	-
	-	288 789

On 16 April 2019, Northam Platinum issued NHM007. These Notes attracted a floating coupon rate of 3-month JIBAR plus 375 basis points, which was payable on a quarterly basis in April, July, October and January of each year from issue date for a three-year period. These Notes matured on 16 April 2022.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	R000	R000
DMTNs (NHM009)	100 000	100 000
DMTNs tap issue – Tranche 2	300 000	300 000
DMTNs tap issue – Tranche 3	100 000	–
DMTNs tap issue – Tranche 4	15 000	–
NHM009 switched to NHM016 and NHM019	(100 000)	–
NHM009 switched to NHM018	(115 000)	–
NHM009 switched to NHM020	(300 000)	–
Transaction costs relating to the NHM009 issue	(9 848)	(6 428)
Amortisation of transaction costs over the period of the Notes issued	9 848	2 130
	–	395 702

On 26 April 2019, Northam Platinum issued NHM009. These Notes attracted a floating coupon rate of 3-month JIBAR plus 375 basis points, which was payable on a quarterly basis in April, July, October and January of each year from issue date for a three-year period. These Notes matured on 26 April 2022.

DMTNs (NHM011)	173 000	173 000
DMTNs tap issue – Tranche 2	345 000	345 000
DMTNs tap issue – Tranche 3	100 000	100 000
NHM011 switched to NHM016 and NHM019	(50 000)	–
NHM011 switched to NHM018	(325 000)	–
Transaction costs relating to the NHM011 issue	(11 783)	(11 139)
Amortisation of transaction costs over the period of the Notes issued	11 783	5 435
DMTNs repaid	(243 000)	–
	–	612 296

On 24 May 2019, Northam Platinum issued NHM011. These Notes attracted a floating coupon rate of 3-month JIBAR plus 375 basis points, which was payable on a quarterly basis in May, August, November and February of each year from issue date for a three-year period. These Notes matured on 24 May 2022.

DMTNs (NHM012)	30 470	30 470
NHM017 switched to NHM012	492 100	492 100
NHM014 switched to NHM012	1 908 300	1 908 300
NHM012 switched to NHM016 and NHM019	(2 428 870)	–
DMTNs tap issue – Tranche 4	100 000	–
Transaction costs relating to the NHM012 issue	(44 734)	(42 944)
Amortisation of transaction costs over the period of the Notes issued	44 734	9 714
DMTNs repaid	(102 000)	–
	–	2 397 640

On 13 June 2019, Northam Platinum issued NHM012. These Notes attract a floating coupon rate of 3-month JIBAR plus 375 basis points, which was payable on a quarterly basis in June, September, December and March of each year from issue date for a three-year period. These Notes matured on 13 June 2022.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	R000	R000
DMTNs (NHM013)	–	5 100
Transaction costs relating to the NHM013 issue	–	(3 036)
Amortisation of transaction costs over the period of the Notes issued	–	3 036
DMTNs repaid (NHM013)	–	(5 100)
	–	–
On 9 September 2019, Northam Platinum issued NHM013. These Notes attracted a floating coupon rate of 3-month JIBAR plus 240 basis points, which was payable on a quarterly basis on September, December, March and June from issue date for a one-year period. These Notes matured on 9 September 2020.		
DMTNs (NHM014)	11 700	1 920 000
NHM014 switched to NHM012	–	(1 908 300)
DMTNs tap issue – Tranche 3	10 000	10 000
Transaction costs relating to the NHM014 issue	(34 466)	(34 466)
Amortisation of transaction costs over the period of the Notes issued	34 466	32 050
DMTNs repaid (NHM014)	(21 700)	–
	–	19 284
On 20 November 2019, Northam Platinum issued NHM014. These Notes attracted a floating coupon rate of 3-month JIBAR plus 250 basis points, which was payable on a quarterly basis in November, February, May and August of each year from issue date for a two-year period. These Notes matured on 20 November 2021.		
DMTNs (NHM017)	–	494 900
NHM017 switched to NHM012	–	(492 100)
Transaction costs relating to the NHM017 issue	–	(11 749)
Amortisation of transaction costs over the period of the Notes issued	–	11 749
DMTNs repaid (NHM017)	–	(2 800)
	–	–
On 13 May 2020, Northam Platinum issued NHM017. These Notes attracted a floating coupon rate of 3-month JIBAR plus 240 basis points, which was payable on a quarterly basis on August, November and February from issue date for a nine-month period. These Notes matured on 26 February 2021.		
NHM018 transferred from non-current to current	2 265 672	–
	2 265 672	–
Total current Domestic Medium-Term Notes	2 265 672	3 713 711
Total Domestic Medium-Term Notes	11 081 952	7 594 235

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Northam Platinum established a Domestic Medium-Term Notes Programme pursuant to a Programme Memorandum dated 3 August 2012 (the Previous Programme Memorandum), in terms of which the company may, from time to time, issue Notes.

Northam Platinum has updated the Previous Programme Memorandum to, *inter alia*, align with the latest regulations (including amendments to the Debt Listings Requirements), including more recent information pertaining to Northam and incorporating Booyseendal Platinum Proprietary Limited as guarantor. Refer to the related parties note (note 31) for details of the guarantee issued by Booyseendal Platinum Proprietary Limited, with regards to the Notes issued (Amended and Restated Programme Memorandum).

The amendments are incorporated in an Amended and Restated Programme Memorandum dated 29 October 2020.

The DMTN Programme current Programme Amount amounts to R15.0 billion (30 June 2021: R15.0 billion).

The Amended and Restated Programme Memorandum applies to all Notes issued under the Programme on or after the Programme Date and will, in respect of such Notes, supersede and replace the Previous Programme Memorandum in its entirety. For the avoidance of doubt, subject to all applicable laws, the Previous Programme Memorandum will remain applicable to all Notes in issue prior to 29 October 2020.

Transaction costs are amortised over the period of the financial liability.

The funds generated from the issue of the various Notes were used for general corporate purposes, except for NHM015. The IDC subscribed to NHM015 for R500.0 million, five-year senior unsecured floating rate Notes. Proceeds from NHM015 were applied towards the recommissioning and development of Eland mine, consequently creating new employment opportunities in the region.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Significant judgements and estimates: Tax deductibility of the interest on certain of the Notes issued

DMTNs were issued specifically to finance the purchase of Zambezi Preference Shares, refer to note 20 for more details on the acquisitions made. The interest and transaction cost relating to these specific Notes are therefore not deductible for tax, as the interest is deemed to be unproductive in nature. Interest paid is deemed unproductive when associated borrowings are utilised for non-operational purposes for example buying an investment that generates exempt dividend income.

Below is a summary of the Notes issued to purchase Zambezi Preference Shares:

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	R000	R000
NHM011 – Tranche 2 – switched to NHM018	–	345 000
NHM012 – Tranche 3 – switched to NHM016 and NHM019	–	1 908 300
NHM014 – Tranche 2 – repaid in full	–	11 700
NHM014 – Tranche 3 – repaid in full	–	10 000
NHM016 – Tranche 3	165 967	165 967
NHM016 – Tranche 4	200 000	200 000
NHM016 – Tranche 6 – switched from NHM012	954 150	–
NHM018 – Tranche 2	300 000	300 000
NHM018 – Tranche 3	253 000	253 000
NHM018 – Tranche 6 – switched from NHM011	325 000	–
NHM019 – Tranche 1	400 000	400 000
NHM019 – Tranche 2	390 000	390 000
NHM019 – Tranche 3 – switched from NHM012	954 150	–
NHM020 – Tranche 1	132 000	132 000
	4 074 267	4 115 967

The interest associated with the DMTNs which was classified as unproductive amounted to the following balances.

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	R000	R000
Finance costs relating to the DMTNs (refer to note 6)	733 809	473 638
Unproductive finance costs relating to the DMTNs	(324 188)	(244 144)
Finance costs relating to the DMTNs deductible for tax purposes	409 621	229 494

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

The maturity profile of the group's DMTNs are set out below, into the relevant maturity groupings based on the remaining period at the reporting date to the contractual maturity date representing the undiscounted contractual cash flows:

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	R000	R000
Maturing during F2022	N/A	3 761 756
NHM014 – 20 November 2021	N/A	21 700
NHM007 – 16 April 2022	N/A	291 186
NHM009 – 26 April 2022	N/A	400 000
NHM011 – 24 May 2022	N/A	618 000
NHM012 – 13 June 2022	N/A	2 430 870
Maturing during F2023	2 290 500	1 374 300
NHM018 – 25 May 2023	2 290 500	1 374 300
Maturing during F2024	4 197 935	972 000
NHM020 – 25 November 2023	682 000	132 000
NHM019 – 25 May 2024	3 515 935	840 000
Maturing during F2025	4 195 402	1 645 967
NHM015 – 13 December 2024	500 000	500 000
NHM016 – 11 May 2025	3 695 402	1 145 967
Maturing during F2027	573 000	–
NHM021 – 26 November 2026	573 000	–
Domestic Medium-Term Notes (excluding capitalised transaction costs)	11 256 837	7 754 023
Transaction costs incurred	(416 437)	(267 329)
Amortised transaction costs	241 552	107 541
Total Domestic Medium-Term Notes	11 081 952	7 594 235

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

During the year under review the following movements occurred relating to the DMTNs:

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	R000	R000
Opening balance	7 754 023	5 640 749
Notes issued	8 305 370	4 646 367
NHM007 – Tranche 2	–	150 000
NHM007 – Tranche 3	100 000	–
NHM007 – Tranche 4	60 000	–
NHM009 – Tranche 2	–	300 000
NHM009 – Tranche 3	100 000	–
NHM009 – Tranche 4	15 000	–
NHM011 – Tranche 2	–	345 000
NHM011 – Tranche 3	–	100 000
NHM012 – Tranche 2	–	492 100
NHM012 – Tranche 3	–	1 908 300
NHM012 – Tranche 4	100 000	–
NHM014 – Tranche 2	–	10 000
NHM016 – Tranche 3	–	165 967
NHM016 – Tranche 4	–	200 000
NHM016 – Tranche 5	–	100 000
NHM016 – Tranche 6	2 534 435	–
NHM016 – Tranche 7	15 000	–
NHM018 – Tranche 3	–	253 000
NHM018 – Tranche 4	–	100 000
NHM018 – Tranche 5	150 000	–
NHM018 – Tranche 6	535 000	–
NHM018 – Tranche 7	897 000	–
NHM019 – Tranche 2	–	390 000
NHM019 – Tranche 3	1 770 935	–
NHM019 – Tranche 4	630 000	–
NHM019 – Tranche 5	275 000	–
NHM020 – Tranche 1	–	132 000
NHM020 – Tranche 2	100 000	–
NHM020 – Tranche 3	450 000	–
NHM021 – Tranche 1	245 000	–
NHM021 – Tranche 2	78 000	–
NHM021 – Tranche 3	250 000	–

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

During the year under review the following movements occurred relating to the DMTNs:

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	R000	R000
Notes repaid	(407 886)	(132 693)
NHM002	–	(1 400)
NHM006	–	(123 393)
NHM007	(41 186)	–
NHM011	(243 000)	–
NHM012	(102 000)	–
NHM013	–	(5 100)
NHM014	(21 700)	–
NHM017	–	(2 800)
Notes switched	(4 394 670)	(2 400 400)
NHM007 switched to NHM016 and NHM019	(100 000)	–
NHM007 switched to NHM012	(100 000)	–
NHM007 switched to NHM018	(210 000)	–
NHM009 switched to NHM016 and NHM019	(100 000)	–
NHM009 switched to NHM018	(115 000)	–
NHM009 switched to NHM020	(300 000)	–
NHM011 switched to NHM016 and NHM019	(50 000)	–
NHM011 switched to NHM018	(325 000)	–
NHM012 switched to NHM016 and NHM019	(2 428 870)	–
NHM014 switched to NHM012	–	(1 908 300)
NHM017 switched to NHM012	–	(492 100)
NHM018 switched to NHM016 and NHM019	(665 800)	–
Domestic Medium-Term Notes (excluding capitalised transaction costs)	11 256 837	7 754 023
Transaction costs incurred	(416 437)	(267 329)
Amortised transaction costs	241 552	107 541
Total Domestic Medium-Term Notes	11 081 952	7 594 235

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

24. Revolving credit facility

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	R000	R000
Opening balance	–	–
Amounts drawn down on the revolving credit facility during the year	8 900 000	3 750 000
Amounts repaid during the year	(7 450 000)	(3 750 000)
Total facility utilised at year-end	1 450 000	–
Transaction costs incurred on the revolving credit facility	(33 345)	(33 345)
Amortisation of transaction costs on the revolving credit facility amortised over the period of the facility (refer to note 6)	17 484	10 163
	1 434 139	(23 182)

Northam Platinum has a R4.0 billion (30 June 2021: R4.0 billion) 5-year revolving credit facility available with Nedbank Limited which matures on 5 September 2024.

The Nedbank revolving credit facility has covenant requirements which is reported on at each reporting period.

The Net Debt to Equity Ratio financial covenant, for the Measurement Periods ending 31 December 2021 and 30 June 2022 were waived by Nedbank, taking into account the impact of the Composite Transaction and the consequential reduction in Northam's equity through the share buybacks.

None of the various covenant requirements have been breached or are close to being breached. It is not believed that the group is currently at risk of breaching any of the covenant requirements.

The interest rate relating to the revolving credit facility (RCF) is calculated at JIBAR plus 2.45%, plus a utilisation fee of between 0.1% per annum and 0.5% per annum, depending on the amount of the revolving credit facility drawdown. The effective interest rate on the revolving credit facility therefore ranged between JIBAR plus 2.55% and JIBAR plus 2.95%, depending on the amount of the drawdown.

Commitment fees are payable on the revolving credit facility amounting to 0.80% per annum (30 June 2021: 0.80% per annum) on the unutilised portion of the facility. No commitment fee shall accrue during periods where more than R2.5 billion of the facility has been utilised.

The utilised revolving credit facility is disclosed as non-current as Northam has the discretion to refinance or roll over the outstanding facility for at least 12 months after the reporting period under the existing loan facility.

Refer to the related parties note (note 31) for guarantees issued by companies within the Northam group relating to the revolving credit facility. Booyendal Platinum Proprietary Limited and Eland Platinum Proprietary Limited have both signed a letter of guarantee for the RCF.

Below is a summary of the facility available:

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	R000	R000
Total revolving credit facility	4 000 000	4 000 000
Facility utilised at the year-end	(1 450 000)	–
Available facility at the year-end	2 550 000	4 000 000

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Significant judgements and estimates: Tax deductibility of the interest on the revolving credit facility during the year under review

During the year under review drawdowns were made to finance the share purchase from certain Strategic Partners during September 2021, whereby 14 571 063 Northam Holdings Shares were purchased at a price of R165.29 per share. As a result, an amount of R2.0 billion was drawn down to finance the share repurchases:

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	R000	R000
Drawdowns made to acquire Northam Platinum Holdings Limited Shares from the Strategic Partners	2 000 000	–
	2 000 000	–

During the year the R2.0 billion was repaid in full from cash generated from operations.

In addition, a drawdown to the value of R3.0 billion was made to finance the purchase of 93 930 378 RBPlat Shares.

Northam Platinum Holdings Limited acquired the 93 930 378 RBPlat Shares from a wholly-owned subsidiary of RBH.

The purchase consideration was partially settled by issuing 34 399 725 Northam Holdings Shares to RBIH, with the balance of R8.6 billion settled in cash. R3.0 billion was paid upfront, R4.0 billion was deferred to, and settled on, 29 April 2022 (R4.2 billion including escalation at the Escalation Rate) and the remaining R1.6 billion (excluding escalation at the Escalation Rate) is payable by no later than 30 September 2022. The R3.0 billion was drawn down on the revolving credit facility.

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	R000	R000
Drawdowns made to acquire RBPlat Shares	3 000 000	–
	3 000 000	–

The R3.0 billion drawdown to purchase RBPlat Shares were repaid in full during the year.

As at 29 April 2022 the first tranche of the Deferred Acquisition Consideration was settled in terms of the agreement entered into with RBH to acquire 93 930 378 RBPlat Shares. To settle the Deferred Acquisition Consideration R2.1 billion was drawn down on the revolving credit facility with R1.5 billion settled before year-end.

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	R000	R000
Drawdowns made to settle Deferred Acquisition Consideration	2 100 000	–
	2 100 000	–

All other drawdowns on the revolving credit facility were made to finance operational expenditure.

During previous years, drawdowns were made on the revolving credit facility to purchase Zambezi Preference Shares, refer to note 20 for more details on the acquisitions made.

Below is a summary of the drawdowns made to acquire Zambezi Preference Shares:

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	R000	R000
Drawdowns made to acquire Zambezi Preference Shares	–	3 250 000
	–	3 250 000

DMTNs were subsequently issued to refinance the revolving credit facility in previous periods. Refer to note 23 for details regarding the issue of DMTNs to replenish the revolving credit facility.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

For these transactions the interest on the revolving credit facility is deemed to be unproductive in nature. Interest paid is deemed unproductive when associated borrowings are utilised for non-operational purposes for example buying an investment that generates exempt dividend income.

The interest associated with the revolving credit facility classified as unproductive amounted to the following balances:

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	R000	R000
Finance costs relating to the revolving credit facility (refer to note 6)	116 380	79 872
Unproductive finance costs relating to the revolving credit facility	(105 129)	(74 903)
Finance costs relating to the revolving credit facility deductible for tax purposes	11 251	4 969

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

25. Deferred Acquisition Consideration

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	R000	R000
Acquisition of 93 930 378 RBPlat Shares (trading under ticker code: RBP)	16 278 441	–
Partially settled through the issue of 34 399 725 Northam Platinum Holdings Limited Shares (trading under ticker code: NPH) at R223.64 per share	(7 693 154)	–
Remaining cash consideration	8 585 287	–
Upfront cash settlement financed by way of a revolving credit facility draw down (refer to note 24)	(3 000 000)	–
Escalation of the R4.0 billion Deferred Acquisition Consideration at a nominal annual rate of 12.0% compounded quarterly in arrears (refer to note 6)	211 906	–
Settlement of cash distributions declared and paid by RBPlat pertaining to the Acquisition Shares	(502 528)	–
Settlement of R4.0 billion Sale Consideration together with Escalation less cash distributions received	(3 709 378)	–
Escalation of the R1.6 billion Deferred Acquisition Consideration at a nominal annual rate of 12.0% compounded quarterly in arrears (refer to note 6)	119 503	–
Total Deferred Acquisition Consideration including Escalation	1 704 790	–

Northam Platinum Holdings Limited acquired an initial investment of 93 930 378 in RBPlat shares from a wholly-owned subsidiary of RBH.

The purchase consideration for the interest in RBPlat was settled by Northam Holdings issuing 34 399 725 Northam Holdings Shares to RBIH, with the balance of R8.6 billion settled in cash. R3.0 billion was paid upfront, R4.0 billion was deferred to, and settled on, 29 April 2022 (R4.2 billion including escalation at the Escalation Rate) and the remaining R1.6 billion (excluding escalation at the Escalation Rate) is payable by no later than 30 September 2022.

The Deferred Acquisition Consideration escalates, from the Acquisition Implementation Date, being 19 November 2021, until the date of payment of the relevant Deferred Acquisition Consideration, at a nominal annual rate of 12.0% compounded quarterly in arrears (Escalation Rate).

Northam Holdings will be entitled, at its election, to settle the Deferred Acquisition Consideration earlier than the dates specified above.

Any amounts received by Northam Holdings in respect of any cash distribution declared and paid by RBPlat pertaining to the Acquisition Shares will be utilised to settle all or a part of the Deferred Acquisition Consideration that remains outstanding.

Northam Holdings and RBIH have entered into a pledge and cession agreement in terms of which Northam Holdings has pledged and ceded in *securitatem debiti* the Acquisition Shares and the relevant option shares acquired by Northam Holdings for the Deferred Option Consideration (to the extent applicable), in favour of RBIH as security for the payment by Northam Holdings of the Deferred Acquisition Consideration and Deferred Option Consideration, to the extent applicable.

Furthermore, Northam Platinum, Booyensdal Platinum Proprietary Limited and RBIH have entered into a guarantee, in terms of which Northam Platinum and Booyensdal Platinum Proprietary Limited guarantee the payment obligations of Northam Holdings in respect of the Deferred Acquisition Consideration and Deferred Option Consideration.

Significant judgements and estimates: Tax deductibility of the interest on the Deferred Acquisition Consideration

The interest associated with the Deferred Acquisition Consideration is not deductible for tax, as the interest is deemed to be unproductive in nature. Interest paid is deemed unproductive when the associated borrowings are utilised for non-operational purposes for example buying and investment that generates exempt dividend income.

The interest associated with the Deferred Acquisition Consideration classified as unproductive amounted to the following balances:

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	R000	R000
Finance costs relating to the Deferred Acquisition Consideration (refer to note 6)	331 409	–
Unproductive finance costs relating to the Deferred Acquisition Consideration	(331 409)	–
Finance costs relating to the Deferred Acquisition Consideration deductible for tax purposes	–	–

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

26. Bridge facility

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	R000	R000
Opening balance	–	–
Amounts drawn down on the Bridge facility	3 000 000	–
Amounts repaid on the Bridge facility during the year	–	–
Total Bridge facility utilised at the year-end	3 000 000	–
Transaction costs including upfront utilisation costs incurred on the Bridge facility	(63 250)	–
Amortisation of transaction costs on the Bridge facility (refer to note 6)	32 562	–
	2 969 312	–

The group has secured a senior, unsecured term loan facility (Bridge facility) with Nedbank Limited, of R3.0 billion (30 June 2021: R Nil). The Bridge facility accrues interest at JIBAR plus 200 basis points, plus a utilisation fee of 0.2%, on drawn downs.

Commitment fees are payable on the Bridge facility amounting to 0.6% per annum on the unutilised portion of the facility.

The Bridge facility is available for a maximum period of 12 months, expiring on 14 December 2022 with an initial term of six months, subject to two extension options, each for an extension period of 3 months which would extend the final maturity date to December 2022.

Refer to the related parties note (note 31) for guarantees issued by group companies relating to the Bridge facility. Northam Holdings, Booyensendal Proprietary Limited and Eland Platinum Proprietary Limited have all signed a letter of guarantee relating to this facility.

Below is a summary of the Bridge facility available:

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	R000	R000
Total Bridge facility	3 000 000	–
Bridge facility utilised at year-end	(3 000 000)	–
Available Bridge facility at year-end	–	–

The Bridge facility has been used to finance operational expenses, and therefore all interest relating to the Bridge facility is deductible for tax purposes.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

27. Trade and other payables

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	R000	R000
Trade payables	1 359 338	1 286 775
Provisional pricing payables	–	13 092
Accruals	508 327	340 584
Concentrate purchased accruals	646 215	934 688
Accrual relating to capital expenditure	97 416	142 576
South African Revenue Service – Value Added Tax	152 974	88 002
South African Revenue Service – amounts payable relating to the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Royalty	33 827	2 972
Accrued interest and commitment fees	122 488	58 181
Employee related accruals	946 973	802 980
Employee Labour Court judgement (refer to note 32)	–	55 000
Other	74 046	80 651
	3 941 604	3 805 501

Trade payables and accruals are unsecured, non-interest bearing and generally settled on 30-Day terms.

The carrying value of trade and other payables approximate their fair value, due to their short-term nature.

Below are the uncovered foreign currency denominated balances as at the reporting date included in trade and other payables above:

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
Euro (€000)	524	2 592
€ closing exchange rate*	R17.07	R16.93
Trade and other payables denominated in € (R000)	8 960	43 875
US dollars (USD000)	24 649	31 470
USD closing exchange rate*	R16.28	R14.28
Trade and other payables denominated in USD (R000)	401 292	449 244
Pound Sterling (£000)	116	28
£ closing exchange rate*	R19.82	R19.57
Trade and other payables denominated in £ (R000)	2 294	548

*Rounded to the nearest cent.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

28. Provisional pricing derivatives

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	R000	R000
Provisional pricing derivatives	-	-
	-	-

Provisional pricing derivatives relate to amounts received in advance for chrome deliveries during the quotation period. Therefore, any negative movement in the chrome price subsequent to payment being received will result in a payable to the customer as reflected above.

Subsequent to the quotational period, the selling price is finalised and any amounts required to be refunded are accounted for as a provisional pricing payable (refer to note 27).

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

29. Fair value

The fair value of financial instruments is defined as the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction in the principal (or most advantageous) market at the measurement date under current market conditions (i.e. an exit price) regardless of whether that price is directly observable or estimated using other valuation techniques.

The fair values have been determined using available market information and appropriate valuation methodologies.

Management applies the established fair value hierarchy that categorises the inputs into valuation techniques used to measure fair value into three levels:

Level 1 – quoted (unadjusted) prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities;

Level 2 – a technique where all inputs that have an impact on the value are observable, either directly or indirectly; and

Level 3 – a technique where all inputs that have an impact on the value are not observable.

The carrying amount of financial assets and financial liabilities approximate their fair value with the exception of the below.

The carrying value of the investment in RBPlat:

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	R000	R000
Carrying value (refer to note 13)	17 688 771	–
Fair value as per the closing share price of RBPlat (trading under share code: RBP)	14 682 164	–

The carrying value of the investment is based on the price paid together with our share of earnings as well as dividends received relating to the investment in RBPlat, which is believed to be reasonable based on a discounted cash flow valuation model calculated from information available in the public domain.

The above fair value of the investment in RBPlat has been determined with reference to the closing share price of RBPlat Shares at the reporting year, therefore the fair value has been determined as level 1.

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
Number of RBPlat Shares held by Northam Holdings	100 219 552	N/A
Closing share price of RBPlat (trading under share code: RBP)	R146.50	N/A
Fair value as per the closing share price of RBPlat Shares (R000)	14 682 164	N/A

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

The carrying value of the Zambezi Preference Share liability versus the fair value:

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	R000	R000
Carrying value (refer to note 20)	N/A	(1 669 867)
Fair value as per the closing price of Zambezi Preference Shares	N/A	(1 943 463)

The Zambezi Preference Share liability was classified as level 2 due to the low level of activity in the South African debt market.

The Zambezi Preference Shares were delisted from the Main Board of the JSE from the commencement of trade on 24 August 2021 as part of the execution of the accelerated maturity of the Zambezi BEE Transaction.

The fair value of the Zambezi Preference Share liability was previously determined with reference to the closing price of the Preference Shares.

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	Number of Zambezi Preference Shares	Number of Zambezi Preference Shares
Number of Zambezi Preferences Shares issued	159 905 453	159 905 453
Number of Zambezi Preference Shares held by Northam Platinum	(159 905 453)	(139 972 496)
Number of Zambezi Preference Shares held in the open market	–	19 932 957

	Traded until commencement of trade on 24 August 2021	
Closing price of Zambezi Preference Shares		R97.50
Fair value as per the closing price of the Zambezi Preference Shares (R000)	N/A	(1 943 463)

The provisional pricing derivatives and receivables are classified as level 2 as the balances are underlined by quoted commodity prices. Call options relating to RBPlat Shares are also classified as level 2 as the balance is underlined by the quoted RBPlat share price.

Investments held in the Northam Platinum Restoration Trust Fund, the environmental guarantee investment and the Buttonshope Conservancy Trust are classified as level 1 as these balances are underlined by quoted (unadjusted) prices in active markets for identical assets.

There were no transfers of financial instruments between the various fair value levels during the year.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

30. Capital and other commitments, including guarantees provided

At year-end, the group had the following commitments arising in the ordinary course of business:

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	R000	R000
<i>Capital commitments – Booyssendal mine</i>		
Authorised but not contracted	1 232 900	964 797
Contracted	254 056	195 557
	1 486 956	1 160 354
<i>Capital commitments – Zondereinde mine</i>		
Authorised but not contracted	1 927 685	1 659 940
Contracted	317 268	265 758
	2 244 953	1 925 698
<i>Capital commitments – Eland mine</i>		
Authorised but not contracted	1 638 100	1 044 805
Contracted	58 631	144 577
	1 696 731	1 189 382
Total capital commitments	5 428 640	4 275 434

These commitments will be funded from a combination of internal retentions and debt.

Below is a summary of the bank guarantees issued as well as guarantees issued to the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy:

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	R000	R000
<i>Bank guarantees</i>		
Eskom Holdings SOC Limited	143 709	143 709
The Commission for Conciliation, Mediation and Arbitration (CCMA)	2 737	-
Other	298	298
	146 744	144 007
<i>Other environmental guarantees</i>		
Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (refer to note 19)	733 402	618 512
	733 402	618 512

Subsequent to 30 June 2022, additional guarantees relating to Northam Platinum amounting to R102.3 million and a guarantee relating to Eland Platinum Proprietary Limited for R31.8 million was issued to Eskom Holdings SOC Limited.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

31. Related parties

Related party relationships exist between the company, subsidiaries and an associate within the Northam Holdings group of companies.

Below is a summary of the key related party transactions:

Guarantees

At year-end, Northam Platinum had finance facilities available in the form of an RCF to the value of R4.0 billion (30 June 2021: R4.0 billion) and a GBF to the value of R1.0 billion (30 June 2021: R1.0 billion) with Nedbank Limited. Booyseendal Platinum Proprietary Limited and Eland Platinum Proprietary Limited have both signed a letter of guarantee concerning these facilities.

In addition, during December 2021 Northam Platinum obtained a Bridge facility from Nedbank Limited to the value of R3.0 billion. Northam Holdings, Booyseendal Platinum Proprietary Limited and Eland Platinum Proprietary Limited have all signed a letter of guarantee relating to this facility.

Refer to note 17 for details on the GBF, note 24 for details relating to the RCF and note 26 for details relating to the Bridge facility.

Northam Holdings and RBIH have entered into a pledge and cession agreement in terms of which Northam Holdings has pledged and ceded in *securitatem debiti* the Acquisition Shares (93 930 378 RBPlat shares) and the relevant option shares acquired by Northam Holdings for the Deferred Option Consideration (to the extent applicable), in favour of RBIH as security for the payment by Northam Holdings of the Deferred Acquisition Consideration and Deferred Option Consideration, to the extent applicable.

Furthermore, Northam Platinum, Booyseendal Platinum Proprietary Limited and RBIH have entered into a guarantee, in terms of which Northam Platinum and Booyseendal Platinum Proprietary Limited guarantee the payment obligations of Northam Holdings in respect of the Deferred Acquisition Consideration and Deferred Option Consideration.

Refer to note 25 for details on the Deferred Acquisition Consideration.

Furthermore, as at 30 June 2022, Northam had DMTNs in an aggregate amount of R11.3 billion (30 June 2021: R7.8 billion) in issue on the debt capital market. These Notes were issued under the R15.0 billion DMTN Programme. Booyseendal Platinum Proprietary Limited is a guarantor for Notes in issue.

Refer to note 23 for details on the Notes issued.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

The Northam Zondereinde Community Trust, The Northam Booyssendal Community Trust and The Northam Employees' Trust

The manner in which The Northam Zondereinde Community Trust, The Northam Booyssendal Community Trust and The Northam Employees' Trust were set up and the contracts governing the relationships between Northam Platinum and these trusts, direct the relevant activities determined when these trusts were created and will continue to be carried out until such time as empowerment credentials are no longer required by Northam. There is no scope for any other commercial activity outside of the maintenance of the empowerment credentials and the allocation of returns on the Northam Holdings Shares for the benefit of the beneficiaries of these trusts.

These trusts are therefore under the control of Northam Platinum and consolidated into the group.

In terms of the Trust Deed of The Northam Employees' Trust, Northam Platinum previously committed to contribute R1.0 million per annum for the duration of the Lock-in period. This payment ceased upon implementation of the early maturation of the Zambezi BEE Transaction, on the Net Value Distribution Date and the last contribution was paid during the current year by Northam Platinum.

Below is a summary of the net asset value of these trusts:

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	R000	R000
Investment in Northam Platinum Holdings Limited	1 092 548	–
Trade and other receivables	2 360	2 033
Cash and cash equivalents (refer to note 17)	225 579	72 523
Amounts receivable from South African Revenue Service	298	418
Trade and other payables	(955)	(6 306)
Amounts payable to South African Revenue Service	(162)	–
Net asset value of the Zambezi Trusts	1 319 668	68 668
Number of Northam Platinum Holdings Limited Shares held by the Zambezi Trusts	6 378 354	N/A
Closing share price of Northam Platinum Holdings Limited Shares (share code: NPH)	R171.29	N/A
Investment held in Northam Platinum Holdings Limited	1 092 548	N/A

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

Other related party transactions

The group has a 33.7% (30 June 2021: 33.7%) interest in SSG Holdings Proprietary Limited, owning 3 000 shares out of 8 900 issued shares.

SSG Holdings Proprietary Limited provides security, cleaning and facility services to the Northam group.

Below is a summary of transactions between the group and SSG Holdings Proprietary Limited:

	30 June 2022	30 June 2021
	R000	R000
SSG Facilities Proprietary Limited	68 571	47 786
SSG Cleaning Proprietary Limited	3	–
SSG Securities Solutions Proprietary Limited	105 202	101 561
Security, cleaning and facilities services provided by SSG Holdings Proprietary Limited to the group during the year accounted for as part of operating costs	173 776	149 347
Dividends received (refer to note 13)	606	606
Amounts payable to SSG Holdings Proprietary Limited included as part of trade and other payables	19 313	17 204

Also refer to note 13 for details of the investment held in SSG Holdings Proprietary Limited. During the year under review, the investment in SSG Holdings Proprietary Limited was reclassified from an interest in associate to a non-current assets held for sale.

Dwaalkop

Dwaalkop is a joint operation between Mvelaphanda Resources Proprietary Limited (Mvelaphanda), a wholly-owned subsidiary of Northam Platinum owning 50% and Western Platinum Proprietary Limited, a subsidiary of Lonmin plc, now Sibanye-Stillwater Limited (Sibanye-Stillwater) owning the other 50%. The joint operation is managed by Sibanye-Stillwater. The Dwaalkop asset is not currently being mined.

Dwaalkop is accounted for as a Joint Arrangement. The Joint Arrangement meets the accounting requirements for recognition as a Joint Operation and as such, all its assets and liabilities relating to Dwaalkop are included in the consolidated financial statements.

The Dwaalkop Mineral Resource includes portions of the farms Dwaalkop, Rooibokbult and Turfpan. The mineral deposit has the potential to be developed into an open stope retreat mining operation.

Refer to the summary Mineral Resources and Mineral Reserves, for the group's attributable Mineral Resources relating to Dwaalkop.

Strategic Partner Advances

Pursuant to the Zambezi Ordinary Shareholder Loan Agreements, Northam Platinum agreed to advance to each Zambezi Ordinary Shareholder their proportionate amount (determined in accordance with their respective Zambezi Shareholdings) of R500.0 million together with certain Deemed Advances (as defined in the Zambezi Ordinary Shareholder Loan Agreements) in respect of the Zambezi Transaction Costs in an amount of (i) up to R18.0 million (plus VAT thereon) if the Transaction does not become unconditional, or (ii) R10.0 million (plus VAT thereon, to the extent applicable) if the Transaction becomes unconditional. The Zambezi Ordinary Shareholder Loans was:

- secured by way of each relevant Pledge and Cession Agreement entered into between each Zambezi Ordinary Shareholder and Northam Platinum on or about 2 February 2015 (as amended to cater for the Zambezi Ordinary Shareholders' obligations to Northam Platinum under the Zambezi Ordinary Shareholder Loan Agreements);
- accrued interest daily at a nominal rate equal to the aggregate of the Prime Rate and 3.5%, and compounded annually on 1 January; and
- fully repaid on (i) the Net Value Distribution Date if the Transaction becomes unconditional; or (ii) 25 May 2025 if the Transaction did not become unconditional, provided that, if Zambezi pays any Distribution in respect of the Zambezi Ordinary Shares prior to 25 May 2025, then 100% of such Distribution would have been utilised to settle the Zambezi Ordinary Shareholder Loan and unpaid accrued interest thereon.

The Deemed Advances were settled in full through the Net Value Distribution.

Notes to the summarised financial results continued

32. Employee Labour Court judgement

Northam received judgement in a Labour Court case in which employees claimed that they were unfairly dismissed when they did not return to work after an unprotected work stoppage in 2016.

According to the Labour Court, the employees' dismissal was substantively unfair. Northam had been ordered to pay compensation for each employee equivalent to 12 months' remuneration calculated at the rate of remuneration on dismissal, which amounted to R54.3 million and was provided for in full in previous financial years.

The employees sought reinstatement and were granted leave to appeal to the Labour Appeal Court. Northam Platinum opposed the appeal. The matter was heard in the Labour Appeal Court on 11 February 2020, and the appeal was dismissed by the Labour Appeal Court on 14 September 2021.

All amounts due and payable including interest of R16.0 million was paid into an attorneys' trust account and Northam believes that this matter has now been settled in full. Refer to note 6 for details on the finance charges relating to the Employee Labour Court Judgement.

33. South African Revenue Service VAT claim

In 2015 Northam Platinum concluded an R6.6 billion Broad Based Economic Empowerment (BEE) transaction which secured a sustainable 31.4% Historically Disadvantaged South African interest in Northam Platinum and at the same time secured funding for the group's expansion and growth plans. As part of the transaction, Northam Platinum acquired ordinary Northam Platinum Shares from existing shareholders, via a BEE special purpose vehicle (Zambezi Platinum (RF) Limited), referred to as the Zambezi BEE Transaction.

Northam Platinum claimed input VAT in relation to the Zambezi BEE Transaction.

The South African Revenue Services (SARS) disallowed this input VAT, alleging that the relevant costs were not incurred for the purpose of consumption, use or supply in the course of making taxable supplies. Additional assessments were raised by SARS to disallow the input VAT claimed by Northam Platinum and an understatement penalty was imposed in terms of section 223(1) of the Tax Administration Act, No. 28 of 2011.

The objection raised by Northam Platinum against the additional assessments and understatement penalties was disallowed, upon which Northam Platinum appealed to the Tax Court. SARS and Northam Platinum reached a settlement prior to the matter being heard in the Tax Court. In terms of the settlement agreement, Northam Platinum was liable for an amount of R16.8 million as full and final settlement of the dispute, which was equal to the capital amount assessed and recovered by SARS from the VAT refund that was due to Northam Platinum in respect of the August 2018 tax period. Refer to note 8 sundry expenditure for amounts relating to the settlement of the VAT dispute with SARS.

It was also agreed that all the other amounts that have been assessed, and recovered from Northam Platinum by SARS, be remitted and the difference between the capital amount and the total amount recovered by SARS through the reduction of the refund that was due in respect of the August 2018 tax period, being an amount of R15.9 million, with interest be refunded by SARS to Northam Platinum.

34. Contingent asset – COVID-19 Temporary Employee Relief Scheme (C-19 TERS)

Due to the COVID-19 pandemic affecting business, government introduced the COVID-19 Temporary Employee Relief Scheme (C-19 TERS) available to all businesses affected by the lockdown during the previous financial period.

Northam submitted C-19 TERS claims to the value of R121.3 million, of which an amount of R108.9 million (30 June 2021: R102.7 million) has been received to date, refer to note 7 sundry income for amounts received during the year.

No further claims have been applied for during the year under review.

35. Events after the reporting period

There have been no events, other than what has been disclosed, subsequent to year-end which require additional disclosure or adjustment to these summarised financial results.

Summary Mineral Resources and Mineral Reserves

Northam's Mineral Resources and Mineral Reserves for its wholly-owned Booyssendal, Eland and Zondereinde PGM mines, as at 30 June 2022, have been prepared by the group's Competent Persons using the guidelines of the South African Code for Reporting of Exploration Results, Mineral Resources and Mineral Reserves (2016), (the SAMREC Code (2016)). Mineral Resources and Mineral Reserves for the Eland operation include those contained within the Maroelabult mine, which was acquired during the year. In addition, Northam acquired a 34.52% interest in Royal Bafokeng Platinum Limited (RBPlat) and resultantly declares attributable Mineral Resources and Mineral Reserves for the RBPlat mines for the first time. The attributable Mineral Resources and Mineral Reserves for the RBPlat mines and Dwaalkop joint venture were assessed by RBPlat and Sibanye-Stillwater Limited (Sibanye-Stillwater) respectively and have been reported using the guidelines of the SAMREC Code (2016) as at 31 December 2021.

The group's total attributable Mineral Resources, comprising in situ content for the combined Measured, Indicated and Inferred categories (225.47 Moz 4E) are reported inclusive of the total content in Mineral Reserves (34.50 Moz 4E), these being Proved and Probable categories of metal delivered to the concentrators. 4E represents combined platinum, palladium, rhodium and gold.

Mr. Damian Smith BSc (Hons), MSc, Northam's Executive: New Business and Lead Competent Person, takes full accountability for the reporting of the Mineral Resources and the Mineral Reserves. The company declares that it has written confirmation from the Lead Competent Person that the information disclosed in this report is compliant with the SAMREC Code (2016) and, where applicable, the relevant Section 12.13 of the JSE Limited Listings Requirements as well as those of SAMREC Code (2016) Table 1, and that it may be published in the form and context in which it was intended.

Competent Persons for the compilation of Mineral Resources and Mineral Reserves for Northam are listed below:

Operation	Responsibility	Name	Position/Title	Qualifications	Years of PGM experience	Affiliation	Member Number
Group	Mineral Resources & Mineral Reserves	Damian Smith	Executive: New Business	BSc (Hons) Geology; MSc Mining and Exploration Geology	26	SACNASP	400323/4
	Mineral Resources & Mineral Reserves	Dennis Hoffmann	Mineral Resources Manager	BSc (Hons) Geology; MSc Geology	18	SACNASP	400220/10
Booyssendal	Mineral Resources	Meshack Mqadi	Chief Geologist	BSc (Hons) Geology	13	SACNASP	400703/15
	Mineral Reserves	Willie Swartz	Manager: Technical Services	NHD Mineral Resource Management	18	SAIMM	709852
Eland	Mineral Resources	Paula Preston	Chief Geologist	BSc (Hons) Geology; MSc Geology	13	SACNASP	400429/04
	Mineral Reserves	Coenie Roux	Manager: Technical Services	BSc Mining and Mineral Resource Management	24	IMSSA	2438
Zondereinde	Mineral Resources	Mpumelelo Thabethe	Chief Geologist	BSc (Hons) Geology	12	SACNASP	400309/14
	Mineral Reserves	Charl van Jaarsveld	Manager: Technical Services	BSc (Hons) Geology	17	SACNASP	400268/05

Summary Mineral Resources and Mineral Reserves continued

Lead Competent Persons for the compilation of Mineral Resources and Mineral Reserves for RBPlat are:

Operation	Responsibility	Name	Position/Title	Qualifications	Years of PGM experience	Affiliation	Member Number
Group	Mineral Resources	Jaco Vermeulen	Group Geologist	BSc (Hons) Geology	23	SACNASP	400232/12
BRPM	Mineral Reserves	Clive Ackhurst	Mineral Resource Manager – BRPM	BSc (Hons) Mining Engineering	30	ECSA	20090200
Styldrift	Mineral Reserves	Robby Ramphore	Mineral Resource Manager – Styldrift	NHD Mineral Resource Management	25	SAIMM	705482

Lead Competent Person for the compilation of Mineral Resources for Sibanye-Stillwater is:

Operation	Responsibility	Name	Position/Title	Qualifications	Years of PGM experience	Affiliation	Member Number
Dwaalkop	Mineral Resources	Stephan Stander	Vice President: Commercial Geology	BSc (Hons) Geochemistry	8	SACNASP	400089/96

Notes

Mineral Resources and Mineral Reserves for the RBPlat mines are declared by RBPlat. Northam has consent from RBPlat's Lead Competent Persons to publish the Mineral Resources and Mineral Reserves as at 31 December 2021.

Mineral Resources for the Dwaalkop joint venture are declared by Sibanye-Stillwater. Northam has consent from Sibanye-Stillwater's Lead Competent Person for Mineral Resources to publish the Mineral Resources as at 31 December 2021.

SACNASP – South African Council for Natural Scientific Professions.

ECSA – Engineering Council of South Africa.

IMSSA – Institute of Mine Surveyors of Southern Africa.

SAIMM – The Southern African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy.

Further details can be found in the full Mineral Resources and Mineral Reserves statement, which is available on the company's website.

Summary Mineral Resources and Mineral Reserves continued

The following tables summarise the Mineral Reserves and Mineral Resources attributable to the group for both the current and previous years.

Mineral Resources are reported as in situ estimates inclusive of Mineral Reserves. Mineral Reserves are reported as fully-diluted material delivered to the concentrators.

Northam group Mineral Reserves estimate (combined Proved and Probable)^{1,2,3,4}

Reef	Operation	30 June 2022			30 June 2021		
		4E			4E		
		Mt	g/t	Moz	Mt	g/t	Moz
Merensky	Booyssendal North mine	11.99	2.59	1.00	11.88	2.62	1.00
	Booyssendal South mine	16.05	2.27	1.17	16.15	2.27	1.18
	Eland	–	–	–	–	–	–
	RBPlat ⁵	24.49	4.46	3.51	–	–	–
	Zondereinde	31.74	5.48	5.59	32.62	5.50	5.77
	Total	84.27	4.16	11.27	60.65	4.08	7.95
UG2	Booyssendal North mine	39.73	2.69	3.44	39.91	2.94	3.77
	Booyssendal South mine	62.11	2.76	5.52	64.64	2.70	5.61
	Eland	30.91	3.22	3.20	26.94	3.37	2.92
	RBPlat ⁵	15.89	3.82	1.95	–	–	–
	Zondereinde	64.59	4.39	9.12	65.73	4.38	9.26
	Total	213.23	3.39	23.23	197.22	3.40	21.56
Combined	Booyssendal North mine	51.72	2.67	4.44	51.79	2.86	4.77
	Booyssendal South mine	78.16	2.66	6.69	80.79	2.61	6.79
	Eland	30.91	3.22	3.20	26.94	3.37	2.92
	RBPlat ⁵	40.38	4.21	5.46	–	–	–
	Zondereinde	96.33	4.75	14.71	98.35	4.75	15.03
	Total	297.50	3.61	34.50	257.87	3.56	29.51

1. Mineral Reserves estimates are reported on a Northam attributable basis. These include those which are either from properties wholly-owned by Northam or its wholly-owned subsidiaries (Booyssendal Platinum Proprietary Limited and Eland Platinum Proprietary Limited), or an associate in which Northam holds an interest – this being RBPlat in which Northam holds a 34.52% interest.
2. Mineral Reserves rest entirely within the Merensky and UG2 ore bodies of the Bushveld Complex, South Africa.
3. PGM grade is expressed as 4E (combined platinum, palladium, rhodium and gold), this being synonymous with 3PGE + Au and 4E PGE.
4. Rounding of numbers in the tables may result in minor computational discrepancies. Where this occurs, it is deemed insignificant.
5. Current Mineral Reserves for RBPlat are quoted as at 31 December 2021. There were no Mineral Reserves attributable to Northam in the previous year.

Changes to the Mineral Reserves during the year

Northam's attributable combined Mineral Reserves as at 30 June 2022, expressed as metal content, comprise 34.50 Moz 4E, an increase of 4.99 Moz 4E on the previous year.

- Combined Mineral Reserves at the Booyssendal mine totalled 11.13 Moz 4E, a decrease of 0.43 Moz 4E. The majority of this was from the UG2 of North mine (-0.33 Moz 4E). This is predominantly the result of mining depletion and a reduction in Mineral Resource content.
- Combined Mineral Reserves at the Eland mine totalled 3.20 Moz 4E, an increase of 0.28 Moz 4E. This was the result of inclusion of Mineral Reserves occurring in the Maroelabult mining right, acquired during the year, together with changes to mining modifying factors.
- Attributable combined Mineral Reserves at the RBPlat mines totalled 5.46 Moz 4E. This is a new addition to the Mineral Reserves inventory following the acquisition of a 34.52% interest in RBPlat during the year.
- Combined Mineral Reserves at the Zondereinde mine totalled 14.71 Moz 4E, a decrease of 0.32 Moz 4E. This is predominantly the result of mining depletion.

Summary Mineral Resources and Mineral Reserves continued

Northam group Mineral Resources estimate (combined Measured, Indicated and Inferred)^{1,2,3,4,5}

Reef	Operation	30 June 2022			30 June 2021		
		4E			4E		
		Mt	g/t	Moz	Mt	g/t	Moz
Merensky	Booysendal extension	216.11	3.50	24.30	210.26	3.83	25.91
	Booysendal North mine	19.55	3.15	1.98	20.43	3.12	2.05
	Booysendal South mine	28.07	2.74	2.47	28.25	2.72	2.47
	Dwaalkop ⁶	21.20	3.32	2.26	38.05	2.98	3.64
	Eland	4.82	1.05	0.16	4.82	1.05	0.16
	RBPlat ⁷	50.54	7.36	11.96	–	–	–
	Zondereinde	172.00	7.33	40.56	173.70	7.37	41.18
	Total	512.29	5.08	83.69	475.51	4.93	75.41
UG2	Booysendal extension	378.94	4.33	52.78	386.86	4.09	50.83
	Booysendal North mine	50.64	3.20	5.21	53.52	3.29	5.66
	Booysendal South mine	139.99	3.22	14.51	129.43	3.23	13.44
	Dwaalkop ⁶	33.25	4.55	4.86	37.56	4.35	5.25
	Eland	112.33	3.95	14.27	111.21	3.95	14.13
	RBPlat ⁷	67.99	5.08	11.10	–	–	–
	Zondereinde	232.96	5.21	39.05	231.29	5.24	38.93
	Total	1016.10	4.34	141.78	949.87	4.20	128.24
Combined	Booysendal extension	595.05	4.03	77.08	597.12	4.00	76.74
	Booysendal North mine	70.19	3.19	7.19	73.95	3.24	7.71
	Booysendal South mine	168.06	3.14	16.98	157.68	3.14	15.91
	Dwaalkop ⁶	54.45	4.07	7.12	75.61	3.66	8.89
	Eland	117.15	3.83	14.43	116.03	3.83	14.29
	RBPlat ⁷	118.53	6.05	23.06	–	–	–
	Zondereinde	404.96	6.11	79.61	404.99	6.15	80.11
	Total	1528.39	4.59	225.47	1425.38	4.44	203.65

1. Mineral Resources estimates are reported on a Northam attributable basis. These include those which are either from properties wholly-owned by Northam or its wholly-owned subsidiaries (Booysendal Platinum Proprietary Limited and Eland Platinum Proprietary Limited), or from the Dwaalkop joint venture, in which Northam holds a 50% interest, or from an associate, RBPlat, in which Northam holds a 34.52% interest.
2. Mineral Resources rest entirely within the Merensky and UG2 ore bodies of the Bushveld Complex, South Africa.
3. Mineral Resources are reported as in situ estimates inclusive of Mineral Reserves.
4. PGM grade is expressed as 4E (combined platinum, palladium, rhodium and gold), this being synonymous with 3PGE + Au and 4E PGE.
5. Rounding of numbers in the tables may result in minor computational discrepancies. Where this occurs, it is deemed insignificant.
6. Current Mineral Resources for Dwaalkop are quoted as at 31 December 2021 while those of the previous year are as at 31 December 2020. There are no Mineral Reserves declared for Dwaalkop.
7. Current Mineral Resources for RBPlat are quoted as at 31 December 2021. There were no Mineral Resources attributable to Northam in the previous year.

Summary Mineral Resources and Mineral Reserves continued

Changes to the Mineral Resources during the year

Northam's attributable combined Mineral Resources as at 30 June 2022, expressed as metal content, comprise 225.47 Moz 4E, an increase of 21.82 Moz 4E on the previous year. The majority of this change is the result of the acquisition of a 34.52% interest in RBPlat.

- Combined Mineral Resources at the Booysendal mine totalled 101.25 Moz 4E, an increase of 0.89 Moz 4E. This increase is the net result of an increase in metal content associated with orebody evaluation (1.56 Moz 4E), partially offset by mining depletions (-0.67 Moz 4E).
- Combined Mineral Resources in the Dwaalkop joint venture totalled 7.12 Moz 4E, a decrease of 1.77 Moz. This decrease is the result of Sibanye-Stillwater's re-evaluation of the orebody and the Inferred confidence category during the year.
- Combined Mineral Resources at the Eland mine totalled 14.43 Moz 4E, an increase of 0.14 Moz 4E. This increase is the result of the inclusion of Mineral Resources from the acquisition of Maroelabult during the year.
- Attributable combined Mineral Resources at the RBPlat mines totalled 23.06 Moz 4E. This is a new addition to the Mineral Resources inventory following the acquisition of a 34.52% interest in RBPlat during the year.
- Combined Mineral Resources at the Zondereinde mine totalled 79.61 Moz 4E, a decrease of 0.50 Moz 4E. This decrease is the net result of mining depletions (-0.47 Moz 4E) and a decrease in metal content associated with orebody evaluation (-0.03 Moz 4E).

Glossary

Performance measures (PMs) not defined by the International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) and which are disclosed in this report, are not uniformly defined or used by all entities, and may not be comparable with similar disclosures provided by other entities.

The responsibility of the PMs, and the financial reporting procedures relating to the PMs, remains with the board of directors of Northam Platinum Holdings Limited.

To obtain an understanding of PMs and other definitions contained in the results booklet, Shareholders are referred to the glossary set out below.

>1 000.0%	Indicated variance if the variance between two periods/years is greater than one thousand percent
4E	Northam Holdings reports Mineral Resources, Mineral Reserves, production and grades in terms of platinum, palladium, rhodium and gold, collectively expressed as 4E. This is synonymous with 3PGE & Au
6E	Northam Holdings reports metal production and grades in terms of platinum, palladium, rhodium, gold, ruthenium and iridium, collectively expressed as 6E
Acquisition Implementation Date	Implementation date of the acquisition of 93 930 378 RBPlat Shares, representing an initial investment of 32.50% in RBPlat, being 19 November 2021
Acquisition Shares	93 930 378 RBPlat Shares acquired from RBIH
AGM	Annual General Meeting
AIDS	Acquired Immunodeficiency Syndrome
AMCU	The Association of Mineworkers and Construction Union
Anglo American Platinum Refining Services	Anglo American Precious Metal Refinery, is Anglo American Platinum's PGM refining operation, located in Rustenburg, in the North-West province in South Africa
Annual liquidity	The measure of the liquidity of the listed Northam Holdings Shares calculated by dividing the total number of Ordinary Shares traded during the financial year/12 month rolling period by the number of Ordinary Shares in issue
Au	Gold
Average exchange rate	The average exchange rate achieved by the group for the purpose of converting USD sales to ZAR over a period/year, amounting to the sum of the daily close ZAR/USD exchange rate over a period/year divided by the number of days in that period/year
Average market price achieved/realised (USD/oz)	Average market prices achieved/realised in USD/ounce over a specific period/year, calculated as total sales revenue per metal in ZAR divided by the total metal sold in ounces, divided by the average exchange rate over the specific period/year
Average number of employees including contractors	The number of permanent employees and contractors working at the group's operations per month averaged over a reporting period
Base metal	A metal other than the noble metals or precious metals, such as copper, nickel, tin or zinc
BCM	Booysendal Central Merensky (also referred to as BSM)
BCU	Booysendal Central UG2 mine (comprising BS1 and BS2)
BEE	Black Economic Empowerment as contemplated in the BEE Laws
BEE Laws	the BBBEE Act, the BEE Codes, the MPRDA, the Mining Charter and the Mining Codes to the extent that such laws are applicable or may become applicable to the group and/or its business activities from time to time and any other similar laws which may be applicable to the group and/or its business activities from time to time
bn	Billion
BNM	Booysendal North Merensky mine
BNU	Booysendal North UG2 mine

Booysendal	Booysendal Platinum Proprietary Limited (registration number 2002/016771/07), a private company incorporated in accordance with the laws of South Africa whose shares are wholly-owned by Northam Platinum Limited. Booysendal is a shallow, mechanised operation, mining UG2 and Merensky ore, located on the eastern limb of the Bushveld Complex near the town of Mashishing (formerly Lydenburg), in the Limpopo province of South Africa.
Borehole water used	Water abstracted from boreholes which is used by the operations, expressed as a volume
Brownfields	Denoting or relating to within or adjacent to a previously or currently developed site or Mineral Resource
BRPM	Bafokeng Rasimone Platinum Mine, owned and operated by RBPlat, a twin decline shaft (average mining depth of 450 metres) conventional and hybrid mining operation located in the Bushveld Complex in the North-West province of South Africa
BS1	Booysendal South mine 1
BS2	Booysendal South mine 2
BS4	Booysendal South mine 4
BSM	Booysendal South Merensky mine
Bushveld Complex	The world's largest known layered igneous complex, covering an area of approximately 67 000 square kilometres (km ²) within South Africa and containing approximately 85% of all known PGM Mineral Resources
Buttonshope Conservancy Trust	The Buttonshope Conservancy Trust (number 3300/2011), established in 2011 to oversee the development and ongoing management of environmental offset areas associated with the development of Booysendal mine
c.	Circa
CAGR	Compound Annual Growth Rate
Call Option	Collectively or individually, the RBIH Call Option and EMI Call Option, as the context may require
Capital expenditure or capex	ZAR value assigned for additions to, and maintenance of property, plant and equipment as well as mining properties and Mineral Resources
Cash costs per 4E oz in concentrate produced	Cash costs for each 4E ounce in concentrate produced over a specific period/year, calculated as mining operations costs in ZAR divided by 4E ounces in concentrate produced, plus concentrator operating costs together with selling and administration overhead costs in ZAR divided by 4E ounces produced both from concentrate produced as well as concentrates purchased
Cash costs per 6E oz in concentrate produced	Cash costs for each 6E ounce in concentrate produced over a specific period/year, calculated as mining operations costs in ZAR divided by 6E ounces in concentrate produced, plus concentrator operating costs together with selling and administration overhead costs in ZAR divided by 6E ounces produced both from concentrate produced as well as concentrates purchased
Cash costs per equivalent refined 4E oz	Cash costs for each equivalent refined 4E ounce produced over a specific period/year, calculated as mining costs in ZAR (mining operations and concentrator operations costs) divided by the equivalent 4E refined metal quantities in ounces produced from own operations, plus smelting and base metal removal plant costs, selling and administration overhead costs and refining including sampling and handling charges in ZAR divided by total 4E refined metal quantities in ounces produced
Cash costs per equivalent refined 6E oz	Cash costs for each equivalent refined 6E ounce production over a specific period/year, calculated as mining costs in ZAR (mining operations and concentrator operations costs) divided by the equivalent 6E refined metal quantities in ounces produced from own operations, plus smelting and base metal removal plant costs, selling and administration overhead costs and refining including sampling and handling charges in ZAR divided by total 6E refined metal quantities in ounces produced
Cash costs per equivalent refined Pt oz	Cash costs for each equivalent refined platinum ounce produced over a specific period/year, calculated as mining costs in ZAR (mining operations and concentrator operations costs) divided by the equivalent platinum refined metal quantities in ounces produced from own operations, plus smelting and base metal removal plant costs, selling and administration overhead costs and refining including sampling and handling charges in ZAR divided by total platinum refined metal quantities in ounces produced
Cash costs per Pt oz in concentrate produced	Cash costs for each platinum ounce in concentrate produced over a specific period/year, calculated as mining operations costs in ZAR divided by platinum ounces in concentrate produced, plus concentrator

	operating costs together with selling and administration overhead costs in ZAR divided by platinum ounces produced both from concentrate produced as well as concentrates purchased
Cash margin per 4E oz in concentrate produced	Cash profit per 4E ounce in concentrate produced as a percentage of the total revenue per 4E ounce sold, which ratio is utilised to assess the profitability of each 4E ounce in concentrate produced
Cash margin per 6E oz in concentrate produced	Cash profit per 6E ounce in concentrate produced as a percentage of the total revenue per 6E ounce sold, which ratio is utilised to assess the profitability of each 6E ounce in concentrate produced
Cash margin per equivalent refined 4E oz	Cash profit per equivalent refined 4E ounce as a percentage of the total revenue per 4E ounce sold, which ratio is utilised to assess the profitability of each equivalent refined 4E ounce produced
Cash margin per equivalent refined 6E oz	Cash profit per equivalent refined 6E ounce as a percentage of the total revenue per 6E ounce sold, which ratio is utilised to assess the profitability of each equivalent refined 6E ounce produced
Cash margin per equivalent refined Pt oz	Cash profit per equivalent refined platinum ounce as a percentage of the total revenue per platinum ounce sold, which ratio is utilised to assess the profitability of each equivalent refined platinum ounce produced
Cash margin per Pt oz in concentrate produced	Cash profit per platinum ounce in concentrate produced as a percentage of the total revenue per platinum ounce sold, which ratio is utilised to assess the profitability of each platinum ounce in concentrate produced
Cash profit per 4E oz in concentrate produced	Total revenue per 4E ounce sold less the cash cost per 4E ounce in concentrate produced, which is utilised to assess the profitability of each 4E ounce in concentrate produced
Cash profit per 6E oz in concentrate produced	Total revenue per 6E ounce sold less the cash cost per 6E ounce in concentrate produced, which is utilised to assess the profitability of each 6E ounce in concentrate produced
Cash profit per equivalent refined 4E oz	Total revenue per 4E ounce sold less the cash costs per equivalent refined 4E ounce, which is utilised to assess the profitability of each equivalent refined 4E ounce produced
Cash profit per equivalent refined 6E oz	Total revenue per 6E ounce sold less the cash costs per equivalent refined 6E ounce, which is utilised to assess the profitability of each equivalent refined 6E ounce produced
Cash profit per equivalent refined Pt oz	Total revenue per platinum ounce sold less the cash costs per equivalent refined platinum ounce, which is utilised to assess the profitability of each equivalent refined platinum ounce produced
Cash profit per Pt oz in concentrate produced	Total revenue per platinum ounce sold less the cash costs per platinum ounce in concentrate produced, which is utilised to assess the profitability of each platinum ounce in concentrate produced
CH ₄	Methane, a greenhouse gas
CO ₂	Carbon Dioxide, a greenhouse gas
CO ₂ e	Carbon Dioxide equivalent, a standard unit for reporting GHG emissions. It expresses the impact of each different greenhouse gas in terms of the amount of CO ₂ that would create the same amount of climatic warming
Communities	The host and/or affected communities residing in the vicinity of one or more of the Northam Holdings group's mining operations
Competent Person	As defined in the SAMREC Code (2016), a person with sufficient expertise and experience, together with affiliation to a recognised professional organisation, to estimate Mineral Resources and/or Mineral Reserves
Concentrate	The product of the process of separating milled ore into a waste stream (tailings) and a valuable mineral stream (concentrate) by flotation. The valuable minerals in the concentrate contain almost all the base and precious metals. This concentrate is treated further by smelting and refining to obtain the pure metals (PGMs, Au, Ni and Cu)
Contractors	Temporary, fixed term or part time staff working at the group's operations who are not employed by Northam
Conversion from concentrate produced to equivalent refined metal	Concentrate produced multiplied by 99% (taking into account smelter recoveries) multiplied by 99% (taking into account base metal removal plant recoveries) multiplied by 99.2% (taking into account the average precious metal recoveries)
Corporate Social Investment (CSI)	Discretionary contributions initiated and implemented at the operations where the objective is not to provide infrastructure or facilitate income generating activities for targeted beneficiaries who are outside

	of the organisation. These can include, but are not limited to: Contributions to charities, NGOs and research institutions; Direct costs associated with social programmes, including arts, education etc
COVID-19	Coronavirus disease 2019, caused by the severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus 2 (SARS-CoV-2) virus, synonymous with COVID
CPI	Consumer Price Index
Cu	Copper
Debt Listings Requirements	The listings requirements issued by the JSE under the Financial Markets Act to be observed by issuers of debt instruments listed on the JSE, being the JSE Debt Listings Requirements
Deferred Acquisition Consideration	The deferred cash consideration of approximately R5.6 billion (Deferred Acquisition Consideration) payable in respect of the Acquisition Shares of which: R4.0 billion was deferred to, and settled on, 29 April 2022 (R4.2 billion including escalation at the Escalation Rate); and approximately R1.6 billion (excluding escalation at the Escalation Rate) is payable by no later than 30 September 2022
Deferred Option Consideration	The deferred portion of the Option Consideration whereby, should Northam acquire an Option Share before 30 September 2022 and elect to settle the Option Consideration by way of the Option Cash Consideration, then Northam will settle the Option Cash Consideration by no later than 30 September 2022
Depletion	The reduction in the quantity of Mineral Reserves resulting from extraction or production
Direct emissions	GHG emissions from sources that are owned or controlled by Northam, e.g. direct emissions related to combustion would arise from burning fuel for energy within Northam's operational boundaries
DMRE	The Department of Mineral Resources and Energy of South Africa
DMTN Programme	Established pursuant to a Programme Memorandum dated 3 August 2012, in terms of which the company may from time to time, issue Notes.
DMTNs or Notes	Domestic Medium-Term Notes issued under the DMTN Programme
DOH	Department of Health
Dwaalkop	Dwaalkop joint venture, between Western Platinum, a subsidiary of Sibanye-Stillwater Limited (Sibanye-Stillwater) and Mvelaphanda Resources Proprietary Limited, a wholly-owned subsidiary of Northam Platinum Limited. The granted mining right is jointly held by both parties and is in process of execution. The joint venture is managed by Sibanye-Stillwater
DWS	The Department of Water and Sanitation of South Africa
Earnings per share	The amount calculated by dividing the profit for the period/year attributable to Shareholders by the weighted average number of shares in issue
Eastplats	Eastern Platinum Limited (registration number 2007/006318/10), a public company based in Vancouver, Canada and listed on both the Toronto Stock Exchange and the JSE (JSE:EPS)
EBITDA	Earnings before interest (investment income and finance charges excluding Zambezi Preference Share dividends), tax, depreciation, amortisation and the impact of the Zambezi BEE Transaction relating to amortisation of liquidity fees paid on Preference Shares, the Preference Share dividends and loss on de-recognition of the Preference Share liability. EBITDA is utilised for, <i>inter alia</i> , the assessment of covenants
EBITDA margin	EBITDA as a percentage of sales revenue in ZAR
Eland	Eland Platinum Proprietary Limited (registration number 2016/427918/07), a private company incorporated in accordance with the laws of South Africa whose shares are wholly-owned by Northam Platinum Limited. Eland is a shallow hybrid UG2 mine, located in the western limb of the Bushveld Complex near Brits in the North-West province of South Africa
EMI	Emikaway (RF) Proprietary Limited (registration number 2013/169220/07), a private company incorporated in accordance with the laws of South Africa and a subsidiary of RBH
EMI Call Option	The call option granted to Northam Holdings by EMI, for no consideration, to acquire 4 472 103 RBPlat Shares

EMI Call Option Period	The period commencing on the later of (i) the Sale Settlement Date and (ii) the signature date of the EMI Option and ROFR Agreement being 3 December 2021, and expiring 24 Months after the Sale Settlement Date
EMI Call Option Shares	4 472 103 RBPlat Shares subject to the EMI Call Option
EMI Option and ROFR Agreement	The agreement entered into between Northam Holdings, EMI and RBH on 3 December 2021
EMI Option Share	Each EMI Call Option Share or EMI Put Option Share, as the case may be
EMI Options	Collectively, the EMI Put Option and EMI Call Option
EMI Put Option	The put option granted to EMI by Northam Holdings, for no consideration, to sell 1 891 342 RBPlat Shares
EMI Put Option Shares	1 891 342 RBPlat Shares subject to the EMI Put Option
EMP	Environmental Management Plans
Employee turnover rate percentage	Number of employees at the Zondereinde, Booyensdal or Eland operations who leave the organisation during the reporting period due to dismissal, retrenchment, death in service or voluntarily through resignation or early retirement, expressed as a percentage of the total employee workforce working at the operation, based on payroll data at the end of the reporting period
Employees on TB treatment	The number of employees at the Zondereinde, Booyensdal and Eland operations receiving treatment for TB through the operation's wellness programme
Employment equity	Achieving equity in the workplace by promoting equal opportunity and fair treatment in employment through the elimination of unfair discrimination and implementing affirmative action measures to redress the disadvantages in employment experienced by HDPs
EMPr	Environmental Management Programme
Energy from electricity purchased by plant	Electricity purchased from third parties during the reporting period which is used for the metallurgical processing operations. This excludes electricity generated by the operations themselves
Energy from electricity purchased by shafts	Electricity purchased from third parties during the reporting period which is used for the underground mining operations. This excludes electricity generated by the operations themselves
Equivalent refined metal from own operations	Own metal mined or metal acquired from surface sources which require milling, expressed as final metal available for sale
Equivalent refined metal from third parties	Metal acquired from third parties in concentrate or a more refined form, expressed as final metal available for sale
Escalation Rate	A nominal annual rate equal to 12%, calculated on a daily basis, based on a 365-day year, irrespective of the actual number of days in a year, compounded quarterly in arrears
ESD	Enterprise and Supplier Development as envisaged in the Codes of Good Practice issued under section 9(1) of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act, No. 53 of 2003, as amended from time to time
ESG	Environmental, Social and Governance factors
Eskom	Eskom Holdings SOC Limited. The sole power utility in South Africa
Executive director	A member of the company's board of directors, employed by and involved in the day-to-day running and organisation of the company
Expansionary capex	Capital expenditure to increase or enhance property, plant and equipment or mining properties and Mineral Resources
F2019	Financial year for the period 1 July 2018 to 30 June 2019
F2020	Financial year for the period 1 July 2019 to 30 June 2020
F2021	Financial year for the period 1 July 2020 to 30 June 2021

F2022	Financial year for the period 1 July 2021 to 30 June 2022
F2023	Financial year for the period 1 July 2022 to 30 June 2023
F2024	Financial year for the period 1 July 2023 to 30 June 2024
F2025	Financial year for the period 1 July 2024 to 30 June 2025
F2026	Financial year for the period 1 July 2025 to 30 June 2026
F2027	Financial year for the period 1 July 2026 to 30 June 2027
Fatal injury	Any terminal injury sustained by an employee, contractor or contractor employee or visitor who is involved in an incident whilst performing their duties at the group's operations
Fatal injury incidence rate (FIIR) per 200 000 hours worked	The sum of employee and contractor fatalities multiplied by 200 000 and divided by the total number of contractor and employee hours worked
Feasibility study	A comprehensive technical and economic study of the selected development option for a mineral project that includes appropriately detailed assessments of applicable Modifying Factors together with any other relevant operational factors and detailed financial analysis that are necessary to demonstrate at the time of reporting that extraction is reasonably justified (economically mineable)
Fissure water used	Water collected in the underground workings as a result of water seepage (inflow from groundwater aquifers) which is pumped to surface for re-use by the respective operation, expressed as a volume
Fully diluted earnings per share	The amount calculated by dividing the profit attributable to ordinary equity holders by the weighted average number of Ordinary Shares outstanding during the period/year under review plus the weighted average number of Ordinary Shares that would be issued on the conversion of all the dilutive potential Ordinary Shares into Ordinary Shares
Fully diluted headline earnings per share	The amount calculated by dividing the headline earnings by the weighted average number of Ordinary Shares outstanding during the period/year under review plus the weighted average number of Ordinary Shares that would be issued on the conversion of all the dilutive potential Ordinary Shares into Ordinary Shares
g/t	Grams per tonne, the unit of measurement of metal concentration in an orebody, ore or concentrates for precious metals, equivalent to parts per million
GBF	General Banking Facility with Nedbank Limited
GCR	Global Credit Rating Company Proprietary Limited (registration number 1995/005001/07)
GHG	Greenhouse gas; including carbon dioxide (CO ₂), methane (CH ₄) and nitrous oxide (N ₂ O). Gasses that are defined as having global warming potential
Greenfields	Denoting or relating to a new, undeveloped site or Mineral Resource
Greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions	Carbon dioxide equivalent (CO ₂ e) emissions, including carbon dioxide (CO ₂), methane (CH ₄) and nitrous oxide (N ₂ O). For reporting purposes, total GHG emissions, comprising direct (Scope 1) and indirect (Scope 2 and Scope 3) emissions, are calculated according to the GHG protocol using emissions factors and Global Warming Potential (GWP) factors issued by the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC). The CO ₂ equivalent for a gas is derived by multiplying the tonnes of the gas by the associated GWP
GRI	Global Reporting Initiative, established in 1997 with the aim of designing globally applicable guidelines for the preparation of enterprise level, sustainable development reports.
Groundwater	Water abstracted from boreholes, underground aquifers etc., which is used in the operations
H1 F2021	Financial half year for the period 1 July 2020 to 31 December 2020
H1 F2022	Financial half year for the period 1 July 2021 to 31 December 2021
HDPs	Historically Disadvantaged Persons as defined in the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, No. 28 of 2002

HDPs in management	The total number of HDPs employees in Top, Senior, Middle and Junior management expressed either as a number or as a percentage of the total number of employees at management level
Headline earnings	Headline earnings is governed by Circular 1/2021 as issued by the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants (SAICA)
Headline earnings per share (cents)	Headline earnings per share is governed by Circular 1/2021 as issued by the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants (SAICA). The JSE Limited Listings Requirements require disclosure of headline earnings per share and an itemised reconciliation of earnings to headline earnings, expressed in South African cents per share
Heraeus	Heraeus Deutschland GmbH & Co. KG
HIV	Human Immunodeficiency Virus
HIV Counselling and Testing	Voluntary counselling and testing for HIV, synonymous with HCT
IDP	Integrated Development Plan – a process through which municipalities, together with their constituencies, various stakeholders, interested parties including traditional authorities and affected parties, compile a strategic planning instrument for municipalities
ILO	The International Labour Organisation
Impala Refining Services	Impala Refining Services Limited (registration number 1698/009670/06), a public company incorporated in accordance with the laws of South Africa and part of the Impala Platinum Limited group of companies, providing smelting and refining services through offtake agreements with companies within the Impala group and third parties
Indicated Mineral Resources	Indicated Mineral Resources, as defined in the SAMREC Code (2016), are that part of Mineral Resources for which quantity, grade or quality, densities, shape and physical characteristics are estimated with sufficient confidence to allow the application of Modifying Factors in sufficient detail to support mine planning and evaluation of the economic viability of the deposit. Following which, they may be converted to Probable Mineral Reserves Geological evidence is derived from adequately detailed and reliable exploration, sampling and testing and is sufficient to assume geological and grade or quality continuity between points of observation. Indicated Mineral Resources have a higher level of confidence than that applying to Inferred Mineral Resources
Indirect emissions	Emissions that result from the activities of Northam but are generated from sources owned or controlled by another organization. In the context of this indicator, indirect emissions refer to GHG emissions from the generation of electricity, imported and consumed by Northam (Scope 2) as well as other sources including emissions attributable to contractors transporting waste rock and recyclable waste on site (Scope 3)
Inferred Mineral Resources	Inferred Mineral Resources, as defined in the SAMREC Code (2016), are that part of Mineral Resources for which quantity and grade or quality are estimated on the basis of limited geological evidence and sampling. Geological evidence is sufficient to imply but not verify geological and grade or quality continuity. An Inferred Resource has a lower level of confidence than that applying to Indicated Mineral Resources and cannot be converted to Mineral Reserves. It is reasonably expected that the majority of Inferred Mineral Resources could be upgraded to Indicated Mineral Resources with continued exploration
<i>in situ</i>	The original natural state of the ore body before mining or processing of the ore takes place
Interest Cover Ratio	The ratio of EBITDA to Finance Charges in respect of any Measurement Period
IPA	The International Platinum Group Metals Association – an association representing the interests of the leading mining, production and fabrication companies of the global Platinum Group Metals (PGMs) industry
JIBAR	The Johannesburg Interbank Average Rate is the money market rate, used in South Africa. It is calculated as the average interest rate at which banks buy and sell money
Johnson Matthey	Johnson Matthey PLC, a multinational speciality chemicals company, listed on the London Stock Exchange, providing refining services for PGMs as part of their operations
JSE	The Johannesburg Securities Exchange or JSE Limited

King IV™	The King IV™ Report on Corporate Governance for South Africa, 2016
kt	Kilo tonnes, equal to 1 000 (one thousand) tonnes
ktpm	Kilo tonnes per month, equal to 1 000 (one thousand) tonnes per month
Kukama shaft	The western decline system and mining section of Eland UG2 mine
Land disturbed by mining related activities	Land, measured in hectares (Ha), that has been physically or chemically disturbed due to Northam's mining and related activities, including the shaft complex, concentrators, smelter complex, waste dump, rock dumps, tailings disposal facility, water return dams and administrative and residential properties that have either; not been rehabilitated during the reporting period, or newly disturbed within the reporting period
Land leased to third parties	Land owned by Northam or any of its subsidiaries, measured in hectares (Ha), that is leased to third parties
Land protected for conservation	Land, measured in hectares (Ha), that is currently protected, including land leased, owned or set aside in a biodiversity offset or conservation programme due to requirements in an environmental authorisation, approved environmental management programme or by request of environmental authorities, where the environment remains in its original state with a healthy and functioning ecosystem
LED	Local Economic Development as defined in the South African National Framework for Local Economic Development 2018-2028
Life of mine (LoM)	The period during which all Mineral Reserves of a mine are projected to be profitably extracted through planned mining activities, also defined as Life of Mine
Local community	Communities that are directly impacted by our mining operations and are on or near the mining right area
Long-term	A period longer than 5 years
Lost time injury	An injury to an employee or contractor, confirmed by an appointed medical practitioner, resulting from an incident while on duty at the group's operations, which incapacitates the injured person from attending work or performing their normal or similar work duties on their next scheduled shift, regardless of the injured person's next rostered shift. Lost time injuries include: fatalities and injuries defined as reportable injuries; injuries requiring further treatment due to complications arising from an injury originally classified as a non-lost time injury that leads to absence from work; where any employee or contractor is required to undergo treatment or observation longer than 24 hours following loss of consciousness or incapacitation while on duty due to an incident which resulted in: heat stroke; oxygen deficiency; inhalation of fumes or poisonous gas, or; electric shock or electric burn incidents
Lost time injury incidence rate (LTIR) per 200 000 hours worked	The number of employee and contractor lost time injuries resulting from accidents while working at the group's operations multiplied by 200 000 and divided by the total number of employee and contractor hours worked
Measured Mineral Resources	Measured Mineral Resources, as defined in the SAMREC Code (2016) are that part of Mineral Resources for which quantity, grade or quality, densities, shape, and physical characteristics are estimated with confidence sufficient to allow the application of Modifying Factors to support detailed mine planning and final evaluation of the economic viability of the deposit. Following which, they may be converted to Proved or Probable Mineral Reserves Geological evidence is derived from detailed and reliable exploration, sampling and testing and is sufficient to confirm geological and grade or quality continuity between points of observation. Measured Mineral Resources have a higher level of confidence than that applying to either Indicated or Inferred Mineral Resources
Measurement Period	Each period of 12 (twelve) calendar months ending on (but including) a Measurement Date (and whether or not commencing prior to the Signature Date)
Medium-term	A period of between 1 – 5 years
Merensky Reef	A PGM-bearing orebody at the base of the Merensky cyclic unit, within the Critical Zone of the Bushveld Complex, predominantly comprising silicate minerals
Metal in concentrate	Metal produced from mining operations during the reporting period, that has been concentrated ahead of smelting

MHSA	Mine Health and Safety Act, No. 29 of 1996
Milling	A process to reduce broken ore to a size at which concentrating can be undertaken
Mineral Reserves	Mineral Reserves, as defined in the SAMREC Code (2016), are the economically mineable parts of Measured and/or Indicated Mineral Resources. It includes diluting materials and allowances for losses, which may occur when the material is mined or extracted and is defined by studies at Pre-Feasibility or Feasibility level, as appropriate, that include application of Modifying Factors. Such studies demonstrate that, at the time of reporting, extraction could reasonably be justified on technical and economic grounds. The reference point at which Mineral Reserves are defined at Northam is the point where the ore is delivered to the processing plant
Mineral Resources	Mineral Resources, as defined in the SAMREC Code (2016), are a concentration or occurrence of solid material of economic interest in or on the Earth's crust in such form, grade or quality and quantity that there are reasonable prospects for eventual economic extraction. The location, quantity, grade, continuity and other geological characteristics of the Mineral Resources are known, estimated or interpreted from specific geological evidence and knowledge, including sampling
Minerals Council	Minerals Council South Africa – a mining industry employers' organisation that supports and promotes the South African mining industry
Mining Charter	A charter containing a series of requirements for mining companies set by the Minister of Mineral Resources and Energy, designed to meaningfully expand opportunities for HDPs in the South African mining industry and advance transformation
Moz	Million ounces
MPRDA	The Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, No. 28 of 2002, as amended from time to time
MTPA	Mpumalanga Tourism and Parks Association – a branch of the provincial government of Mpumalanga
MW	Megawatt, a unit of power, generally pertaining to electricity, equal to one million watts
N/A	Not applicable is included in the percentage variance column if a percentage variance between a positive and negative balance is indicated
NEMA	National Environmental Management Act, No. 107 of 1998, as amended from time to time
NERSA	National Energy Regulator of South Africa, is the regulatory authority for the electricity supply industry in South Africa.
Net (Debt)/Cash	Cash and cash equivalents less bank overdraft, Domestic Medium-Term Notes, revolving credit facility (both the current and non-current portion) and general banking facility, all of which are in ZAR. Net Debt is utilised for, <i>inter alia</i> , the assessment of covenants
Net Debt to EBITDA Ratio	The Net Debt to EBITDA Ratio is a measurement of leverage, calculated as the group's Net Debt divided by EBITDA/12 month rolling EBITDA
Net Debt to Equity Ratio	The Ratio of Net Debt to Equity in respect of any Measurement Period
Net Shares	Shares net of Treasury Shares
New cases of noise induced hearing loss (NIHL)	The number of new cases of impairment of employees hearing due to exposure to excessive noise at the group's operations in the reporting period, leading to a Percentage Hearing Loss (PHL) shift of 5% or more from a baseline audiogram level
New cases of Tuberculosis	The number of employees at the Zondereinde, Boosensdal or Eland operations confirmed as having Pulmonary Tuberculosis (TB) by a medical practitioner, during the reporting period
Ni	Nickel
NICD	The National Institute for Communicable Diseases of South Africa
NO ₂ /Nox	Nitrogen Dioxide, one of a group of nitrogen oxides, sometimes termed Nox
Non-discretionary procurement expenditure	Expenditure that cannot be influenced by a mining company, such as procurement from the public sector and public enterprise

Non-executive director	A member of the company's board of directors who is not part of the executive team. A non-executive director typically does not engage in the day-to-day management of the company but is involved in policymaking and planning exercises
Normalised headline earnings	Headline earnings adjusted for non-cash items relating to the Zambezi BEE Transaction, whereby headline earnings is adjusted to include amortisation of liquidity fees paid on Preference Shares, Preference Share dividends and the loss on de-recognition of Preference Share liability. Normalised headline earnings is considered as management's main measure of performance
Normalised headline earnings per share (cents)	Headline earnings per share adjusted for the impact of the Zambezi BEE Transaction, being normalised headline earnings divided by the total number of shares in issue. Normalised headline earnings per share is considered as management's main measure of performance, expressed in South African cents per share
Northam Holdings board or board of Northam Holdings Directors	The directors of Northam Holdings
Northam Holdings or NPH or the company	Northam Platinum Holdings Limited, (registration number 2020/905346/06), a public company incorporated in accordance with the laws of South Africa and whose shares are listed on the Main Board of the JSE with share code: NPH
Northam Holdings Share or Share	An ordinary share in the share capital of NPH
Northam Holdings Shareholder or Shareholder	A registered holder or the beneficial holder of a Northam Holdings Share, as the context may require
Northam or Northam group or the group	Northam Platinum and, with effect from the Northam Scheme Implementation Date, Northam Holdings, and their respective Subsidiaries from time to time and "Member of the group" shall mean either one or each of them, as the context may require
Northam Platinum board or Northam Platinum Directors	The directors of Northam Platinum
Northam Platinum or NHM	Northam Platinum Limited, (registration number 1977/003282/06), a public company incorporated in accordance with the laws of South Africa and whose shares are listed on the Main Board of the JSE with share code: NHM and debt issuer code: NHM1
Northam Platinum Restoration Trust Fund	The Northam Platinum Restoration Trust Fund (number 8288/96), a trust established in 1996 to assist the Northam group in making financial provision for the environmental rehabilitation in terms of the MPRDA upon cessation of its mining operations
Northam Platinum Share	An ordinary share of no par value in the authorised share capital of Northam Platinum having the rights and limitations set out in Northam Platinum's Memorandum of Incorporation
Northam Platinum Shareholder	A registered holder or the beneficial holder of a Northam Platinum Share, as the context may require
Northam Recovery Services	Northam Recovery Services LLC (registration number 6518615), a company, incorporated in the USA and wholly-owned as part of the Northam Group, that processes salvaged automotive catalytic converters as part of its recycling operations
NUM	The National Union of Mineworkers
Number 3 shaft	The vertical shaft accessing the Western extension section of Zondereinde mine (currently being developed)
Number of fatalities	The number of employee and contractor deaths resulting from accidents while performing their duties, working at the group's operations
Number of new compensable NIHL cases	The number of cases of NIHL identified at the Zondereinde, Booyensdal or Eland operations and confirmed by an audiologist where the percentage hearing loss shift is more than 10% and which has or will be referred to the insurance provider for compensation in the reporting period
Nyala shaft	The eastern decline system and mining section of Eland UG2 mine (currently on care and maintenance)
On mine cash cost per tonne milled	Cash cost to mill a tonne of production over a specific period/year, calculated as total on mine costs consisting of mining operations costs and concentrator operations costs in ZAR divided by the total tonnes milled

On mine cash cost per tonne mined	Cash cost to mine a tonne of production over a specific period/year, calculated as total on mine costs consisting of mining operations costs and concentrator operations costs in ZAR divided by the total tonnes mined
Operating profit	Sales revenue in ZAR less cost of sales in ZAR, synonymous with gross profit
Operating profit margin	Operating profit as a percentage of sales revenue in ZAR
Option Cash Consideration	The portion of the Option Consideration which Northam elects to settle in cash
Option Consideration	The aggregate purchase consideration in respect of all the relevant Option Shares. The purchase consideration in respect of each Option Share amounts to R135.00 per Option Share to be escalated at the Escalation Rate from the Acquisition Implementation Date until the relevant date of settlement of the Call Option or the Put Option, as the case may be. The Option Consideration may be settled in cash or Northam Holdings Shares, or a combination thereof, at Northam's election
Option Consideration Shares	A number of Northam Holdings Shares determined by dividing the Option Consideration (or relevant portion of the Option Consideration) by the 5-Day VWAP as at the date of delivery of the exercise notice in respect of the Call Option or Put Option, as the case may be, and where such number results in a fraction of a share, rounded up to the nearest whole number
Option Implementation Date	The relevant date of settlement of the Call Option or the Put Option, as the case may be
Option Settlement Date	In respect of each Option Trade Date, the 3 rd Business Day after such Option Trade Date
Option Share	Each RBIH Option Share or EMI Option Share, as the case may be
Option Trade Date	10 business days following the delivery of a notice to exercise the relevant call or put option in terms of the agreements entered into with, <i>inter alios</i> , RBIH and EMI
Orebody	A well-defined mineralised mass of rock
Other land	Land, measured in hectares (Ha), falling under the direct management of Northam, excluding; land disturbed by mining related activities, land leased to third parties or land protected for conservation
Ounces or oz	Troy ounces – one ounce equals 31.103475 grams
p.a.	Per annum
Paterson band	The Paterson system grades roles according to the number of decisions an employee is required to make and is widely used in the mining and manufacturing industries. Band A and B relates to unskilled and semi-skilled employees. Band D relates to middle management, Band E relates to senior management and Band F to top management.
PAYE	Pay As You Earn taxation
Pd	Palladium
Permanent employees	Full time staff employed by Northam
PGE	Platinum Group Elements, synonymous with PGM
PGI	The Platinum Guild International – a marketing organisation that promotes the development of platinum jewellery demand
PGM	Platinum Group Metals, synonymous with PGE
Potable water from external sources	Potable water consumed on site, that is purchased from municipal or other public or private water service provider, expressed as a volume
PPE	Personal Protective Equipment
Preferential procurement	Expenditure (excluding non-discretionary procurement expenditure) on capital goods, consumables and services provided by BEE entities
Prill split	The percentage by mass of individual PGEs within the 4E or 6E content
Prime	South African prime interest rate

Pt	Platinum
Put Option	Collectively or individually, the RBlH Put Option and EMI Put Option, as the context may require
R or ZAR	South African Rand, synonymous with the abbreviation ZAR
RBH	Royal Bafokeng Holdings Proprietary Limited, registration number 2006/006906/07, a private company as defined in the Companies Act in accordance with the laws of South Africa
RBlH	Royal Bafokeng Investment Holding Company Proprietary Limited, registration number 2006/029099/07, a private company as defined in the Companies Act
RBlH Call Option	The call option granted to Northam Holdings by RBlH in respect of the RBlH Call Option Shares, for no consideration, to acquire 1 673 695 RBPlat Shares
RBlH Call Option Period	The period commencing on the Sale Settlement Date and expiring 24 Months thereafter
RBlH Call Option Shares	The 1 673 695 RBPlat Shares subject to the RBlH Call Option
RBlH Option Share	Each RBlH Call Option Share or RBlH Put Option Share, as the case may be
RBlH Options	Collectively, the RBlH Put Option and RBlH Call Option
RBlH Put Option	The put option granted to RBlH by Northam Holdings, for no consideration, to sell 1 673 695 RBPlat Shares
RBlH Put Option Period	The period commencing 6 Months and 5 Business Days after the Sale Settlement Date and expiring 24 Months after the Sale Settlement Date
RBlH Put Option Shares	1 673 695 RBPlat Shares subject to the RBlH Put Option
RBPlat Net Shares	RBPlat Shares, excluding Treasury Shares
RCF	Revolving Credit Facility with Nedbank Limited
Reef	A generally narrow, tabular geological horizon that may contain economic levels of mineralisation, in which case, an orebody
Rehabilitation and closure costs	The environmental liability estimation and provisions required to undertake an agreed works programme (Rehabilitation or Closure Plan) and rehabilitate mining and production areas to an agreed end land use
Reportable injury	An injury to an employee or contractor resulting from an incident at the group's operations which either incapacitates the injured employee from performing that person's normal or a similar occupation for a period totalling 14 days or more, or which causes the injured person to suffer the loss of a joint, or a part of a joint, or sustain a permanent disability
Reportable injury incidence rate (RIIR) per 200 000 hours worked	The number of employee and contractor reportable injuries multiplied by 200 000 and divided by the total number of contractor and employee hours worked
Rh	Rhodium
RoE	Rate of exchange, synonymous with exchange rate. The value of one currency in relation to another
ROFR	A right of first refusal granted to Northam Holdings, for no consideration, to acquire a further 3 367 673 RBPlat Shares from EMI
ROFR Consideration	The purchase price for the ROFR Offer Shares, which shall be the 5 Day VWAP on the date of the ROFR Offer Notice, which shall be expressed in cash and in Rands.
ROFR Offer Notice	The written notice from EMI to Northam Holdings informing Northam Holdings that EMI wishes to dispose of all or a portion of the ROFR Shares
ROFR Shares	3 367 673 RBPlat Shares subject to the ROFR
ROM	Run of mine
Royal Bafokeng Platinum Limited Shares/RBPlat Shares	Shares issued by Royal Bafokeng Platinum Limited

Royal Bafokeng Platinum Limited/RBPlat	Royal Bafokeng Platinum Limited (registration number 2008/015696/06), a public company incorporated in accordance with the laws of South Africa and whose shares are listed on the Main Board of the JSE with share code: RBPJ
SAICA	South African Institute of Chartered Accountants
Sale Agreement	The written agreement headed "Sale of Shares Agreement" entered into between Northam Holdings, RBPH and RBH on 8 November 2021
Sale Consideration Shares	34 399 725 Northam Holdings Shares, amounting to 8.7% of the total issued share capital of the Northam Holdings excluding treasury shares after issuing the Sale Consideration Shares
Sale Settlement Date	The date on which Northam Holdings acquired the Acquisition Shares, being 19 November 2021
Saleable metal	Total refined metal available for sale during the reporting period
SAMREC	The South African Mineral Resource Committee
SAMREC Code (2016)	South African Code for Reporting of Exploration Results, Mineral Resources and Mineral Reserves (2016)
SARS	The South African Revenue Service
Scope 1 (direct) emissions	GHG emissions from sources that are owned or controlled by Northam e.g. emissions related to combustion that arise from burning fuel for energy within Northam's operational boundaries
Scope 2 (indirect) emissions	GHG emissions that result from the activities of Northam but are generated from sources owned or controlled by another organization – in this case, emissions from the generation of electricity, imported and consumed by Northam
Scope 3 (indirect) emissions	GHG emissions that result from the activities of Northam but are generated from sources owned or controlled by another organization – in this case, emissions attributable to contractors transporting waste rock and recyclable waste on site
Section 54 stoppage	In terms of section 54 of the Mine Health and Safety Act, No. 29 of 1996, if an inspector of mines believes that an occurrence, practice or condition at mine endangers or may endanger the health or safety of people at the mine, the inspector may give an instruction necessary to protect the health and safety of people at the mine, including instructing that operations at the mine or part of the mine be halted
SEHR&T committee	Social, ethics, human resources and transformation committee – a Northam Holdings board sub-committee
SENS	Johannesburg Stock Exchange News Service
Share Acquisitions Scheme	Collectively, the acquisition of Northam Platinum Shares by Northam Platinum in terms of the Revised Accumulated Dividends Settlement, the Repurchase, the Zambezi Preference Share Redemption, the repurchase of Zambezi Retention Shares (if applicable) and the ESOP Repurchase, in accordance with section 48(8)(b) of the Companies Act, by way of a scheme of arrangement in terms of section 114(1) read with section 115 of the Companies Act between Northam Platinum and Northam Platinum Shareholders
Shareholding in RBPlat	On the Acquisition Implementation Date, being 19 November 2021, Northam Holdings acquired 93 930 378 RBPlat Shares. RBPlat issued shares amounts to 289 016 546 Shares of which 2 265 327 represent Treasury Shares. The net issued shares, therefore amount to 286 751 219 issued shares. During December 2021 a further 6 289 174 RBPlat Share were acquired. Therefore as at 31 December 2021, Northam Holdings held 100 219 552 RBPlat Shares. This represents a shareholding of 34.68%
Short-term	Within a period of 12 months
SLP	Social and Labour Plan as contemplated in part II of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, No. 28 of 2002 regulations
SO ₂	Sulphur Dioxide
SOEs	State Owned Enterprises

Stope	Underground excavation where the orebody or reef is extracted
Strategic Partners	collectively: Atisa Platinum (RF) Proprietary Limited (registration number 2014/191520/07), a ring-fenced private company incorporated in accordance with the laws of South Africa, being a Zambezi Ordinary Shareholder holding 12.55% of the Zambezi Ordinary Shares in issue Malundi Resources (RF) Proprietary Limited (registration number 2014/191514/07), a ring-fenced private company incorporated in accordance with the laws of South Africa, being a Zambezi Ordinary Shareholder holding 12.55% of the Zambezi Ordinary Shares in issue Mpilo Platinum (RF) Proprietary Limited (registration number 2014/181643/07), a ring-fenced private company incorporated in accordance with the laws of South Africa, being a Zambezi Ordinary Shareholder holding 29.22% of the Zambezi Ordinary Shares in issue Zambezi Platinum Women's SPV (RF) Proprietary Limited (registration number 2014/191546/07), a ring-fenced private company incorporated in accordance with the laws of South Africa, being a Zambezi Ordinary Shareholder holding 18.73% of the Zambezi Ordinary Shares in issue
Styldrift	Styldrift Mine, owned and operated by RBPlat, a twin vertical shaft (average mining depth of 680 metres) mechanised board and pillar mining operation located in the Bushveld Complex in the North-West province of South Africa
Sulphur Dioxide (SO ₂) emissions	Significant air emissions into the atmosphere of sulphur and its compounds formed due to combustion or production processes from the Zondereinde smelting facility, based on site-specific data
Sustaining capex	Capital expenditure to maintain property, plant and equipment or mining properties and Mineral Resources
Sustaining capex per equivalent refined Pt oz from own operations	Sustaining capex divided by equivalent refined platinum ounces from own operations
Sustaining capex per Pt oz in concentrate from own operations	Sustaining capex divided by platinum ounces in concentrate from own operations
TB	Pulmonary Tuberculosis
Toro Employee Empowerment Trust	The Toro Employee Empowerment Trust (number 3265/08), a trust established to provide the unskilled and semi-skilled employees of Northam Platinum an opportunity to participate in the profits of the Zondereinde mine
Total electricity purchased	Total electricity purchased from third parties during the reporting period which is used in the production of the primary products on site, and which excludes electricity generated by the operations themselves
Total emissions	Total greenhouse gas emissions, comprising direct (Scope 1) and indirect (Scope 2 and Scope 3) emissions
Total employed	Total number of permanent employees and contractors working at the group's operations
Total injury incidence rate (TIIR) per 200 000 hours worked	The sum of employee and contractor fatalities, LTIs and dressing case injuries multiplied by 200 000 and divided by the total number of contractor and employee hours worked
Total land under management	Land, measured in hectares (Ha), falling under the direct management of Northam (including land covered by surface rights, or occupied by third parties), but excluding all land leased and undeveloped projects/prospects where the land does not yet fall under the direct management of Northam
Total number of TB cases	The total number of employees at the Zondereinde, Booyssendal or Eland operations, including existing and new TB cases, confirmed as having TB by the occupational medical practitioner for the reporting period
Total revenue per 4E oz sold	Revenue generated for each 4E ounce sold over a specific period/year, calculated as total sales revenue in ZAR for all metals for a period/year divided by the number of 4E ounces sold during that period/year
Total revenue per 6E oz sold	Revenue generated for each 6E ounce sold over a specific period/year, calculated as total sales revenue in ZAR for all metals for a period/year divided by the number of 6E ounces sold during that period/year

Total revenue per Pt oz sold	Revenue generated for each platinum ounce sold over a specific period/year, calculated as total sales revenue in ZAR for all metals for a period/year divided by the number of platinum ounces sold during that period/year
Total water usage	All water used at Northam's operations to produce its primary products, which includes water withdrawn by source as well as water recycled, expressed as a volume
TSF	Tailings storage facility
Turnover rate	Number of employees at the group's operations who leave the organisation during a reporting period due to dismissal, retrenchment, death in service or voluntarily through resignation or early retirement, expressed as a percentage of the total employee workforce working at the operation, based on payroll data at the end of the reporting period
UG2 Reef	A PGM-bearing orebody at the base of the upper group 2 cyclic unit of the Critical Zone of the Bushveld Complex, predominantly comprising chromite minerals
USD	United States Dollar, synonymous with \$US
VCT	Voluntary counselling and testing, in respect of HIV and Aids
VWAP	Volume Weighted Average Price, is a trading benchmark used by traders that gives the average price a security has traded over a specific period, based on both volume and price
Water from underground	Excess water collected from drilling equipment and/or cooling circuits
Water recycled	Water that is recycled and reused at Northam's operations to produce its primary products, expressed as a percentage of total water use
Water recycled in process	Water that is recycled and reused at Northam's operations to produce its primary products, expressed as a volume
Water use	All water used at Northam's operations to produce its primary products, which includes water withdrawn by source as well as water recycled
WHO	The World Health Organisation
Women at mining	The total number of female employees and contractors working at the Zondereinde, Booyensdal and Eland operations based on payroll data at the end of the reporting period
Women in mining	The total number of women working in core disciplines including mining, engineering and metallurgy at the group's operations, based on payroll data at the end of the reporting period, expressed as either a number or as a percentage of total employed
WPIC	The World Platinum Investment Council – a marketing organisation that promotes the development of platinum investment demand
WUL	Water Use Licence
Zambezi	Zambezi Platinum (RF) Proprietary Limited (registration number 2014/106927/07), previously Zambezi Platinum (RF) Limited (registration number 2014/106927/06), a ring-fenced private company incorporated in accordance with the laws of South Africa
Zambezi Trusts	Collectively, The Northam Employee's Trust (number 000173/2015), The Northam Zondereinde Community Trust (number 000177/2015) and The Northam Booyensdal Community Trust (number 000178/2015), or any one or each of them, as the context may require
ZAR	South African Rand, synonymous with the abbreviation R
Zondereinde	Northam Platinum Limited (registration number 1977/003282/06)), a public company incorporated in accordance with the laws of South Africa whose shares are wholly-owned by Northam Platinum Holdings Limited. Zondereinde Platinum Mine is an established, conventional, long-life operation which mines UG2 and Merensky ore and is located in the western limb of the Bushveld Complex near the town of Thabazimbi in the North-West province of South Africa
ZPLP	Zambezi Platinum (RF) Limited Preference Share, previously traded under JSE Preference Share code: ZPLP. Zambezi Preference Shares were delisted from the main board of the JSE from commencement of trade on 24 August 2021

Composite Transaction Glossary

Capitalised words and terms contained in this document shall bear the same meanings ascribed thereto in the combined circular to shareholders of Northam Platinum (Northam Platinum Shareholders) accompanied by the prospectus in respect of Northam Holdings, dated Monday, 31 May 2021. Unless otherwise stated or the context so requires, the words and expressions in the first column have the meanings stated opposite them in the second column:

30-Day VWAP	The volume weighted average price at which Northam Platinum Shares and/or Northam Holdings Shares, as the case may be, trade on the JSE for the 30 trading days up to but excluding the relevant day, as published by Refinitiv (previously known as Thomson Reuters) or, if Refinitiv should cease to publish such information, as published by any equivalent reputable agency nominated by Northam Platinum and/or Northam Holdings, as the context may require
Accumulated Dividends	"Accumulated Dividends" as defined in the Zambezi Pref Share Terms, being the aggregate of the dividends which have accrued and become payable in respect of the Zambezi Preference Shares but which have not been paid by Zambezi
Atisa	Atisa Platinum (RF) Proprietary Limited (registration number 2014/191520/07), a ring-fenced private company incorporated in accordance with the laws of South Africa, being a Zambezi Ordinary Shareholder holding 12.55% of the Zambezi Ordinary Shares in issue.
BEE	Black economic empowerment as contemplated in the BEE Laws
BEE Codes	The Codes of Good Practice issued under section 9(1) of the BBBEE Act, as gazetted from time to time
BEE Laws	The BBBEE Act, the BEE Codes, the MPRDA, the Mining Charter and the Mining Codes to the extent that such laws are applicable or may become applicable to the Northam Holdings group and/or its business activities from time to time and any other similar laws which may be applicable to the Northam Holdings group and/or its business activities from time to time
BEE Trust Transaction Agreements	The written agreements entered into between Northam Platinum, Zambezi and each of the BEE Trusts, in terms of which the parties will, <i>inter alia</i> , agree to amend the applicable Transaction Documents relating to the Zambezi BEE Transaction to enable the parties to implement and give effect to the Transaction
BEE Trusts	Collectively, the ESOP and the Community Trusts, or any one or each of them, as the context may require
Booyensdal Community Trust	The Northam Booyensdal Community Trust (Master's reference No. IT000178/2015(G)), or the trustees thereof acting in their capacities as such, being a Zambezi Ordinary Shareholder holding 7.79% of the Zambezi Ordinary Shares in issue
Business Day	Any day other than a Saturday, Sunday or gazetted national public holiday in South Africa
Calculation Model	The financial model to be utilised to calculate the estimated Zambezi Taxes, the estimated STT liability Amount and the Zambezi Retention Shares, in an agreed form between Northam Platinum and Zambezi and incorporated into the Implementation Agreement
Circular	The combined circular to Northam Platinum Shareholders, dated Monday 31 May 2021, issued by the independent board, Northam Platinum and Northam Holdings, and all annexures thereto and incorporating the notice of general meeting, the form of proxy and accompanied by the Northam Holdings Prospectus
Communities	The host and/or affected communities residing in the vicinity of one or more of the Northam Holdings group's mining operations
Community Trusts	Collectively, the Zondereinde Community Trust and the Booyensdal Community Trust, or any one or more of them, as the context may require
Companies Act	The Companies Act, No. 71 of 2008
Composite Transaction	The inter-conditional transaction comprising the Transaction and the Extended Empowerment Transaction
Debt Listings Requirements	The listings requirements issued by the JSE under the Financial Markets Act to be observed by issuers of debt instruments listed on the JSE, being the JSE Debt Listings Requirements

Differential Zambezi Taxes	In the event that the amount of the Adjusted Zambezi Taxes exceeds the amount of the Base Case Zambezi Taxes ("Excess") by more than R250 million, the amount by which the Excess exceeds R250 million
Disposal Event	In the event that the Zambezi Shareholder disposes of or encumbers, or agrees to dispose of or encumber, any or all of the Zambezi Shareholder's Residual Northam Shares other than in terms of the Northam Scheme, and/or the Relevant Northam Holdings Shares or any other Northam Holdings Shares acquired by if from any other Zambezi Ordinary Shareholder to any person other than, Northam Platinum, Northam Holdings or their respective nominees or any other Zambezi Ordinary Shareholder at any time during the Residual Lock-in Period
Distribution	A "distribution" as defined in the Companies Act
Employees	Permanent employees of the Northam Holdings group who do not participate in any of the group's incentive schemes and who are employed on a Paterson grading of A to C
ESOP	The Northam Employees' Trust (Master's reference No. IT000173/2015(G)), or the trustees thereof acting in their capacities as such, as the context may require, being a Zambezi Ordinary Shareholder holding 9.41% of the Zambezi Ordinary Shares in issue
ESOP Repurchase	The repurchase by Northam Platinum of a portion of the Northam Platinum Shares received by the ESOP pursuant to the Transaction
Extended Empowerment Transaction	The transaction in terms of which the ownership by HDPs in Northam will be restored to up to 26.5% (net of Treasury Shares), so as to enable Northam to comply with the HDP ownership requirements set out in the BEE Laws, with an emphasis on participation by employees and communities
Face Value	In respect of each Zambezi Preference Share on any day, the aggregate of R41.00 and the Accumulated Dividends
Financial Markets Act	The Financial Markets Act, No. 19 of 2012, as amended from time to time
HDPs	Historically disadvantaged persons, as defined in the MPRDA
IFRS	The International Financial Reporting Standards issued by the International Accounting Standards Board
Implementation Agreement	The written agreement headed "Implementation and Framework Agreement" entered into between Northam Platinum and Zambezi on 22 March 2021, which agreement, <i>inter alia</i> , sets out the said parties' respective rights and obligations under, and in respect of, the Transaction, as amended or restated from time to time
Income Tax Act	The Income Tax Act, No. 58 of 1962, as amended from time to time
JSE	JSE Limited (registration number 2005/022939/06), a public company incorporated in accordance with the laws of South Africa and licensed to operate an exchange under the Financial Markets Act, or the securities exchange operated by the JSE Limited, as the context may require
JSE Limited Listings Requirements	The listings requirements issued by the JSE under the Financial Markets Act to be observed by issuers listed on the JSE, being the JSE Limited Listings Requirements
Lock-in Fee	The amount of R400 million paid by Northam Platinum to Zambezi as consideration for certain undertakings given by Zambezi in terms of the Zambezi BEE Transaction
Last Practicable Date	Friday, 30 April 2021, being the last practicable date prior to the finalisation of the Circular and the Northam Holdings Prospectus
Malundi	Malundi Resources (RF) Proprietary Limited (registration number 2014/191514/07), a ring-fenced private company incorporated in accordance with the laws of South Africa, being a Zambezi Ordinary Shareholder holding 12.55% of the Zambezi Ordinary Shares in issue
Mining Charter	The Broad-Based Socio-Economic Empowerment Charter for the Mining and Minerals Industry, 2018, published in Government Notice 639, Government Gazette No. 41934, dated 27 September 2018, as amended by Government Notice 1398, Government Gazette No. 42118, dated 19 December 2018
Mining Codes	The Codes of Good Practice for the Minerals Industry, published under Government Notice 446 in Government Gazette 32167 of 29 April 2009, to the extent that they have the force of law
MOI	A memorandum of incorporation as envisaged in the Companies Act

Mpilo	Mpilo Platinum (RF) Proprietary Limited (registration number 2014/181643/07), a ring-fenced private company incorporated in accordance with the laws of South Africa, being a Zambezi Ordinary Shareholder holding 29.22% of the Zambezi Ordinary Shares in issue
MPRDA	The Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, No. 28 of 2002
Net Value Cash Distribution	The cash dividend declared by the Zambezi board pursuant to the Net Value Distribution
Net Value Distribution	The Distribution to Zambezi Ordinary Shareholders, comprising the Net Value Cash Distribution and the Net Value Share Distribution
Net Value Distribution Date	The Business Day after the Repurchase Implementation Date being 6 September 2021
Net Value Share Distribution	The dividend <i>in specie</i> declared by the Zambezi board pursuant to the Net Value Distribution
Northam or Northam group or the group	Northam Platinum and, with effect from the Northam Scheme Implementation Date, Northam Holdings, and their respective Subsidiaries from time to time and "Member of the group" shall mean either one or each of them, as the context may require
Northam Platinum	Northam Platinum Limited (registration number 1977/003282/06), a public company incorporated in accordance with the laws of South Africa and whose shares are listed on the Main Board of the JSE
Northam Platinum board or Northam Platinum Directors	The directors of Northam Platinum
Northam Delisting	The termination of the listing of the Northam Platinum Shares on the Main Board of the JSE, which is expected to take place on the Business Day after the Northam Scheme Implementation Date
Northam Guarantee	The written agreement headed "Guarantee" entered into between, <i>inter alios</i> , Northam Platinum and Zambezi on or about 31 March 2015 in terms of which Northam Platinum guarantees the payment of all amounts payable by Zambezi to the Zambezi Preference Shareholders in respect of the Zambezi Preference Shares
Northam Holdings or the company	Northam Platinum Holdings Limited (registration number 2020/905346/06), a public company incorporated in accordance with the laws of South Africa whose shares are listed on the Main Board of the JSE
Northam Holdings board or board or Northam Holdings Directors	The directors of Northam Holdings
Northam Holdings Prospectus	The prospectus in respect of Northam Holdings, dated 31 May 2021
Northam Holdings Share or Share	An ordinary share of no par value in the authorised share capital of Northam Holdings having the rights and limitations set out in Northam Holdings' MOI
Northam Holdings Shareholder or Shareholder	A registered holder or the beneficial holder of a Northam Holdings Share, as the context may require
Northam Scheme	The scheme of arrangement in terms of section 114(1) as read with section 115 of the Companies Act and paragraph 1.17(b) of the JSE Limited Listings Requirements, proposed by the Northam Platinum board of directors between Northam Platinum and Northam Platinum Shareholders, in terms of which Northam Holdings acquired all of the Northam Scheme Shares held by the Northam Scheme Participants, and the Northam Delisting became effective
Northam Scheme Implementation Date	The date on which the Northam Scheme became operative and was implemented, being 20 September 2022
Northam Scheme Participants	Eligible Northam Platinum Shareholders registered as such on the 17 September 2021 (other than dissenting shareholders who have not had their rights in respect of their Northam Platinum Shares reinstated as envisaged in sections 164(9), 164(10) or 164(15)(c)(v)(aa) of the Companies Act, whether voluntarily or pursuant to a final court order), who dispose of the Northam Scheme Shares held by them, pursuant to the Northam Scheme
Northam Scheme Shares	All Northam Platinum Shares in issue, excluding Treasury Shares
Northam Platinum Share	An ordinary share of no par value in the authorised share capital of Northam Platinum having the rights and limitations set out in Northam Platinum's MOI
Northam Platinum Shareholder	A registered holder or the beneficial holder of a Northam Platinum Share, as the context may require

Northam SIP	The Northam Platinum Limited Share Incentive Plan 2011
Premium Amount	The increase to the Accumulated Dividends in respect of each Zambezi Preference Share calculated as 11.11% recurring of the Face Value per Zambezi Preference Share on the Zambezi Scheme Implementation Date
Prime Rate	The percentage publicly quoted as the basic rate of interest levied by Nedbank Limited from time to time on overdraft, calculated on a 365-day year, irrespective of whether the applicable year is a leap year, and proved, <i>prima facie</i> , in the event of a dispute and in the absence of manifest error, by a certificate under the hand of any director or manager of Nedbank Limited, whose appointment and authority need not be proved
Portion C of the Differential Zambezi Taxes	To the extent applicable if the Tax Ruling is obtained, an amount equal to 50% of that portion of the Differential Zambezi Taxes which exceeds R500 million
R or Rand	South African Rand and cents, the official lawful currency of South Africa
Related	"Related" as defined in section 1 of the Companies Act
Relevant Northam Holdings Shares	The Northam Holdings Shares received by Relevant Zambezi Shareholder in terms of the Northam Scheme
Relevant Zambezi Shareholder Transaction Agreements	Collectively, the written agreements headed "Transaction Agreement" entered into between Northam Platinum, Zambezi and each of the Relevant Zambezi Shareholders on 22 March 2021, as amended or restated from time to time
Relevant Zambezi Shareholders	Collectively, Atisa, Malundi, Mpilo and the Women's Consortium SPV, or any one or each of them, as the context may require
Repurchase	The acquisition by Northam Platinum of the Northam Platinum Shares held by Zambezi pursuant to the Transaction
Repurchase Implementation Date	The Business Day on which the Repurchase was implemented, being 3 September 2021
Repurchase Shares	The Northam Platinum Shares acquired by Northam Platinum pursuant to the Repurchase
Residual Northam Shares	The 159 905 453 Northam Platinum Shares held by Zambezi pursuant to the implementation of the Zambezi BEE Transaction, less (i) the Northam Platinum Shares to be transferred by Zambezi to Northam Platinum in terms of the Revised Accumulated Dividends Settlement; (ii) the Repurchase Shares; (iii) the Northam Platinum Shares to be transferred by Zambezi to Northam Platinum in terms of the Zambezi Preference Share Redemption; and (iv) the Zambezi Retention Shares (if any)
Revised Accumulated Dividends	The Accumulated Dividends as at the Zambezi Scheme Implementation Date together with the Premium Amount
Revised Accumulated Dividends Settlement	The settlement of the Revised Accumulated Dividends by way of a transfer by Zambezi of so many Northam Platinum Shares held by Zambezi, valued at R160.00 per Northam Platinum Share, as is equal in value to the amount of the aggregate Revised Accumulated Dividends to Northam Platinum
SENS	The Stock Exchange News Service operated by the JSE
STT	Securities transfer tax levied in terms of the Securities Transfer Tax Act, No. 25 of 2007
Subsidiary	A "subsidiary", as defined in section 3 of the Companies Act provided that the term "subsidiary" shall not be limited to "companies", but shall include any "juristic person" (as each of those terms are defined in the Companies Act), and shall include a person incorporated outside South Africa which would, if incorporated in South Africa, be a "subsidiary" as defined in the Companies Act
Tax Ruling	the binding private ruling in terms of section 78 of the Tax Administration Act, No. 28 of 2011 regarding certain of the Zambezi Taxes obtained by Northam Platinum and Zambezi from the South African Revenue Service
Transaction	The transaction entailing, <i>inter alia</i> , the Zambezi Scheme, the Zambezi Delisting, the Revised Accumulated Dividends Settlement, the Repurchase, the Net Value Distribution, the realisation of the Zambezi Retention Shares (if any), the ESOP Repurchase and the Zambezi Preference Share Redemption
Transaction Conditions	The conditions precedent to the implementation of the Repurchase

Transaction Documents	Collectively, the following: - the Implementation Agreement; - the Zambezi MOI as amended pursuant to the Zambezi MOI Amendments; - the MOI or trust deed, as the case may be, of each Zambezi Ordinary Shareholder, duly amended in order to enable each Zambezi Ordinary Shareholder to enter into and/or implement the Transaction and the agreements and transactions envisaged in the Implementation Agreement (to the extent necessary), in such form and substance as may be acceptable to Northam Platinum; - the Relevant Zambezi Shareholder Transaction Agreements; - the BEE Trust Transaction Agreements; - the Zambezi Ordinary Shareholder Loan Agreements; and - the written agreement headed "Irrevocable Undertaking" entered into between Zambezi and Northam Platinum on 16 September 2020, - and such other document or agreement as may be designated as a Transaction Document by Northam Platinum upon written notice to Zambezi from time to time
Treasury Shares	The Northam Platinum Shares and/or Northam Holdings Shares, as the case may be, held by Subsidiaries of the Northam Holdings group, from time to time
VAT	Value-added tax levied in terms of the Value Added Tax Act, No. 89 of 1991
Women's Consortium SPV	Zambezi Platinum Women's SPV (RF) Proprietary Limited (registration number 2014/191546/07), a ring-fenced private company incorporated in accordance with the laws of South Africa, being a Zambezi Ordinary Shareholder holding 18.73% of the Zambezi Ordinary Shares in issue
Zambezi	Zambezi Platinum (RF) Proprietary Limited (registration number 2014/106927/07), previously Zambezi Platinum (RF) Limited (registration number 2014/106927/06), a ring-fenced private company incorporated in accordance with the laws of South Africa
Zambezi BEE Transaction	The BEE transaction concluded between, <i>inter alios</i> , Northam Platinum and Zambezi during 2014 and 2015, in terms of which Zambezi acquired approximately 31.37% of the issued Northam Platinum Shares, as more fully set out in the circular distributed by Northam Platinum to Northam Platinum Shareholders dated 17 February 2015
Zambezi BEE Transaction Conditional Shares	The Northam Platinum Shares conditionally awarded to senior members of Northam's management in terms of the Northam SIP
Zambezi board	The directors of Zambezi, from time to time, being as at the Last Practicable Date, Mr KB Mosehla, Mr PA Dunne, Ms AH Coetzee, Ms N Mazwai, Advocate ME Motseki-Zim, Mr GS Mseleku, Mr BB Nene, Mr LC van Schalkwyk, Mr ZP Ntshahintshali, Mr CM Ntuta, Ms KH Sekhokho, or any one or more of them as the context may require
Zambezi Delisting	The termination of the listing of the Zambezi Preference Shares on the Main Board of the JSE, which took place on 24 August 2021
Zambezi Disposals	Collectively, the disposals by Zambezi (i) of Northam Platinum Shares held by it pursuant to the Revised Accumulated Dividends Settlement, the Repurchase, the Net Value Distribution, the Zambezi Preference Share Redemption and the realisation of the Zambezi Retention Shares (if applicable); and (ii) pursuant to the cash settlement of the unpaid "Preference Dividends" (as defined in the Zambezi Pref Share Terms) pursuant to the Zambezi Preference Share Redemption
Zambezi MOI Amendments	The amendments to the Zambezi MOI
Zambezi N Share	The N share in the share capital of Zambezi having the preferences, rights, limitations and other terms set out in the Zambezi N Share Terms
Zambezi N Share Term Amendments	The amendments to the Zambezi N Share Terms
Zambezi N Share Terms	The preferences, rights, limitations and other terms associated with the Zambezi N Share, as contained in annexure 2 of the Zambezi MOI
Zambezi N Shareholder	The holder of the Zambezi N Share, being Northam Platinum

Zambezi Offer	The offer by Northam Platinum to Zambezi Preference Shareholders to acquire the remaining Zambezi Preference Shares not already held by Northam Platinum, for the Zambezi Offer Consideration, to be implemented by way of the Zambezi Scheme, as more fully set out in the Zambezi Scheme Circular
Zambezi Offer Consideration	A cash consideration per Zambezi Scheme Share amounting to: - the Face Value per Zambezi Preference Share on the Zambezi Scheme Implementation Date, calculated in accordance with the provisions of the Zambezi Pref Share Terms, provided that, notwithstanding any changes to the Prime Rate on or after the Zambezi Scheme Record Date, the Prime Rate between the Zambezi Scheme Record Date and the Zambezi Scheme Implementation Date will be deemed to be the prevailing Prime Rate as at the day immediately preceding the Zambezi Scheme Record Date, plus a 15.99% premium thereon, rounded up to the nearest cent; or - in the event that Northam Platinum increases such consideration, from time to time, such higher amount
Zambezi Ordinary Share	An ordinary share of no par value in the authorised share capital of Zambezi, having the rights and limitations set out in the Zambezi MOI
Zambezi Ordinary Shareholder Loan	In relation to each Zambezi Ordinary Shareholder, an amount equal to the aggregate of (i) R500 million multiplied by that Zambezi Ordinary Shareholder's Zambezi Shareholding; plus (ii) the "Deemed Advances" (as envisaged in the Implementation Agreement), multiplied by that Zambezi Ordinary Shareholder's Zambezi Shareholding
Zambezi Ordinary Shareholder Loan Agreements	Collectively, the written agreements headed "Loan and Transaction Agreement" entered into or expected to be entered into between Zambezi, Northam Platinum and each of the Zambezi Ordinary Shareholders, in terms of which, <i>inter alia</i> , Northam Platinum agrees to advance the Zambezi Ordinary Shareholder Loan to each Zambezi Ordinary Shareholder and each Zambezi Ordinary Shareholder agrees to be liable for the Zambezi Transaction Costs, as amended or restated from time to time
Zambezi Ordinary Shareholders	Collectively, the registered holders of Zambezi Ordinary Shares
Zambezi Pref Share Term Amendments	The amendments to the Zambezi Pref Share Terms
Zambezi Pref Share Terms	The preferences, rights, limitations and other terms associated with the Zambezi Preference Shares as set out in annexure 1 of the Zambezi MOI
Zambezi Preference Share or Preference Share	A cumulative, non-participating no par value preference share in the share capital of Zambezi having the rights, obligations and privileges set out in the Zambezi Pref Share Terms
Zambezi Preference Share Redemption	The redemption of the Zambezi Preference Shares in accordance with the Zambezi Pref Share Terms (as amended pursuant to the Zambezi Pref Share Term Amendments)
Zambezi Preference Shareholder	A registered holder or the beneficial holder of Zambezi Preference Shares, as the context may require
Zambezi Retention Amount	In the event that the Transaction Condition pertaining to the Tax Ruling: - is fulfilled, the estimated amount of the Zambezi Taxes, as calculated in accordance with the Calculation Model, less the Differential Zambezi Taxes (if any); or - is waived by Northam Platinum, the estimated amount of the Zambezi Taxes calculated in accordance with the Calculation Model plus R250 million
Zambezi Retention Release Amount	The difference between the actual Zambezi Taxes and the Zambezi Retention Amount
Zambezi Retention Shares	The number of Northam Platinum Shares held by Zambezi to be retained by Zambezi in order to settle Portion C of the Differential Zambezi Taxes, which number shall be calculated in accordance with the Calculation Model utilising the following formula (rounded up to the nearest whole number): $\frac{a}{b}$ where: a = Portion C of the Differential Zambezi Taxes; and b = the 30-Day VWAP on the Repurchase Implementation Date
Zambezi Scheme	The scheme of arrangement in terms of section 114(1) as read with section 115 of the Companies Act, to be proposed by the Zambezi board between Zambezi and Zambezi Preference Shareholders, in terms

	of which Northam Platinum acquired all of the Zambezi Scheme Shares held by the Zambezi Scheme Participants
Zambezi Scheme Circular	The offer circular sent by Zambezi and Northam Platinum jointly to the Zambezi Shareholders, setting out the terms and conditions of the Zambezi Scheme, the Zambezi Delisting and the Zambezi Pref Share Term Amendments and incorporating the notice convening the relevant general meetings of Zambezi Shareholders to be convened to consider and, if deemed appropriate, approve the various resolutions required to implement the Zambezi Scheme
Zambezi Scheme Conditions	The conditions precedent to the operation of the Zambezi Scheme
Zambezi Scheme Implementation Date	The date on which the Zambezi Scheme became operative and was implemented, being 23 August 2021
Zambezi Scheme Participants	All Zambezi Preference Shareholders (excluding Northam Platinum) registered as such on the Zambezi securities register on the Zambezi Scheme Record Date, except dissenting shareholders who have not had their rights in respect of their Zambezi Preference Shares reinstated as envisaged in sections 164(9), 164(10) or 164(15)(c)(v)(aa), of the Companies Act, whether voluntarily or pursuant to a final court order
Zambezi Scheme Record Date	The last day for Zambezi Preference Shareholders to be recorded in the Zambezi securities register in order to participate in the Zambezi Scheme, which was 20 August 2021
Zambezi Scheme Shares	The Zambezi Preference Shares held by the Zambezi Scheme Participants
Zambezi Shareholders	Collectively, the Zambezi Preference Shareholders, the Zambezi Ordinary Shareholders and the Zambezi N Shareholder, or any one or more of them as the context may require
Zambezi Shareholding	In respect of a Zambezi Ordinary Shareholder, such Zambezi Ordinary Shareholder's proportionate holding of all the Zambezi Ordinary Shares in issue (expressed as a percentage)
Zambezi Taxes	The aggregate of: - the Capital Gains Tax as envisaged in the eighth schedule of the Income Tax Act read with section 26A thereof that will become payable by Zambezi as a result of the Zambezi Disposals; and - the aggregate amount of STT which Zambezi has agreed to pay in terms of the Zambezi Pref Share Terms pursuant to the Revised Accumulated Dividends Settlement and the Zambezi Preference Share Redemption
Zambezi Transaction Costs	The costs incurred on behalf of Zambezi in respect of the Transaction, being (i) the advisory fees payable to Zambezi's advisors; (ii) the fees of the Zambezi independent board of directors; (iii) the fees of the independent expert appointed by the Zambezi independent board of directors; and (iv) the fees of the independent transaction sponsor to Zambezi in relation to the Transaction (to the extent required), further details of which are set out in the Implementation Agreement
Zondereinde Community Trust	The Northam Zondereinde Community Trust (Master's reference No. IT000177/2015(G)), or the trustees thereof acting in their capacities as such, as the context may require, being a Zambezi Ordinary Shareholder holding 7.79% of the Zambezi Ordinary Shares in issue

Administration and contact information

Northam Platinum Holdings Limited

Incorporated in the Republic of South Africa
Registration number: 2020/905346/06
ISIN: ZAE000298253
Share code: NPH

Northam Platinum Limited

Incorporated in the Republic of South Africa
Registration number: 1977/003282/06
Debt issuer code: NHMI

Bond code: NHM015
Bond ISIN: ZAG000164922
Bond code: NHM016
Bond ISIN: ZAG000167750
Bond code: NHM018
Bond ISIN: ZAG000168097
Bond code: NHM019
Bond ISIN: ZAG000168105
Bond code: NHM020
Bond ISIN: ZAG000172594
Bond code: NHM021
Bond ISIN: ZAG000181496

Debt officer

AH Coetzee
Building 4, 1st Floor
Maxwell Office Park
Magwa Crescent West
Waterfall City
Jukskei View, 2090
South Africa

PO Box 412694
Craigshall, 2024
South Africa

e-mail: ahet.coetzee@norplats.co.za

Registered office

Building 4, 1st Floor
Maxwell Office Park
Magwa Crescent West
Waterfall City
Jukskei View, 2090
South Africa

PO Box 412694
Craigshall, 2024
South Africa

Telephone: +27 11 759 6000
www.northam.co.za

Company secretary

PB Beale
Building 4, 1st Floor
Maxwell Office Park
Magwa Crescent West
Waterfall City
Jukskei View, 2090
South Africa

PO Box 412694
Craigshall, 2024
South Africa

e-mail: trish.beale@norplats.co.za

Bankers

Nedbank Group Limited
135 Rivonia Road
Sandton, 2196
South Africa

PO Box 1144
Johannesburg, 2000
South Africa

Standard Bank Group Limited
9th floor
Standard Bank Centre
5 Simmonds Street
Johannesburg, 2001
South Africa

PO Box 7725
Johannesburg, 2000
South Africa

Auditors

Ernst & Young Inc.
102 Rivonia Road
Sandton, 2146
Johannesburg
South Africa

Private Bag X14
Sandton, 2146
South Africa

Transfer secretaries

JSE Investor Services Proprietary Limited
13th Floor
19 Ameshoff Street
Braamfontein, 2001
South Africa

PO Box 4844
Johannesburg, 2000
South Africa
Telephone: +27 11 713 0800 / 086 147 2644
e-mail: InvestorServices@jseinvestorservices.co.za

Independent ethics and fraud hotline

Anonymous whistle blower facility
0800 15 25 39 (South Africa)

Sponsor to Northam Platinum Holdings Limited and debt sponsor to Northam Platinum Limited

One Capital Sponsor Services Proprietary Limited
17 Fricker Road
Illovo, 2196
Johannesburg
South Africa

PO Box 784573
Sandton, 2146
South Africa

Investor relations

LC van Schalkwyk
Building 4, 1st Floor
Maxwell Office Park
Magwa Crescent West
Waterfall City
Jukskei View, 2090
South Africa

PO Box 412694
Craigshall, 2024
South Africa

Telephone: +27 11 759 6000
e-mail: leon.vanschalkwyk@norplats.co.za

R&A Strategic Communications
PO Box 1457
Parklands, 2121
South Africa

Telephone: +27 11 880 3924
e-mail: marion@rasc.co.za

Lead Competent Person

DS Smith
Building 4, 1st Floor
Maxwell Office Park
Magwa Crescent West
Waterfall City
Jukskei View, 2090
South Africa

PO Box 412694
Craigshall, 2024
South Africa

e-mail: damian.smith@norplats.co.za

Northam Platinum Holdings Limited
(Northam Holdings) including
Northam Platinum Limited (Northam Platinum)

Building 4, 1st Floor, Maxwell Office Park
Magwa Crescent West, Waterfall City
Jukskei View 2090, South Africa

PO Box 412694, Craighall 2024
South Africa

northam.co.za